

**2008 No. 794**

**SOCIAL SECURITY**

**The Employment and Support Allowance  
Regulations 2008**

*Made* - - - - - 25th March 2008

*Laid before Parliament* 27th March 2008

*Coming into force in accordance with regulation 1*

**CONTENTS**

**PART 1**

*General*

1. Citation and commencement
2. Interpretation
- 2A. Disapplication of section 1(1A) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992
3. Rounding of fractions

**PART 2**

*The Assessment Phase*

4. The end of the assessment phase
5. The assessment phase – previous claimants
6. The assessment phase – claimants appealing against a decision (*omitted*)
7. Circumstances where the condition that the assessment phase has ended before entitlement to the support component or the work-related activity component arises does not apply

**PART 3**

*Conditions of Entitlement – Contributory Allowance*

- 7A. Conditions relating to national insurance and relevant earnings)
8. Relaxation of the first contribution condition
9. Condition relating to youth – claimants aged 20 or over but under 25
10. Condition relating to youth – previous claimants
11. Condition relating to youth – residence or presence
12. Condition relating to youth – full-time education
13. Modification of the relevant benefit year

## PART 4

*Conditions of Entitlement – Income-Related Allowance*

14. Meaning of education
15. Claimants to be treated as receiving education
16. Claimants not to be treated as receiving education
17. Courses of study
18. Circumstances in which the condition that the claimant is not receiving education does not apply

## PART 5

*Limited Capacity for Work*

19. Determination of limited capability for work
20. Certain claimants to be treated as having limited capability for work
21. Information required for determining capability for work
22. Failure to provide information in relation to limited capability for work
23. Claimant may be called for a medical examination to determine whether the claimant has limited capability for work
24. Matters to be taken into account in determining good cause in relation to regulations 22 or 23
25. Hospital in-patients
26. Claimants receiving certain regular treatment
27. Claimant to be treated as having limited capability for work throughout a day
28. Night workers
29. Exceptional circumstances
30. Conditions for treating a claimant as having limited capability for work until a determination about limited capability for work has been made
31. Claimant who claims jobseeker's allowance to be treated as not having limited capability for work (*Revoked*)
32. Certain claimants to be treated as not having limited capability for work
- 32A. Claimants to be treated as not having limited capability for work at the end of the period covered by medical evidence.
33. Additional circumstances where claimants are to be treated as having limited capability for work

## PART 6

*Limited Capability for Work-Related Activity*

34. Determination of limited capability for work-related activity
35. Certain claimants to be treated as having limited capability for work-related activity
- 35A. Relevant linked cases - limited capability for work-related activity
36. Information required for determining capability for work-related activity
37. Failure to provide information in relation to work-related activity
38. Claimant may be called for a medical examination to determine whether the claimant has limited capability for work-related activity
39. Matters to be taken into account in determining good cause in relation to regulations 37 or 38

## PART 7

*Effect of Work on entitlement to an Employment and Support Allowance*

40. A claimant who works to be treated as not entitled to an employment and support allowance
41. Meaning of “remunerative work” for the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(e) of Schedule 1 to the Act
42. Meaning of “remunerative work” for the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(f) of Schedule 1 to the Act
43. Circumstances under which partners of claimants entitled to an income-related allowance are not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work
44. Claimants who are treated as not entitled to any allowance at all by reason of regulation 40(1) are to be treated as not having limited capability for work
45. Exempt work
46. Effect of work on entitlement to contributory allowance where claimant is receiving certain regular treatment

## PART 8

*Conditionality*

## CHAPTER 1

*Work-focused health-related assessment*

47. Requirement to take part in a work-focused health-related assessment (*revoked*)
48. Work-focused health-related assessment (*revoked*)
49. Notification of assessment (*revoked*)
50. Determination of the place of the work-focused health-related assessment (*omitted*)
51. Taking part in a work-focused health-related assessment (*revoked*)
52. Deferral of requirement to take part in a work-focused health-related assessment (*revoked*)
53. Failure to take part in a work-focused health-related assessment (*revoked*)

## CHAPTER 2

*Work-focused interviews*

54. Requirement to take part in a work-focused interview
55. Work-focused interview
56. Notification of interview
57. Taking part in a work-focused interview
58. Action plan (*revoked*)
59. Deferral of requirement to take part in a work-focused interview
60. Requirement to take part in a work-focused interview not to apply
61. Failure to take part in a work-focused interview
62. Contracting out certain functions relating to work-focused interviews

## CHAPTER 3

*Reduction of employment and support allowance*

- 63. Reduction of employment and support allowance
- 64. Cessation of reduction

## CHAPTER 4

*Notification*

- 65. Notification under this Part

## CHAPTER 5

*Modification of the Act in relation to claims to which section 5(1)(c) of the Administration Act applies*

- 66. Modifications of the Act

## PART 9

*AMOUNTS OF ALLOWANCE*

## CHAPTER 1

*Prescribed amounts*

- 67. Prescribed amounts
- 68. Polygamous marriages
- 69. Special cases
- 70. Special cases: supplemental – persons from abroad
- 71. Definition of non-dependant

## CHAPTER 2

*Deductions from the contributory allowance*

- 72. Permanent health insurance
- 72A. Financial Assistance scheme
- 73. Councillor's allowance
- 74. Deductions for pension payment and PPF payment
- 75. Payments treated as not being payments to which section 3 applies
- 76. Deductions for councillor's allowance
- 77. Date from which payments are to be taken into account
- 78. Date from which a change in the rate of the payment takes effect
- 79. Calculation of payment made other than weekly

## CHAPTER 3

*Statutory payments*

- 80. Effect of statutory maternity pay on a contributory allowance
- 81. Effect of statutory adoption pay on a contributory allowance
- 82. Effect of additional statutory paternity pay on a contributory allowance

## PART 10

*INCOME AND CAPITAL*

## CHAPTER 1

*General*

- 83. Calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage
- 84. Income of participants in the self-employment route
- 85. Liable relative payments
- 86. Child support (*omitted*)
- 87. Calculation of income and capital of students
- 88. Calculation of income which consists of earnings of participants in exempt work
- 89. Calculation of income where pension payments, PPF periodic payments or councillor's allowance payable

## CHAPTER 2

*Income*

- 90. Calculation of income
- 91. Calculation of earnings derived from employed earner's employment and income other than earnings
- 92. Calculation of earnings of self-employed earners
- 93. Date on which income is treated as paid
- 94. Calculation of weekly amount of income

## CHAPTER 3

*Employed earners*

- 95. Earnings of employed earners
- 96. Calculation of net earnings of employed earners

## CHAPTER 4

*Self-employed earners*

97. Earnings of self-employed earners
98. Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners
99. Deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners

## CHAPTER 5

*Participants in the self-employment route*

100. Interpretation
101. Treatment of gross receipts of participants in the self-employment route
102. Calculation of income of participants in the self-employment route
103. Deduction in respect of tax for participants in the self-employment route

## CHAPTER 6

*Other income*

104. Calculation of income other than earnings
105. Capital treated as income
106. Notional income – deprivation and income on application
107. Notional income – income due to be paid or income paid to or in respect of a third party
108. Notional income – other income
109. Notional income – calculation and interpretation

## CHAPTER 7

*Capital*

110. Capital limit
111. Calculation of capital
112. Income treated as capital
113. Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom
114. Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom
115. Notional capital
116. Diminishing notional capital rule
117. Capital jointly held
118. Calculation of tariff income from capital

## CHAPTER 8

*Liabe relatives*

119. Interpretation
120. Treatment of liabe relative payments
121. Disregard of payments treated as not relevant income
122. Period over which periodical payments are to be taken into account
123. Period over which payments other than periodical payments are to be taken into account
124. Calculation of the weekly amount of a liabe relative payment
125. Date on which a liabe relative payment is to be treated as paid
126. Liabe relative payments to be treated as capital (*omitted*)

## CHAPTER 9

*Child support*

127. Treatment of child support maintenance (*omitted*)
128. Calculation of the weekly amount of payments of child support maintenance (*omitted*)
129. Date on which child support maintenance is to be treated as paid (*omitted*)
130. Disregard of payments treated as not relevant income (*omitted*)

## CHAPTER 10

*Students*

131. Interpretation
132. Calculation of grant income
133. Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed
134. Calculation of covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed
135. Relationships with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 8
136. Other amounts to be disregarded
137. Treatment of student loans
138. Treatment of payments from access funds
139. Treatment of fee loans
140. Disregard of contribution
141. Further disregard of student's income
142. Income treated as capital
143. Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation

PART 11

*SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS*

CHAPTER 1

*Miscellaneous*

- 144. Waiting days
- 145. Linking rules
- 146. Advance awards
- 147. Recovery orders
- 147A. Claimants appealing a decision

CHAPTER 2

*Work or training beneficiaries*

- 148. Work or training beneficiaries (*omitted*)
- 149. Linking rules – limited capability for work (*omitted*)
- 150. Linking rules – limited capability for work-related activity (*omitted*)

CHAPTER 3

*Temporary absence from Great Britain*

- 151. Absence from Great Britain
- 152. Short absence
- 153. Absence to receive medical treatment
- 154. Absence in order to receive NHS treatment
- 155. Absence of member of family of member of Her Majesty's forces

CHAPTER 4

*Membership of household*

- 156. Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household

PART 12

*DISQUALIFICATION*

- 157. Disqualification for misconduct etc.
- 158. Meaning of “person in hardship”
- 159. Treating a claimant as not having limited capability for work
- 160. Exceptions from disqualification for imprisonment
- 161. Suspension of payment of a contributory allowance during imprisonment



## PART 13

*URGENT CASES*

- 162. Urgent cases (*Revoked*)
- 163. Applicable amounts in urgent cases (*Revoked*)
- 164. Assessment of income and capital in urgent cases (*Revoked*)

## PART 14

*PERIODS OF LESS THAN A WEEK*

- 165. Entitlement for less than a week – amount of an employment and support allowance payable
- 166. Relevant week
- 167. Modification in the calculation of income
- 168. Reduction in certain cases
- 169. Payment of a contributory allowance for days of certain regular treatment

## SCHEDULE 1 — HER MAJESTY'S FORCES

PART 1 — Prescribed establishments and organisations

PART 2 — Establishments and organisations of which Her Majesty's forces do not consist

## SCHEDULE 2 — ASSESSMENT OF WHETHER A CLAIMANT HAS LIMITED CAPABILITY FOR WORK

PART 1 — Physical disabilities

PART 2 — Mental, cognitive and intellectual function assessment

## SCHEDULE 3 — ASSESSMENT OF WHETHER A CLAIMANT HAS LIMITED CAPABILITY FOR WORK-RELATED ACTIVITY

## SCHEDULE 4 — AMOUNTS

PART 1 — Prescribed amounts

PART 2 — Premiums

PART 3 — Weekly amount of premiums specified in Part 2

PART 4 — The components

## SCHEDULE 5 — SPECIAL CASES

PART 1 — Amounts prescribed for the purposes of section 4(2) of the Act

PART 2 — Amounts prescribed for the purposes of sections 2(1) and 4(2) of the Act

## SCHEDULE 6 — HOUSING COSTS

## SCHEDULE 7 — SUMS TO BE DISREGARDED IN THE CALCULATION OF EARNINGS

## SCHEDULE 8 — SUMS TO BE DISREGARDED IN THE CALCULATION OF INCOME OTHER THAN EARNINGS

## SCHEDULE 9 — CAPITAL TO BE DISREGARDED

## Regs. 1-2

The Secretary of State for Work and Pensions, in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 2(1)(a) and (c), (4)(a) and (c), 3(1)(c), (2)(b) and (d) and (3)(a), 4(2)(a), (3), (6)(a) and (c), 5(2) and (3), 8(1) to (3), (4)(a) and (b), (5) and (6), 9(1) to (3) and (4)(a) and (b), 11(1), (2)(a) to (g), (3) to (5), (6)(a) and (7)(c), 12(1), (2)(a) to (h), (3) to (7), 14(1) and (2)(a) and (b), 16(2)(a) and (4), 17, 18(1), (2) and (4), 20(2) to (7), 22(b), 23(1) and (3), 24(1)(c), (2)(b) and (3), 25(1) to (5) and 26(2) of, and paragraphs 1(4), 3(2), 4(1)(a) and (c), (3) and (4) and 6(1)(b), (2) to (5)(d), (7) and (8) of Schedule 1 to, and paragraphs 1 to 7, 8(1), 9, 10, 12 and 14 of Schedule 2 to, the Welfare Reform Act 2007(e), section 5(1) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992(f) and section 21(1)(a) of the Social Security Act 1998(g) makes the following Regulations, which are made by virtue of, or consequential on, the provisions of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 and which are made before the end of a period of 6 months beginning with the coming into force of those provisions:

## PART 1

## GENERAL

<sup>1</sup>Heading substituted & words in reg. 1(1) & para. (2) inserted by reg. 37(2)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

▶<sup>1</sup>Citation, commencement and application◀

**1.**▶<sup>1</sup>—(1)◀ These Regulations may be cited as the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 and shall come into force—

- (a) subject to paragraphs (b) and (c), on 27th October 2008;
- (b) in relation to regulation 128(6)(a) and paragraph 15(2) of Schedule 6, so far as it applies to a maintenance calculation, in relation to a particular case, on the day on which paragraph 11(20)(d) of Schedule 3 to the 2000 Act comes into force for the purposes of that type of case;

(c) ▶<sup>2</sup>◀

▶<sup>1</sup>(2) These Regulations do not apply to a particular case on any day on which section 33(1)(b) of the 2012 Act (abolition of income-related employment and support allowance) is in force and applies in relation that case.◀

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 1(1)(c) omitted by art. 20(2) of S.I. 2014/3255 as from 5.4.15.

## Interpretation

**2.**—(1) In these Regulations—

“Abbeyfield Home” means an establishment run by the Abbeyfield Society including any body corporate or incorporate which is affiliated to that Society;

“the Act” means the Welfare Reform Act 2007(h);

▶<sup>3</sup>“the 2012 Act” means the Welfare Reform Act 2012;◀

▶<sup>4</sup>◀

<sup>3</sup>Defn. of “the 2012 Act” inserted by reg. 40(2) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>4</sup>Defn. of “action plan” in reg. 2(1) omitted by reg. 10 of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.

- 
- (a) Section 3(3) is cited for the power to prescribe a payment under paragraph (b) of the definition of “pension payment”.
  - (b) Section 22 is cited insofar as it relates to paragraphs 1 to 3, 6, 7, 8(1), 9 & 10 of Schedule 2.
  - (c) Section 24(1) is cited for the definition of “employment” and “employed”, “period of limited capability for work”, “prescribed”, “regulations” and “week”.
  - (d) Paragraph 6(5) of Schedule 1 is cited for the definition of “couple”, “education” and “remunerative work”.
  - (e) 2007 c. 5.
  - (f) 1992 c. 5.
  - (g) 1998 c. 14.
  - (h) 2007 c. 5.

## Reg. 2

“adoption leave” means a period of absence from work on ordinary or additional adoption leave under section 75A or 75B of the Employment Rights Act 1996<sup>(a)</sup>;

“aircraft worker” means a person who is, or has been, employed under a contract of service either as a pilot, commander, navigator or other member of the crew of any aircraft, or in any other capacity on board any aircraft where—

- (a) the employment in that other capacity is for the purposes of the aircraft or its crew or of any passengers or cargo or mail carried on that aircraft; and
- (b) the contract is entered into in the United Kingdom with a view to its performance (in whole or in part) while the aircraft is in flight,

but does not include a person who is in employment as a member of Her Majesty’s forces;

“Armed Forces and Reserve Forces Compensation Scheme” means the scheme established under section 1(2) of the Armed Forces (Pensions and Compensation) Act 2004<sup>(b)</sup>;

►<sup>1</sup>“armed forces independence payment” means armed forces independence payment under the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011; ◀

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “armed forces independence payment” inserted by para. 37(2) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

“attendance allowance” means—

- (a) an attendance allowance under section 64 of the Contributions and Benefits Act;
- (b) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 or 105 of that Act;
- (c)-(d) ►<sup>2</sup>◀
- (e) a payment by virtue of article 14, 15, 16, 43 or 44 of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983<sup>(c)</sup> or any analogous payment;
- (f) any payment based on the need for attendance which is paid as an addition to a war disablement pension;

<sup>2</sup>Sub-paras. (c) & (d) omitted by reg. 13(2)(a) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

►<sup>3</sup>“basic rate” has the same meaning as in the Income Tax Act 2007<sup>(d)</sup> (see section 989 of that Act); ◀

<sup>3</sup>Defn. of “basic rate” inserted by reg. 3(a) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

“benefit Acts” means the Contributions and Benefits Act, Jobseekers Act►<sup>4</sup>, Part 1 of the Act and the Pensions Act 2014◀;

<sup>4</sup>Words in defn. of “benefit Acts” substituted by art. 31(2) of S.I. 2015/1985 as from 6.4.16.

“benefit week” means a period of 7 days ending on such day as the Secretary of State may direct but for the purposes of calculating any payment of income “benefit week” means the period of 7 days ending on the day before the first day of the first benefit week following the date of claim or the last day on which an employment and support allowance is paid if it is in payment for less than a week;

“board and lodging” means—

- (a) accommodation provided to a person or, if the person is a member of a family, to that person or any other member of that person’s family, for a charge which is inclusive of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is provided or a member of that person’s family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated premises; or
- (b) accommodation provided to a person in a hotel, guest house, lodging house or some similar establishment,

except accommodation provided by a close relative of the person or any other member of the person’s family, or other than on a commercial basis;

“care home” in England and Wales has the meaning assigned to it by section 3 of the Care Standards Act 2000<sup>(e)</sup>, and in Scotland means a care home service within the meaning assigned to it by ►<sup>5</sup>paragraph 2 of Schedule 12 to the Public Services Reform (Scotland) Act 2010; ◀

<sup>5</sup>Words in defn. of “care home” substituted by para. 58(a) of Sch. 2 to S.I. 2011/2581 as from 28.10.11.

(a) 1996 c. 18. Sections 75A and 75B were inserted by section 3 of the Employment Act 2002 (c. 22).

(b) 2004 c. 32.

(c) S.I. 1983/686. Article 14 was substituted by S.I. 2001/420, article 15 was amended by S.I. 2001/420 and article 16 was amended by S.I. 1984/1675 and S.I. 2001/420.

(d) 2007 c. 3.

(e) 2000 c. 14.

## Reg. 2

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “the Caxton Foundation” inserted by reg. 23(2)(a) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

“carer’s allowance” means an allowance under section 70 of the Contributions and Benefits Act;

►<sup>1</sup>“the Caxton Foundation” means the charitable trust of that name established on 28th March 2011 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;◀

“child” means a person under the age of 16;

“child tax credit” means a child tax credit under section 8 of the Tax Credits Act;

“close relative” means a parent, parent-in-law, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, step-parent, step-son, step-daughter, brother, sister, or if any of the preceding persons is one member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

“college of further education” means a college of further education within the meaning of Part 1 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992(a);

<sup>2</sup>Words omitted in defn. of “concessionary payment” by reg. 11(2)(a) of S.I. 2008/3157 as from 5.1.09.

“concessionary payment” means a payment made under arrangements made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury which is charged ►<sup>2</sup>◀ to a Departmental Expenditure Vote to which payments of benefit or tax credits under the benefit Acts or the Tax Credits Act are charged;

“confinement” has the meaning given to it by section 171(1) of the Contributions and Benefits Act(b);

<sup>3</sup>Defn. of “contribution-based jobseeker’s allowance” inserted by reg. 37(3)(a) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

►<sup>3</sup>“contribution-based jobseeker’s allowance” means an allowance under the Jobseekers Act as amended by the provision of Part 1 of Schedule 14 to the 2012 Act that remove references to an income-based allowance, and a contribution-based allowance under the Jobseekers Act as that Act has effect apart from those provisions;◀

“co-ownership scheme” means a scheme under which a dwelling is let by a housing association and the tenant, or the tenant’s personal representative, will, under the terms of the tenancy agreement or of the agreement under which the tenant became a member of the association, be entitled, on that tenant ceasing to be a member and subject to any condition stated in either agreement, to a sum calculated by reference directly or indirectly to the value of the dwelling and “co-ownership agreement” will be construed accordingly;

“councillor” means—

<sup>4</sup>Words in defn. of “councillor” inserted by reg. 13(2)(b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

(a) in relation to England and Wales, a member of a London borough council, a county council, ►<sup>4</sup>a county borough council,◀ a district council, a parish or community council, the Common Council of the City of London or the Council of the Isles of Scilly; and

(b) in relation to Scotland, a member of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994(c);

“councillor’s allowance” means—

<sup>5</sup>Words in “councillor’s allowance” omitted by reg. 13(2)(c)(i) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

(a) in England ►<sup>5</sup>◀, an allowance under or by virtue of—

(i) section 173 or 177 of the Local Government Act 1972(d); or

(a) 1992 c. 37.

(b) 1992 c. 4. Section 171(1) was amended by the Still-Birth (Definition) Act 1992 (c. 29), sections 2(1) and 4(2).

(c) 1994 c. 39.

(d) 1972 c. 70. Section 173 was amended by the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), section 24(1) and by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42), section 194 and Schedule 11, paragraph 26 and S.I. 1977/1710, article 3(c). Section 177(1A) was inserted by the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 (c. 31), section 140(1) and Schedule 30, paragraph 3(3) and amended by the Education and Inspections Act 2006 (c. 40), sections 30 and 184 and Schedule 3, paragraph 1 and Schedule 18, Part 3. Section 177(2) was substituted by, and section 177(4) was amended by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42), section 194 and Schedule 11, paragraph 28(3) and (4), respectively.

- (ii) a scheme made by virtue of section 18 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989<sup>(a)</sup>,  
other than such an allowance as is mentioned in section 173(4) of the Local Government Act 1972; or
- (b) in Scotland, an allowance or remuneration under or by virtue of—
  - (i) a scheme made by virtue of section 18 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989; or
  - (ii) <sup>1</sup>section 11<sup>◀</sup> of the Local Governance (Scotland) Act 2004<sup>(b)</sup>;
- <sup>1</sup>(c) in Wales, an allowance under or by virtue of a scheme made by virtue of section 18 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 other than such an allowance as is mentioned in section 173(4) of the Local Government Act 1972;<sup>◀</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. (b)(ii) substituted and para. (c) inserted by reg. 13(2)(c)(ii) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

“couple” means—

- (a) a man and woman who are married to each other and are members of the same household;
- (b) a man and woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband and wife;
- (c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household; or
- (d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners,

and for the purposes of paragraph (d), two people of the same sex are to be regarded as living together as if they were civil partners if, but only if, they would be regarded as living together as husband and wife were they instead two people of the opposite sex;

“Crown tenant” means a person who occupies a dwelling under a tenancy or licence where the interest of the landlord belongs to Her Majesty in right of the Crown or to a government department or is held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department, except (in the case of an interest belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Crown) where the interest is under the management of the Crown Estate Commissioners;

<sup>2</sup>“daily living component” means the daily living component of personal independence payment under section 78 of the 2012 Act;<sup>◀</sup>

<sup>2</sup>Defn. of “daily living component” inserted by reg. 40(2) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

“dependent child” means any child or qualifying young person who is treated as the responsibility of the claimant or the claimant’s partner, where that child or young person is a member of the claimant’s household;

“descriptor” means, in relation to an activity specified in column (1) of Schedule 2, a descriptor in column (2) of that Schedule which describes a person’s ability to perform that activity;

“disability living allowance” means a disability living allowance under section 71 of the Contributions and Benefits Act;

“doctor” means a registered medical practitioner, or in the case of a medical practitioner practising outside the United Kingdom of whom the Secretary of State may request a medical opinion, a person registered or recognised as such in the country in which the person undertakes medical practice;

“dwelling” means any residential accommodation, whether or not consisting of the whole or part of a building and whether or not comprising separate and self-contained premises;

“dwelling occupied as the home” means the dwelling together with any garage, garden and outbuildings, normally occupied by the claimant as the claimant’s

(a) 1989 c. 42. Section 18(1) was amended by the Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22) (“the 2000 Act”), section 99(3) and (4). Section 18(1A) was inserted by the 2000 Act, section 99(3) and (4). Section 18(2A) was inserted by the 2000 Act, section 99(3) and (5). Section 18(3) was amended by the 2000 Act, section 99(3) and (6). Section 18(3A) to (3G) were inserted by the 2000 Act, section 99(3) and (7). Section 18(4) was amended by the 2000 Act, section 99(3) and (8). Section 18(5) was amended by the Police and Magistrates’ Courts Act 1994 (c. 29), section 43 and Schedule 4, Part 1, paragraph 37 and the Education Act 1996 (c. 56), section 582(1) and Schedule 37, paragraph 97 and the 2000 Act, section 99(3) and (9).

(b) 2004 asp. 9.



## Reg. 2

home including any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated;

“Eileen Trust” means the charitable trust of that name established on 29th March 1993 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

“employed earner” is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(a) of the Contributions and Benefits Act;

“employment” includes any trade, business, profession, office or vocation and “employed” has a corresponding meaning;

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme” omitted by reg. 15(a) of S.I. 2013/276 as from 6:45pm on 12.2.13.

<sup>2</sup>Defn. of “enactment” substituted in reg. 2 by reg. 11(2)(a) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted into defn. “enactment” by reg. 13(2)(d) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>4</sup>Defn. of “First-tier Tribunal” inserted in reg. 2(1) by reg. 16(2)(a) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

<sup>5</sup>Defn. of “first year of training” inserted by reg. 4(3) of S.I. 2015/389 as from 6.4.15.

<sup>6</sup>Defn. of “hardship payment” inserted in reg. 2(1) by reg. 2 of S.I. 2012/2756 as from 3.12.12.

▶<sup>1</sup>◀

“employment zone” means an area within Great Britain designated for the purposes of section 60 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999<sup>(a)</sup> and an “employment zone programme” means a programme established for such an area or areas designed to assist claimants for a jobseeker’s allowance to obtain sustainable employment;

▶<sup>2</sup>“enactment” includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament ▶<sup>3</sup>or the National Assembly for Wales◀;◀

“failure determination” has the meaning given by regulation 63(1);

“family” means—

- (a) a couple;
- (b) a couple and a member of the same household for whom one of them is or both are responsible and who is a child or a young person;
- (c) a person who is not a member of a couple and a member of the same household for whom that person is responsible and who is a child or a young person;

“first contribution condition” means the condition set out in paragraph 1(1) of Schedule 1 to the Act;

▶<sup>4</sup>“First-tier Tribunal” has the meaning given by section 3(1) of the Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007<sup>(b)</sup>;◀

▶<sup>5</sup>“first year of training” means a period of one year beginning with a person’s first day of training.◀

“full-time student” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 131 (students: interpretation);

“the Fund” means monies made available from time to time by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with the provisions of a scheme established by the Secretary of State on 24th April 1992 or, in Scotland, on 10th April 1992;

“guaranteed income payment” means a payment made under article 14(1)(b) or 21(1)(a) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2005<sup>(c)</sup>;

▶<sup>6</sup>“hardship payment” means an income-related employment and support allowance payable at a reduced rate in accordance with the provisions of regulation 64D;◀

“health care professional” means—

- (a) a registered medical practitioner;
- (b) a registered nurse; or
- (c) an occupational therapist or physiotherapist registered with a regulatory body established by an Order in Council under section 60 of the Health Act 1999<sup>(d)</sup>;

(a) 1999 c. 30.

(b) 2007 c. 15.

(c) S.I. 2005/439.

(d) 1999 c. 8. Section 60(1) was amended by the National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 (c. 17), section 26(9). Section 60(2) was amended by S.I. 2002/253, article 54(3) and Schedule 5, paragraph 16(a) and S.I. 2002/254, article 48(3) and Schedule 4, paragraph 8(a).

“Health Service Act” means the National Health Service Act 2006(a);

“Health Service (Wales) Act” means the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006(b);

“housing association” has the meaning given to it by section 1(1) of the Housing Associations Act 1985(c);

“housing benefit expenditure” means expenditure in respect of which housing benefit is payable as specified in regulation 12(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006(d) but does not include any such expenditure in respect of which an additional amount is applicable under regulation 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d)(housing costs);

“Immigration and Asylum Act” means the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999(e);

“income-related benefits” means the benefits listed in section 123(1) of the Contributions and Benefits Act;

“Income Support Regulations” means the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987(f);

▶<sup>1</sup>“independent hospital”–

(a) in England, means a hospital as defined by section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 that is not a health service hospital as defined by that section;

(b) in Wales, has the meaning assigned to it by section 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000; and

▶<sup>2</sup>(c) in Scotland, means an independent health care service as defined in section 10F(1)(a) and (b) of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978(g); ◀◀

▶<sup>3</sup>◀

▶<sup>3</sup>◀

▶<sup>3</sup>◀

“the Independent Living Fund (2006)” means the Trust of that name established by a deed dated 10th April 2006 and made between the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions of the one part and Margaret Rosemary Cooper, Michael Beresford Boyall and Marie Theresa Martin of the other part;

▶<sup>3</sup>◀

“Jobseekers Act” means the Jobseekers Act 1995;

“Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations” means the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996(h);

“last day of the course” means the last day of the final academic term of the course in which the student is enrolled;

“limited capability for work assessment” means the assessment of whether a person has limited capability for work as set out in regulation 19(2) and in Schedule 2;

▶<sup>4</sup>“local welfare provision” means occasional financial or other assistance given by a local authority, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers, or a person authorised to exercise any function of, or provide a service to, them, to or in respect of individuals for the purpose of–

(a) meeting, or helping to meet, an immediate short term need–

- (i) arising out of an exceptional event, or exceptional circumstances; and
- (ii) that requires to be met in order to avoid a risk to the well-being of an individual; or

(b) enabling individuals to establish or maintain a settled home, where those individuals have been or, without the assistance, might otherwise be–

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “independent hospital” substituted by reg. 25 of S.I. 2010/1881 as from 1.10.10.

<sup>2</sup>Sub-para. (c) in defn. of “independent hospital” substituted by para. 58(b) of Sch. 2 to S.I. 2011/2581 as from 28.10.11.

<sup>3</sup>Defns. of “Independent Living (Extension) Fund”, “Independent Living Fund”, “Independent Living (1993) Fund” & “Independent Living Funds” omitted by reg. 3(b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>4</sup>Defn. of “local welfare provision” inserted by reg. 9(2) of S.I. 2013/443 as from 2.4.13.

(a) 2006 c. 41.

(b) 2006 c. 42.

(c) 1985 c. 69.

(d) S.I. 2006/213.

(e) 1999 c. 33.

(f) S.I. 1987/1967.

(g) 1978 c. 29. Sections 10A to 10Z19 were inserted by the Public Services Reform (Scotland) Act 2010 (asp. 8), section 108.

(h) S.I. 1996/1207.

## Reg. 2

(i) in prison, hospital, a residential care establishment or other institution;  
or

(ii) homeless or otherwise living an unsettled way of life;◀

“London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund” means the company limited by guarantee (number 5505072) and registered charity of that name established on 11th July 2005 for the purpose of (amongst other things) relieving sickness, disability or financial need of victims (including families or dependants of victims) of the terrorist attacks carried out in London on 7th July 2005;

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “lone parent” omitted by reg. 5(2)(a)(i) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

▶<sup>1</sup>◀

“long tenancy” means a tenancy granted for a term of years certain exceeding twenty one years, whether or not the tenancy is, or may become, terminable before the end of that term by notice given by or to the tenant or by re-entry, forfeiture (or, in Scotland, irritancy) or otherwise and includes a lease for a term fixed by law under a grant with a covenant or obligation for perpetual renewal unless it is a lease by sub-demise from one which is not a long tenancy;

“Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust” means the trust of that name, established on 29th January 1990 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia;

“Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust” means the trust of that name, established on 3rd May 1991 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia and other beneficiaries;

“Macfarlane Trust” means the charitable trust, established partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State to the Haemophilia Society, for the relief of poverty or distress among those suffering from haemophilia;

“main phase employment and support allowance” means an employment and support allowance where the calculation of the amount payable in respect of the claimant includes a component under section 2(1)(b) or 4(2)(b) of the Act;

<sup>2</sup>Defn. of “the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme” inserted by reg. 4(3) of S.I. 2011/1707 as from 5.8.11.

▶<sup>2</sup>“the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme” means a scheme within section 17A of the Jobseekers Act 1995, known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to provide work or work-related activity for up to 30 hours per week over a period of four consecutive weeks with a view to assisting claimants to improve their prospects of obtaining employment;◀

“mariner” means a person who is or has been in employment under a contract of service either as a master or member of the crew of any ship or vessel, or in any other capacity on board any ship or vessel where—

- (a) the employment in that other capacity is for the purposes of that ship or vessel or her crew or any passengers or cargo or mails carried by the ship or vessel; and
- (b) the contract is entered into in the United Kingdom with a view to its performance (in whole or in part) while the ship or vessel is on her voyage;

but does not include a person who is in employment as a member of Her Majesty’s forces;

<sup>3</sup>Defn. of “maternity allowance period” omitted by reg. 5(2) of S.I. 2014/884 as from 18.5.14.

<sup>4</sup>Words in defn. of “medical evidence” added by reg. 16(2)(b) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

▶<sup>3</sup>◀

“medical evidence” ▶<sup>4</sup>, except in regulation 32A,◀ means—

- (a) evidence from a health care professional approved by the Secretary of State; and
- (b) evidence (if any) from any health care professional or a hospital or similar institution,

or such part of such evidence as constitutes the most reliable evidence available in the circumstances;

“Medical Evidence Regulations” means the Social Security (Medical Evidence) Regulations 1976(a);

(a) S.I. 1976/615.



## Reg. 2

▶<sup>1</sup>◀

“medical treatment” means medical, surgical or rehabilitative treatment (including any course or diet or other regimen), and references to a person receiving or submitting to medical treatment are to be construed accordingly;

“member of Her Majesty’s forces” means a person, other than one mentioned in Part 2 of Schedule 1 who is–

- (a) over 16 years of age; and
- (b) a member of an establishment or organisation specified in Part 1 of that Schedule who gives full pay service,

but does not include any such person while absent on desertion;

▶<sup>2</sup>“MFET Limited” means the company limited by guarantee (number 7121661) of that name, established for the purpose in particular of making payments in accordance with arrangements made with the Secretary of State to persons who have acquired HIV as a result of treatment by the NHS with blood or blood products;◀

“mobility supplement” means any supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006(a) including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983(b);

▶<sup>3</sup>“National Minimum Wage” means the rate of the national minimum wage specified in regulation 11 of the National Minimum Wage Regulations 1999 (rate of the national minimum wage);◀

“net earnings” means such earnings as are calculated in accordance with regulation 96;

“net profit” means such profit as is calculated in accordance with regulation 98;

“New Deal options” means the employment programmes specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations and the training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;

▶<sup>4</sup>“new style ESA” means an allowance under Part 1 of the Act as amended by the provisions of Schedule 3, and Part 1 of Schedule 14, to the 2012 Act that remove references to an income-related allowance;◀

“non-dependant” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 71;

“non-dependant deduction” means a deduction that is to be made under regulation 67(1)(c) (prescribed amounts) and paragraph 19 of Schedule 6 (housing costs);

“occupational pension” means any pension or other periodical payment under an occupational pension scheme but does not include any discretionary payment out of a fund established for relieving hardship in particular cases;

“occupational pension scheme” has the meaning given by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993(c);

“ordinary clothing or footwear” means clothing or footwear for normal daily use, but does not include school uniforms, or clothing or footwear used solely for sporting activities;

“partner” means where a claimant–

- (a) is a member of a couple, the other member of that couple;
- (b) is a husband or wife by virtue of a polygamous marriage, the other party to the marriage or any spouse additional to either party to the marriage;

“passenger” means any person carried on a ship except–

- (a) a person employed or engaged in any capacity on board the ship on the business of the ship; or
- (b) a person on board the ship either in pursuance of the obligation to carry shipwrecked, distressed or other persons, or by reason of any circumstance that neither the master nor the owner nor the charterer (if any) could have prevented or forestalled;

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “medical examination centre” omitted by reg. 9(2)(a)(i) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

<sup>2</sup>Defn. of “MFET Limited” inserted by reg. 12(2) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

<sup>3</sup>Defn. of “National Minimum Wage” added by reg. 16(2)(c) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

<sup>4</sup>Defn. of “new style ESA” inserted by reg. 37(3)(b) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

(a) S.I. 2006/606.

(b) S.I. 1983/686.

(c) 1993 c. 48. Section 1(1) was amended by the Pensions Act 2004 (c. 35), section 239(1) and (3), S.I. 1999/1820, article 4 and Schedule 2, Part 1, paragraph 113(a) and (b) and S.I. 2007/3014, regulation 2(b) and paragraph 1(a) of the Schedule.

**Reg. 2**

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “paternity leave” inserted by reg. 6 of S.I. 2012/757 as from 1.4.12.

<sup>2</sup>Words omitted in the defn. of “paternity leave” by art. 20(3)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2014/3255 as from 5.4.15.

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in the defn. of “period of limited capability for work” by reg. 9(2)(a)(ii) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

<sup>4</sup>Defn. of “personal independence payment” inserted by reg. 40(2) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>5</sup>Defn. of “public authority” inserted by reg. 11(2)(b) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>6</sup>Defn. of “the qualifying age for state pension credit” inserted by reg. 11(2)(b) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

▶<sup>1</sup>“paternity leave” means a period of absence from work on ▶<sup>2</sup>◀ paternity leave by virtue of section 80A or 80B of the Employment Rights Act 1996 ▶<sup>2</sup>◀;◀

“payment” includes a part of a payment;

“pay period” means the period in respect of which a claimant is, or expects to be, normally paid by the claimant’s employer, being a week, a fortnight, four weeks, a month or other shorter or longer period as the case may be;

“pension fund holder” means in relation to a personal pension scheme or an occupational pension scheme, the trustees, managers or scheme administrators, as the case may be, of the scheme concerned;

“pensionable age” has the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the Pensions Act 1995(a);

*See article 11(2) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

“period of limited capability for work” means ▶<sup>3</sup>except in paragraph (5), a period throughout which a person has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work, and does not include a period which is outside the prescribed time for claiming as specified in regulation 19 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987(b)◀;

“period of study” means the period beginning with the date on which a person starts attending or undertaking a course of study and ending with the last day of the course or such earlier date (if any) as that person finally abandons it or is dismissed from it;

▶<sup>4</sup>“personal independence payment” means personal independence payment under Part 4 of the 2012 Act;◀

“personal pension scheme” means—

- (a) a personal pension scheme as defined by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993(c);
- (b) an annuity contract or trust scheme approved under section 620 or 621 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988(d) or a substituted contract within the meaning of section 622(3) of that Act which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(f) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004(e);
- (c) a personal pension scheme approved under Chapter 4 of Part 14 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(g) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;

“policy of life insurance” means any instrument by which the payment of money is assured on death (except death by accident only) or the happening of any contingency dependent on human life, or any instrument evidencing a contract which is subject to payment of premiums for a term dependent on human life;

“polygamous marriage” means any marriage entered into under a law which permits polygamy where—

- (a) either party has for the time being any spouse additional to the other party; and
- (b) the claimant, the other party to the marriage and the additional spouse are members of the same household;

▶<sup>5</sup>“public authority” includes any person certain of whose functions are functions of a public nature;◀

▶<sup>6</sup>“the qualifying age for state pension credit” means—

- (a) in the case of a woman, pensionable age, and
- (b) in the case of a man, the age which is pensionable age in the case of a woman born on the same day as the man;◀

(a) 2005 c. 26.

(b) S.I. 1987/1968.

(c) 1993 c. 48. Section 1(1) has been amended by the Pensions Act 2004 (c. 35), section 239(1), (2) and (3), S.I. 1999/1820, article 4 and Schedule 2, Part 1, paragraph 113(a) and (b) and S.I. 2007/3014, regulation 2(b) and paragraph 1(a) of the Schedule. Section 1(2) to (6) was inserted by the Pensions Act 2004 (c. 35), section 239(1) and (4).

(d) 1988 c. 1. Sections 620, 621 and 622 were repealed by the Finance Act 2004 (c. 12), section 326 and Schedule 42, Part 3.

(e) 2004 c. 12.

## Reg. 2

“qualifying person” means a person in respect of whom payment has been made from the Fund, the Eileen Trust<sup>1</sup>, MFET Limited<sup>1</sup>, the Skipton Fund<sup>2</sup>, the Caxton Foundation<sup>1</sup> or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

“qualifying remunerative work” has the meaning given by Part 1 of the Tax Credits Act;

“qualifying young person” has the meaning given by section 142 of the Contributions and Benefits Act (child and qualifying young person);

“relative” means close relative, grand-parent, grand-child, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece;

▶<sup>3</sup>◀

“relevant enactment” means the Army Act 1955(a), the Air Force Act 1955(b), the Naval Discipline Act 1957(c), the Matrimonial Proceedings Children Act 1958(d), the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968(e), the Family Law Reform Act 1969(f), the Children and Young Persons Act 1969(g), the Matrimonial Causes Act 1973(h), the Domestic Proceedings and Magistrates’ Courts Act 1978(i), ▶<sup>4</sup>the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007◀ the Family Law Act 1986(j), the Children Act 1989(k) and the Adoption and Children Act 2002(l);

▶<sup>5</sup>◀

“remunerative work” has the meaning prescribed in regulations 41 and 42 except in relation to Schedules 6 and 7;

▶<sup>6</sup>“Scottish basic rate” means the rate of income tax of that name calculated in accordance with section 6A of the Income Tax Act 2007;

“Scottish taxpayer” has the same meaning as in Chapter 2 of Part 4A of the Scotland Act 1998;◀

“second contribution condition” means the condition set out in paragraph 2(1) of Schedule 1 to the Act;

“self-employed earner” is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(b) of the Contributions and Benefits Act;

“self-employment route” means assistance in pursuing self-employed earner’s employment whilst participating in–

- (a) an employment zone programme; or

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in defn. of “qualifying person” by reg. 12(3)(a) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in defn. of “qualifying person” by reg. 23(2)(b) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>3</sup>Defn. of “relevant disease” omitted by reg. 23(2)(c) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>4</sup>Words in defn. of “relevant enactment” substituted by para. 47(2) to Sch. 1 of S.I. 2011/1740 as from 15.7.11.

<sup>5</sup>Defn. of “relevant infection or contamination” omitted by reg. 13(2)(e) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>6</sup>Defns. of “Scottish basic rate” & “Scottish taxpayer” inserted by reg. 6(2) of S.I. 2016/233 as from 6.4.16.

---

(a) 1955 c. 18.  
 (b) 1955 c. 19.  
 (c) 1957 c. 53.  
 (d) 1958 c. 40.  
 (e) 1968 c. 49.  
 (f) 1969 c. 46.  
 (g) 1969 c. 54.  
 (h) 1973 c. 18.  
 (i) 1978 c. 22.  
 (j) 1986 c. 55.  
 (k) 1989 c. 41.  
 (l) 2002 c. 38.

## Reg. 2

- (b) a programme provided or other arrangements made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(a) (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990(b) (functions in relation to training for employment etc.);

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “service user group” omitted by reg. 13(2)(f) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>2</sup>Defn. of “shared parental leave” inserted by art. 20(3)(c) of S.I. 2014/3255 as from 31.12.14.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in defn. of a “single claimant” by reg. 5(2)(a)(ii) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>4</sup>Defn. of “state pension credit” inserted & defn. of “starting rate” omitted by regs. 3(b) & (c) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>5</sup>Words inserted in defn. of “training allowance” by reg. 10(2)(a) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

<sup>6</sup>Words substituted in para. (a) defn. of training allowance, by reg. 28(2)(b) of S.I. 2010/1941 as from 1.9.10.

<sup>7</sup>Words omitted in defn. of “training allowance” by reg. 22(2) of S.I. 2012/956 as from 1.5.12.

▶<sup>1</sup>◀

▶<sup>2</sup>“shared parental leave” means leave under section 75E or 75G of the Employment Rights Act 1996;◀

“single claimant” means a claimant who neither has a partner nor is a lone parent ▶<sup>3</sup>or a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person◀;

“Skipton Fund” means the ex-gratia payment scheme administered by the Skipton Fund Limited, incorporated on 25th March 2004, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with the scheme’s provisions;

“sports award” means an award made by one of the Sports Councils named in section 23(2) of the National Lottery etc. Act 1993(c) out of sums allocated to it for distribution under that section;

▶<sup>4</sup>“state pension credit” means a state pension credit under the State Pension Credit Act 2002(d);◀

▶<sup>4</sup>◀

“subsistence allowance” means an allowance which an employment zone contractor has agreed to pay to a person who is participating in an employment zone programme;

“the Tax Credits Act” means the Tax Credits Act 2002(e);

“terminally ill”, in relation to a claimant, means the claimant is suffering from a progressive disease and death in consequence of that disease can reasonably be expected within 6 months;

“training” means—

progressive disease and death in consequence of that disease can reasonably be expected within 6 months;

“training” means—

- (a) training in pursuance of arrangements made under section 2(1) of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2(3) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
- (b) any training received on a course which a person attends for 16 hours or more a week, the primary purpose of which is the teaching of occupational or vocational skills;

“training allowance” means an allowance (whether by way of periodical grants or otherwise) payable—

- (a) out of public funds by a Government department or by or on behalf of the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions, ▶<sup>5</sup>Skills Development Scotland,◀ Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise, the ▶<sup>6</sup>▶<sup>7</sup>◀ Chief Executive of Skills Funding,◀ or the Welsh Ministers;
- (b) to a person for that person’s maintenance or in respect of a member of that person’s family; and

(a) 1973 c. 50. Section 2 was substituted by the Employment Act 1988 (c. 19), section 25(1). Sections 2(3A) and (3B) were inserted by the Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993 (c. 19) section 47(1) and apply to Scotland only.

(b) 1990 c. 35. Section 2(3) was amended by the Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993, sections 47(2) and (4)(a) and 51 and Schedule 10. Section 2(4) was amended by the Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993, section 47(2) and (4)(b). Section 2(6) was repealed by S.I. 1999/1820.

(c) 1993 c. 39. Section 23(2) was amended by S.I. 1996/3095, article 2 and S.I. 1999/1563, article 2(1) and (6). There are other amending instruments but none is relevant.

(d) 2002 c. 16.

(e) 2002 c. 21.

(c) for the period, or part of the period, during which the person is following a course of training or instruction provided by, or in pursuance of arrangements made with, that department or approved by that department in relation to that person or so provided or approved by or on behalf of the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions, <sup>1</sup>Skills Development Scotland, <sup>1</sup>Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise, or the Welsh Ministers,

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in defn. of “training allowance” by reg. 10(2)(a) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

but does not include an allowance paid by any Government department to or in respect of a person by reason of the fact that that person is following a course of full-time education, other than under arrangements made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990, or is training as a teacher;

<sup>2</sup>“universal credit” means universal credit under Part 1 of the 2012 Act; <sup>4</sup>

<sup>2</sup>Defn. of “universal credit” inserted by reg. 37(3)(c) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

“voluntary organisation” means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of which are carried on otherwise than for profit;

“war disablement pension” means any <sup>3</sup>retired pay or pension or allowance payable <sup>4</sup>in respect of disablement under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003(a);

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in defns. of “war disablement pension” & “war widow’s pension” by reg. 11(2)(b) & (c) of S.I. 2008/3157 as from 5.1.09.

“war widow’s pension” <sup>3</sup>means any pension or allowance <sup>4</sup>payable to a woman as a widow under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

“war widower’s pension” <sup>3</sup>means any pension or allowance <sup>4</sup>payable to a man as a widower or to a surviving civil partner under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

“water charges” means—

(a) as respects England and Wales, any water and sewerage charges under Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Water Industry Act 1991(b);

(b) as respects Scotland, any water and sewerage charges under Part 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994(c),

in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as the home;

“week” means a period of 7 days except in relation to regulation 26;

<sup>4</sup>

“working day” means any day except for a Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971(d) in England, Wales or Scotland;

<sup>4</sup>Defn. of “work or training beneficiary” omitted by reg. 5(2) of S.I. 2012/919 as from 1.5.12.

“working tax credit” means a working tax credit under section 10 of the Tax Credits Act;

“young person” is a person who, except where section 6 of the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000(e) (exclusion from benefits) applies, falls within the definition of qualifying young person in section 142 of the Contributions and Benefits Act (child and qualifying young person).

(2) In <sup>5</sup> paragraph 15(2) of Schedule 6 (housing costs – linking rule)—

<sup>5</sup>Words omitted in reg. 2(2) by reg. 20(1) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

“child support maintenance” means such periodical payments as are referred to in section 3(6) of the Child Support Act 1991(f) and includes any payments made by the Secretary of State in lieu of such payments;

“the 1991 Act” means the Child Support Act 1991;

“the 2000 Act” means the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act 2000(g);

(a) 2003 c. 1.

(b) 1991 c. 56.

(c) 1994 c. 39.

(d) 1971 c. 80.

(e) 2000 c. 35.

(f) 1991 c. 48. Section 3(6) was amended by the Child Support, Pensions and Social Security Act (c. 19), section 1(2)(a).

(g) 2000 c. 19.



## Regs. 2-2A

“maintenance assessment” has the same meaning as in the 1991 Act by virtue of section 54 of that Act as it has effect apart from the 2000 Act;

“maintenance calculation” has the same meaning as in the 1991 Act by virtue of section 54 of that Act as amended by the 2000 Act.

(3) Any reference to the claimant’s family is to be construed as if it included in relation to a polygamous marriage a reference to any partner and any child or young person who is a member of the claimant’s household.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 to the Act, “week” means a period of 7 days.

*See Article 11(2)(a) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 2(5) inserted by reg. 9(2)(b) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

<sup>2</sup>Regs. 2(6) & (7) inserted by reg. 5(2)(b) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

►<sup>1</sup>(5) For the purposes of paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the Act (condition relating to youth) “period of limited capability for work” means a period throughout which a person has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work.◄

►<sup>2</sup>(6) Subject to paragraph (7), for the purposes of section 24(3A)(b) of the Act, a lone parent is to be treated as responsible for, and a member of the same household as, a person under the age of 16 only where the circumstances set out in regulation 156 apply.

(7) For the purposes of sections 12 and 13 of the Act, and regulations made under those sections, a lone parent is to be treated as responsible for, and a member of the same household as a child only where the lone parent would be treated as responsible for and a member of the same household as such a child under regulations 15 and 16 of the Income Support General Regulations 1987(a), if references in those regulations to income support were to employment and support allowance.◄

<sup>3</sup>Reg. 2(8) inserted by reg. 13(3) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

►<sup>3</sup>(8) References in these Regulations to a person or claimant participating as a service user are to—

(a) a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of—

(i) a body which has a statutory duty to provide services in the field of health, social care or social housing; or

(ii) a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning or improving such services, in their capacity as a user, potential user, carer of a user or person otherwise affected by the provision of those services; or

►<sup>4</sup>(ab) a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of—

(i) the Secretary of State in relation to any of the Secretary of State’s functions in the field of social security or child support or under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(b); or

(ii) a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning or improving such functions, in their capacity as a person affected or potentially affected by the exercise of those functions or the carer of such a person;◄

(b) the carer of a person consulted under ►<sup>4</sup>sub-paragraphs (a) or (ab).◄◄

<sup>4</sup>Reg. 2(8)(ab) inserted & words in sub-para. (b) substituted by reg. 2(1)(f) of S.I. 2015/67 as from 23.2.15.

<sup>5</sup>Reg. 2A inserted by reg. 13 of S.I. 2009/471 as from 6.4.09.

►<sup>5</sup>**Disapplication of section 1(1A) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992**

**2A.** Section 1(1A) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (requirement to state a national insurance number) shall not apply to a person who—

(a) is a person in respect of whom a claim for employment and support allowance is made;

(b) is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act;

(c) does not satisfy the basic conditions of entitlement to employment and support allowance for the purposes of section 1(3) of the Act; and

(d) has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.◄

(a) S.I. 1987/1967.

(b) 1973 c. 50. Section 2 was substituted by section 25(1) of the Employment Act 1988.

**Rounding of fractions**

3. For the purposes of these Regulations—
- (a) where any calculation under these Regulations results in a fraction of a penny that fraction is, if it would be to the claimant's advantage, to be treated as a penny, otherwise it must be disregarded;
  - (b) where an employment and support allowance is awarded for a period which is not a complete benefit week and the applicable amount in respect of the period results in an amount which includes a fraction of a penny that fraction is to be treated as a penny.

**PART 2****THE ASSESSMENT PHASE**

*In part 2, regs. 4-7 of this S.I., modifications made by Schedule 1, part 2 & Schedule 2, part 3 of S.I. 2010/1907 do not apply. See page 13.9424 for details as from 1.10.10.*

**The end of the assessment phase**

4.—(1) Subject to ►<sup>1</sup>paragraphs (2) and (3)◀ and ►<sup>2</sup>regulation 5◀, the assessment phase in relation to a claimant ends on the last day of ►<sup>3</sup>the relevant period◀.

►<sup>1</sup>(2) Where paragraph (3) applies, the assessment phase is to end when it is determined whether the claimant has limited capability for work.

(3) This paragraph applies where, at the end of ►<sup>3</sup>the relevant period◀—

- (a) the claimant has not been assessed in accordance with a limited capability for work assessment; and
- (b) the claimant has not been treated as having limited capability for work in accordance with regulations 20, 25, 26, 29 or 33(2) (persons to be treated as having limited capability for work),◀

►<sup>3</sup>(4) In this regulation, “the relevant period” means the period of 13 weeks beginning with—

- (a) the first day of the assessment phase as determined under section 24(2)(a) of the Act; or
- (b) where that day immediately follows an extended period of sickness, the first day of extended period of sickness.

(5) In paragraph (4), “extended period of sickness” means a period in which the claimant was—

- (a) entitled to a jobseeker's allowance; and
- (b) treated as capable of work or as not having limited capability for work under regulation 55ZA of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 or regulation 46A of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 2013 (extended period of sickness).◀

**The assessment phase – previous claimants**

*See Article 11(2)(b) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

5.—(1) Where the circumstances in paragraph (2) apply in relation to a claimant the assessment phase—

- (a) begins on the first day of the period for which the claimant was previously entitled to an employment and support allowance; and
- (b) subject to ►<sup>4</sup>paragraphs (3), (3A) and (4)◀, ends on the day when the sum of the period for which the claimant was previously entitled to an employment and support allowance and the period for which the claimant is currently entitled to such an allowance is 13 weeks.

►<sup>3</sup>(1A) For the purposes of paragraph (1), any period when the claimants was—

- (a) entitled to a jobseeker's allowance; and

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 4(1) substituted and paras. (2) and (3) inserted by reg. 13(4)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in 4(1) by reg. 9(3) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 4(1), (3) substituted, para. (4), (5) & reg. 5(1A) inserted by reg. 4(2) & (3) of S.I. 2015/339 as from 30.3.15.

<sup>4</sup>Words in reg. 5(1)(b) substituted by reg. 13(5)(a) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

## Reg. 5

(b) treated as capable of work or as not having limited capability for work under regulation 55ZA of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 or regulation 46A of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 2013,

is to be treated as a period when the claimant was previously entitled to an employment and support allowance.◀

(2) The circumstances are that–

(a) (i) the claimant's current period of limited capability for work is to be treated as a continuation of an earlier period of limited capability for work under regulation 145(1) ▶<sup>1</sup>◀;

(ii) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance in the earlier period of limited capability for work; ▶<sup>2</sup>◀

(iii) the assessment phase had not ended in the previous period for which the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance; ▶<sup>2</sup>and◀

▶<sup>2</sup>(iv) the period for which the claimant was previously entitled was no more than 13 weeks; or◀

▶<sup>1</sup>(b) (i) the claimant's current period of limited capability for work is to be treated as a continuation of an earlier period of limited capability for work under regulation 145(1),

(ii) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance in the earlier period of limited capability for work,

(iii) the previous period of limited capability for work was terminated by virtue of a determination that the claimant did not have limited capability for work,

(iv) the period for which the claimant was previously entitled was no more than 13 weeks, and

*See Article 11(2)(b) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

(v) a determination is made in relation to the current period of limited capability for work that the claimant has or is treated as having limited capability for work, other than under regulation 30; or

(c) (i) the claimant's current period of limited capability for work is to be treated as a continuation of an earlier period of limited capability for work under regulation 145(1),

(ii) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance in earlier period of limited capability for work,

*See Article 11(2)(b) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

(iii) in relation to the previous award of an employment and support allowance, a determination was made that the claimant had limited capability for work or was treated as having limited capability for work, other than under regulation 30, and

(iv) the period for which the claimant was previously entitled was no more than 13 weeks.◀

▶<sup>3</sup>(3) Where paragraph (3A) applies, the assessment phase is to end when it is determined whether the claimant has limited capability for work.

(3A) This paragraph applies where on the day referred to in paragraph (1)(b)–

(a) the claimant has not been assessed in accordance with a limited capability for work assessment; and

(b) the claimant has not been treated as having limited capability for work in accordance with regulations 20, 25, 26, 29 or 33(2) (persons to be treated as having limited capability for work),◀

the assessment phase will end when the limited capability for work determination is made.

▶<sup>4</sup>(4) Where a person has made and is pursuing an appeal against a decision of the Secretary of State that embodies a determination that the claimant does not have limited capability for work–

<sup>1</sup>Words omitted in reg. 5(2)(a)(i) & paras. 5(2)(b) & (c) substituted by reg. 5(3)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2012/919 as from 1.5.12.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 5(2)(a)(ii) & (iii) substituted & omitted & reg. 5(2)(a)(iv) inserted by reg. 9(4)(b)-(d) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

<sup>3</sup>Paras. 3 & 3A substituted by reg. 13(5)(b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>4</sup>Reg. 5(4) inserted by reg. 9(4)(h) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.



## Regs. 5-7

- (a) <sup>1</sup>paragraphs (3) and (3A) do not apply; and
- (b) paragraph (1) does not apply to any period of limited capability for work to which regulation 147A(2) applies until a determination of limited capability for work has been made following the determination of the appeal by the First-tier Tribunal.

<sup>1</sup>Words in (4)(a) substituted by reg. 13(5)(c) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

6. <sup>2</sup>**Circumstances where the condition that the assessment phase has ended before entitlement to the support component <sup>3</sup> arises does not apply**

*Words in heading are reproduced below as they remain in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details.*

**Circumstances where the condition that the assessment phase has ended before entitlement to the support component or the work-related activity component arises does not apply**

*See Article 11(2)(c) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 6 omitted by reg. 9(5) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

<sup>3</sup>Words in heading to reg. 7 omitted & words in reg. 7(1) & (1B)(a)(i) substituted by reg. 2(2)(a)-(c)(i) of S.I. 2017/204 as from 3.4.17.

7.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), <sup>3</sup>sections 2(2)(a) and 4(4)(a) of the Act do not apply where—

*Reg. 7(1) is reproduced below as it remains in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details of when to apply.*

7.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), sections 2(2)(a), 2(3)(a), 4(4)(a) and 4(5)(a) of the Act do not apply where—

- (a) a claimant is terminally ill and has either—
  - (i) made a claim expressly on the ground of being terminally ill; or
  - (ii) made an application for supersession or revision in accordance with the Social Security and Child Support (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 1999(a) which contains an express statement that the claimant is terminally ill; <sup>4</sup>
- <sup>5</sup>(b) the case is a relevant linked case; <sup>4</sup>
- (c) (i) the claimant's entitlement to an employment and support allowance commences within 12 weeks of the claimant's entitlement to income support coming to an end;
  - (ii) in relation to that entitlement to income support, immediately before it ended the claimant's applicable amount included the disability premium by virtue of satisfying the conditions in paragraphs 11 and 12 of Schedule 2 to the Income Support Regulations; and
  - (iii) that entitlement to income support ended solely by virtue of the coming into force, in relation to the claimant, of the Social Security (Lone Parents and Miscellaneous Amendments) Regulations <sup>6</sup>2012(b) <sup>7</sup>; or
- (d) a claimant is entitled to an employment and support allowance by virtue of section 1B of the Act (c) (further entitlement after time-limiting).

<sup>4</sup>Words omitted from reg. 7(1)(a)(ii), by reg. 12(2)(a) of S.I. 2008/3051 as from 24.11.08.

<sup>5</sup>Reg. 7(b) substituted by reg. 5(4)(a) of S.I. 2012/919 as from 1.5.12.

<sup>6</sup>Words in reg. 7(1)(c)(iii) substituted by reg. 6 of S.I. 2012/874 as from 21.5.12.

<sup>7</sup>Para. (1)(d) added by reg. 9(2)(b) of S.I. 2012/913 as from 1.5.12.

<sup>8</sup>Paras. (1A) & (1B) inserted by reg. 5(4)(b) of S.I. 2012/919 as from 1.5.12.

<sup>8</sup>(1A) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) a relevant linked case is a case mentioned in paragraph (1B) where a period of limited capability for work is to be treated as a continuation of an earlier period of limited capability for work under regulation 145(1).

(1B) Paragraph (1A) applies to the following cases—

- (a) case 1 is where—
  - (i) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance (including entitlement to a component under sections <sup>3</sup>2(2) or 4(4) of the Act) in the earlier period of limited capability for work, and

(a) S.I. 1999/991.

(b) S.I. 2012/874.

(c) Section 1B was inserted by section 52 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012.

## Reg. 7

*Reg. 7(1B)(a)(i) reproduced below as it remains in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details.*

- (i) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance (including entitlement to a component under sections 2(2), 2(3), 4(4) or 4(5) of the Act) in the earlier period of limited capability for work, and
  - (ii) the previous period for which the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance was terminated other than by virtue of a determination that the claimant did not have limited capability for work;
- (b) case 2 is where—
- (i) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance in the earlier period of limited capability for work,
  - (ii) the previous period for which the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance was 13 weeks or longer,
  - (iii) the previous period for which the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance was terminated by virtue of a determination that the claimant did not have, or was treated as not having, limited capability for work, and

*See Article 11(2)(c) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

- (iv) it is determined in relation to the current period of limited capability for work that the claimant has limited capability for work or is treated as having limited capability for work, other than under regulation 30;
- (c) case 3 is where—
- (i) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance in the earlier period of limited capability for work,
  - (ii) the previous period for which the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance was 13 weeks or longer,

*See Article 11(2)(c) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

- (iii) the previous period for which the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance was terminated before it could be determined whether the claimant had limited capability for work or was treated as having limited capability for work, other than under regulation 30, and
- See Article 11(2)(c) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*
- (iv) it is determined in relation to the current period of limited capability for work that the claimant has limited capability for work or is treated as having limited capability for work, other than under regulation 30; and
- (d) case 4 is where—

- (i) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance (including entitlement to a component under sections 2(2) or 4(4) of the Act) in the earlier period of limited capability for work,

*Reg. 2(2)(c)(ii) is reproduced below as it remains in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details of when to apply.*

- (i) the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance (including entitlement to a component under sections 2(2), 2(3), 4(4) or 4(5) of the Act) in the earlier period of limited capability for work,
- (ii) the previous period for which the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance was terminated because it was determined that the claimant did not have limited capability for work or was treated as not having limited capability for work, and

*See Article 11(2)(c) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 7(1B)(d)(i) substituted by reg. 2(2)(c)(ii) of S.I. 2017/204 as from 3.4.17.

- (iii) it is determined in relation to the current period of limited capability for work that the claimant has limited capability for work or is treated as having limited capability for work, other than under regulation 30.◀

(2) Paragraph (1)(b) does not apply ▶<sup>1</sup> to any period of limited capability for work to which regulation 147A(2) applies until the determination of limited capability for work has been made following the determination of the appeal by the First-tier Tribunal.◀

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in reg. 7(2) by reg. 9(6)(a)-(b) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

## PART 3

### CONDITIONS OF ENTITLEMENT – CONTRIBUTORY ALLOWANCE

*In part 3, regs. 8-13 of this S.I., modifications made by schedule 1, part 2 & Sch. 3, part 3 of S.I. 2010/1907 do not apply. See page 13.9424 for details.*

#### ▶<sup>2</sup>Conditions relating to national insurance and relevant earnings

**7A.**—(1) A claimant's relevant earnings for the purposes of paragraph 1(2)(a) of Schedule 1 to the Act (employment and support allowance: conditions relating to national insurance) are the total amount of the claimant's earnings at the lower earnings limit for the base tax year.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), earnings which exceed the lower earnings limit are to be disregarded.◀

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 7A inserted by reg. 3(2) of S.I. 2010/2446 as from 1.11.10.

#### Relaxation of the first contribution condition

**8.**—(1) A claimant who satisfies any of the conditions in paragraph (2) is to be taken to satisfy the first contribution condition if—

- (a) the claimant paid Class 1 or Class 2 contributions before the relevant benefit week in respect of any one tax year; and

▶<sup>3</sup>(b) the claimant has—

- (i) earnings at the lower earnings limit in that tax year on which primary Class 1 contributions have been paid or treated as paid which in total, and disregarding any earnings which exceed the lower earnings limit for that year, are not less than that limit multiplied by 26; or
- (ii) earnings factors in that tax year derived from Class 2 contributions multiplied by 26.◀

<sup>3</sup>Reg. 8(1)(b) substituted by reg. 23(3) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

(2) The conditions referred to in paragraph (1) are that the claimant—

- (a) was entitled to a carer's allowance in the last complete tax year immediately preceding the relevant benefit year;
- (b) had been engaged in qualifying remunerative work for a period of more than 2 years immediately before the first day of the period of limited capability for work and who was entitled to working tax credit where the disability element or the severe disability element of working tax credit specified in regulation 20(1)(b) or (f) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002(a) was included in the award;
- (c) in respect of any week in any tax year preceding the relevant benefit year—
- (i) is entitled to be credited with earnings or contributions in accordance with regulation 9D of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975(b) (credits for certain periods of imprisonment or detention in legal custody); or
- (ii) would have been so entitled had an application to the Secretary of State been made for the purpose of that regulation; or

(a) S.I. 2002/2005.

(b) S.I. 1975/556. Regulation 9D was inserted by S.I. 2001/573, regulation 2.

**Regs. 8-9**

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 8(2)(ca) inserted by reg. 3 of S.I. 2011/2862 as from 1.1.12.

<sup>2</sup>Words omitted in reg. 8(2)(ca) & sub-para. (d) deleted by reg. 20(2)(b) & (c) of S.I. 2012/757 as from 1.5.12.

- ▶<sup>1</sup>(ca) in respect of any week in the last complete tax year preceding the relevant benefit year, is entitled to be credited with earnings in accordance with regulation 9E of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975 (credits for certain spouses and civil partners of members of Her Majesty's forces) ▶<sup>2</sup>◀◀
- (d) ▶<sup>2</sup>◀

**Condition relating to youth – claimants aged 20 or over but under 25**

**9.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 4(1)(a) of Schedule 1 to the Act, a claimant who satisfies the conditions specified in paragraph (2) falls within a prescribed case.

(2) The conditions are that the claimant—

- (a) registered on a course of—
- (i) full-time advanced or secondary education; or
- (ii) training,

at least 3 months before attaining the age of 20; and

- (b) not more than one academic term immediately after registration attended one or more such courses in respect of a period referred to in paragraph (3).

(3) The period mentioned in sub-paragraph (2)(b) is a period which—

- (a) began on or before a day at least 3 months before the day the claimant attained the age of 20; and
- (b) ended no earlier than the beginning of the last two complete tax years before the relevant benefit year which would have applied if the claimant was entitled to an employment and support allowance having satisfied the first contribution condition and the second contribution condition.

(4) For the purposes of this regulation a claimant is to be treated as attending a course on any day on which the course is interrupted by an illness or domestic emergency.

(5) In this regulation—

“advanced education” means education for the purposes of—

- (a) a course in preparation for a degree, a diploma of higher education, a higher national diploma, a higher national diploma of the Business and ▶<sup>3</sup>Technology◀ Education Council or the Scottish Qualifications Authority, or a teaching qualification; or
- (b) any other course which is of a standard above ordinary national diploma, a diploma of the Business and ▶<sup>3</sup>Technology◀ Education Council or a higher or advanced higher national certificate of the Scottish Qualifications Authority or a general certificate of education (advanced level);

“full-time” includes part-time where the person's disability prevents attendance at a full-time course;

“secondary education” means a course of education below a course of advanced education—

- (a) by attendance at an establishment recognised by the Secretary of State as being, or as comparable to, a university, college or school; or
- (b) elsewhere where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the education is equivalent to that given in an establishment recognised as being, or as comparable to, a university, college or school.

<sup>3</sup>Word substituted in reg. 9(5)(a) & (b) by reg. 13(6)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

**Regs. 9-11**

►<sup>1</sup>(6) A claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work on a day which is not, for the purposes of paragraph 4(1)(d)(ii) of Schedule 1 to the Act (period of 196 consecutive days preceding the relevant period of limited capability for work), part of any consecutive days of limited capability for work. ◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 9(6) inserted by reg. 4 of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

**Condition relating to youth – previous claimants**

*See Article 11(2)(d) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

**10.—**(1) Paragraph 4(1)(a) of Schedule 1 to the Act does not apply to a claimant—

- (a) who has previously ceased to be entitled to an employment and support allowance, entitlement for which was as a result of satisfying the condition set out in sub-paragraph (1) of that paragraph;
- (b) whose previous entitlement had not been ended by a decision which embodied a determination (other than a determination in the circumstances applicable to a claimant under paragraph (2)(a)) that the claimant did not have limited capability for work;
- (c) in relation to whom regulation 145 (linking rules) does not apply;
- (d) aged 20 or over, or, where regulation 9 would otherwise apply to the person, aged 25 or over; and
- (e) to whom paragraph (2) applies.

(2) This paragraph applies to a claimant—

- (a) whose previous entitlement to an employment and support allowance ended solely with a view to that person taking up employment or training;
- (b) whose earnings factor from an employment or series of employments pursued in the period from the end of the previous entitlement to the beginning of the period of limited capability for work, was below the lower earnings limit multiplied by 25 in any of the last three complete tax years before the beginning of the relevant benefit year; and
- (c) who—
  - (i) in respect of the last two complete tax years before the beginning of the relevant benefit year has either paid or been credited with earnings equivalent in each of those years to the year's lower earnings limit multiplied by 50, of which at least one, in the last tax year, was in respect of the disability element or severe disability element of working tax credit; or
  - (ii) makes a claim for an employment and support allowance within a period of 12 weeks after the day on which the last such employment pursued in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) ceased.

**Condition relating to youth – residence or presence**

**11.—**(1) The prescribed conditions for the purposes of paragraph 4(1)(c) of Schedule 1 to the Act as to residence or presence in Great Britain are that the claimant—

- (a) is ordinarily resident in Great Britain;
- (b) is not a person subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act or is a person to whom paragraph (3) applies;
- (c) is present in Great Britain; and
- (d) has been present in Great Britain for a period of, or for periods amounting in aggregate to, not less than 26 weeks in the 52 weeks immediately preceding the relevant benefit week.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), a claimant is to be treated as being resident and present in Great Britain where the claimant is absent from Great Britain by reason only of being—

## Regs. 11-13

- (a) the spouse, civil partner, son, daughter, father, father-in-law, mother or mother-in-law of, and living with, a member of Her Majesty's forces who is abroad in that capacity;
  - (b) in employment prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 7(1)(c) of Schedule 2 to the Act in connection with continental shelf operations; or
  - (c) abroad in the capacity of being an aircraft worker or mariner.
- (3) This paragraph applies where a person is—
- (a) a member of a family of a national of an European Economic Area state;
  - (b) a person who is lawfully working in Great Britain and is a national of a State with which the Community has concluded an agreement under Article 310 of the Treaty of Amsterdam amending the Treaty on European Union, the Treaties establishing the European Communities and certain related Acts providing, in the field of social security, for the equal treatment of workers who are nationals of the signatory State and their families;
  - (c) a person who is a member of a family of, and living with, a person specified in sub-paragraph (b); or
  - (d) a person who has been given leave to enter, or remain in, the United Kingdom by the Secretary of State upon an undertaking by another person or persons pursuant to the immigration rules within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971(a) to be responsible for that person's maintenance and accommodation.
- (4) A person is to be treated as having satisfied the residence or presence conditions in paragraph (1) throughout a period of limited capability for work where those conditions are satisfied on the first day of that period of limited capability for work.

**Condition relating to youth – full-time education**

**12.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 4(4) of Schedule 1 to the Act, a claimant is to be treated as receiving full-time education for any period during which the claimant—

- (a) is at least 16 years old but under the age of 19; and
- (b) attends a course of education for 21 hours or more a week.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), in calculating the number of hours a week during which a claimant attends a course, no account is to be taken of any instruction or tuition which is not suitable for persons of the same age who do not have a disability.

(3) In determining the duration of a period of full-time education under paragraph (1) any temporary interruption of that education may be disregarded.

(4) A claimant who is 19 years of age or over is not to be treated for the purposes of paragraph 4(1)(b) of Schedule 1 to the Act as receiving full-time education.

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 13 substituted by reg. 9(7) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

**►<sup>1</sup>Modification of the relevant benefit year**

**13.**—(1) Where paragraph (2) applies, sub-paragraph (1)(f) of paragraph 3 of Schedule 1 to the Act has effect as if “relevant benefit year” is any benefit year which includes all or part of the period of limited capability for work which includes the relevant benefit week.

(2) This paragraph applies where a claimant has made a claim to employment and support allowance but does not satisfy—

- (a) the first contribution condition;
- (b) the second contribution condition; or
- (c) both contribution conditions,

but would satisfy those conditions if the modified definition of “relevant benefit year” provided in paragraph (1) applied.◀

---

(a) 1971 c. 77.



## PART 4

## CONDITIONS OF ENTITLEMENT - INCOME-RELATED ALLOWANCE

**Meaning of education**

**14.**—(1) Subject to regulations 15 and 16, for the purposes of paragraph 6 of Schedule 1 to the Act, “education” means a course of study to which paragraph (2) applies which is being undertaken at an educational establishment.

(2) This paragraph applies to a course of study which is—

- (a) a full-time course which is not funded in whole or in part by—
- ▶<sup>1</sup>(i) the ▶<sup>2</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀;
  - (ia) the Chief Executive of Skills Funding;◀
  - (ii) the Welsh Ministers; or
  - (iii) the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education;
- (b) a full-time course of higher education which is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;
- (c) funded in whole or in part by the ▶<sup>1</sup>Young People’s Learning Agency for England, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding◀ or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out—
- ▶<sup>1</sup>(i) in the case of a course funded by the ▶<sup>2</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀ or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, in the student’s learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by either of those ▶<sup>2</sup>persons◀ for the delivery of that course;◀
  - (ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by those Ministers for the delivery of that course;
- (d) not a course of higher education and which is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education and involves—
- (i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
  - (ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and it involves additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21 per week according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
- (e) a sandwich course within the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(9) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2007(a), regulation 4(2) of the Education (Student Loans) (Scotland) Regulations 2007(b) or regulation 2(8) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2007(c).

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 14(2)(a)(i) & (c)(i) & words in reg. 14(2)(c) substituted by reg. 28(3)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2010/1941 as from 1.9.10.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in reg. 14(2)(a)(i) and 14(2)(c) by reg. 22(1)-(3) of S.I. 2012/956 as from 1.5.12.

▶<sup>3</sup>(2A) Paragraph (2) does not apply to any course of study which the claimant is required to attend for the purpose of meeting a requirement to undertake work-related activity.◀

<sup>3</sup>Reg. 14(2A) inserted by reg. 20(3) of S.I. 2012/757 as from 1.5.12.

(3) In this regulation “higher education” means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992(d).

(a) S.I. 2007/176.

(b) S.S.I. 2007/154.

(c) S.R. 2007/195.

(d) 1992 c. 37, amended by the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 2005 (asp. 6).

**Claimants to be treated as receiving education**

**15.** Subject to regulation 18, a qualifying young person is to be treated as receiving education for the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(g) of Schedule 1 to the Act.

**Claimants not to be treated as receiving education**

**16.** Where a claimant is under 19 but not a qualifying young person, that claimant is not to be treated as receiving education where the course of study is not—

- (a) a course leading to a postgraduate degree or comparable qualification, a first degree or comparable qualification, a diploma of higher education or a higher national diploma; or
- (b) any other course which is of a standard above advanced GNVQ or equivalent, including a course which is of a standard above a general certificate of education (advanced level) or above a Scottish national qualification (higher or advanced higher).

**Courses of study**

**17.—(1)** For the purposes of the definition of “education” in regulation 14, a person is to be regarded as undertaking a course of study—

- (a) subject to paragraph (2), in the case of a person undertaking a part of a modular course that would be a course of study for the purposes of these Regulations, for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending—
  - (i) on the last day on which the person is registered with the educational establishment as attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or
  - (ii) on such earlier date (if any) as the person finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;
- (b) in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which the person starts undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such earlier date (if any) as the person finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph (1), the period referred to in that sub-paragraph includes—

- (a) where a person has failed examinations or has failed to successfully complete a module relating to a period when the person was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a course of study, any period in respect of which the person attends or undertakes the course for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;
- (b) any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately following that period except where the person has registered with the educational establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation immediately follows the last day on which the person is required to attend or undertake the course.

(3) In paragraph (1), “modular course” means a course of study which consists of two or more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

**Circumstances in which the condition that the claimant is not receiving education does not apply**

**18.** Paragraph 6(1)(g) of Schedule 1 to the Act does not apply where the claimant is entitled to a disability living allowance<sup>1</sup>, armed forces independence payment<sup>2</sup> or personal independence payment<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in reg. 18 by para. 37(3) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in reg. 18 by reg. 40(3) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.



## PART 5

## LIMITED CAPABILITY FOR WORK

**Determination of limited capability for work**

19.—(1) For the purposes of Part 1 of the Act, whether a claimant's capability for work is limited by the claimant's physical or mental condition and, if it is, whether the limitation is such that it is not reasonable to require the claimant to work is to be determined on the basis of a limited capability for work assessment of the claimant in accordance with this Part.

(2) The limited capability for work assessment is an assessment of the extent to which a claimant who has some specific disease or bodily or mental disablement is capable of performing the activities prescribed in Schedule 2 or is incapable by reason of such disease or bodily or mental disablement of performing those activities.

(3) Subject to paragraph (6), for the purposes of Part 1 of the Act a claimant has limited capability for work if, by adding the points listed in column (3) of Schedule 2 against ►<sup>1</sup>each descriptor◀ listed in that Schedule ►<sup>1</sup>which applies in the claimant's case◀, the claimant obtains a total score of at least—

- (a) 15 points whether singly or by a combination of descriptors specified in Part 1 of that Schedule;
- (b) 15 points whether singly or by a combination of descriptors specified in Part 2 of that Schedule; or
- (c) 15 points by a combination of descriptors specified in Parts 1 and 2 of that Schedule.

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted and inserted in reg. 19(3), (5) & (6) by reg. 13(7)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

►<sup>2</sup>(4) In assessing the extent of a claimant's capability to perform any activity listed in Part 1 of Schedule 2, the claimant is to be assessed as if—

- (a) fitted with or wearing any prosthesis with which the claimant is normally fitted or normally wears, or, as the case may be.
- (b) wearing or using any aid or appliance which is normally, or could reasonably be expected to be, worn or used.◀

<sup>2</sup>Words in paras. (4) & (5) substituted by reg. 3(2) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

►<sup>2</sup>(5) In assessing the extent of a claimant's capability to perform any activity listed in Schedule 2, it is a condition that the claimant's incapability to perform the activity arises—

- (a) in respect of any descriptor listed in Part 1 of Schedule 2, from a specific bodily disease or disablement;
- (b) in respect of any descriptor listed in Part 2 of Schedule 2, from a specific mental illness or disablement; or
- (c) in respect of any descriptor or descriptors listed in—
  - (i) Part 1 of Schedule 2, as a direct result of treatment provided by a registered medical practitioner, for a specific physical disease or disablement; ►<sup>1</sup>or◀
  - (ii) Part 2 of Schedule 2, as a direct result of treatment provided by a registered medical practitioner for a specific mental illness or disablement.◀

(6) Where more than one descriptor specified for an activity ►<sup>1</sup>applies◀ to a claimant, only the descriptor with the highest score in respect of each activity which applies is to be counted.

*See Article 11(2)(e) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

(7) Where a claimant—

- (a) has been determined to have limited capability for work; or
- (b) is to be treated as having limited capability for work under regulations 20, 25, 26, 29 or 33(2),

the Secretary of State may, if paragraph (8) applies, determine afresh whether the claimant has or is to be treated as having limited capability for work.

## Regs. 19-20

- (8) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) the Secretary of State wishes to determine whether there has been a relevant change of circumstances in relation to the claimant's physical or mental condition;
  - (b) the Secretary of State wishes to determine whether the previous determination of limited capability for work or that the claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work, was made in ignorance of, or was based on a mistake as to, some material fact; or
  - (c) at least 3 months have passed since the date on which the claimant was determined to have limited capability for work or to be treated as having limited capability for work.

**Certain claimants to be treated as having limited capability for work**

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted, omitted and substituted in reg. 20 by reg. 13(8)(a)-(e) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 20(b)(i) & (ii) substituted by reg. 3(3) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in reg. 20(c) by reg. 23(4) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>4</sup>Words in reg. 20(1)(e)(i) & (ii) omitted and inserted by reg. 5(3)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2014/884 as from 18.5.14.

<sup>5</sup>Reg. 20(g) inserted by reg. 3(2) of S.I. 2011/228 as from 28.3.11.

- 20.**<sup>1</sup>—(1)<sup>1</sup> A claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work if—
- (a) the claimant is terminally ill;
  - <sup>2</sup>(b) the claimant is—
    - (i) receiving treatment for cancer by way of chemotherapy or radiotherapy;
    - (ii) likely to receive such treatment within six months after the date of the determination of capability for work; or
    - (iii) recovering from such treatment,
 and the Secretary of State is satisfied that the claimant should be treated as having limited capability for work<sup>1</sup>
  - (c) the claimant is—
    - (i) excluded or abstains from work, <sup>1</sup> pursuant to a request or notice in writing lawfully made <sup>1</sup> or given<sup>1</sup> under an enactment; or
    - (ii) otherwise prevented from working pursuant to an enactment,<sup>3</sup>by reason of it being known or reasonably suspected that the claimant is infected or contaminated by, or has been in contact with a case of, a relevant infection or contamination<sup>1</sup>;
    - (d) in the case of a pregnant woman, there is a serious risk of damage to her health or to the health of her unborn child if she does not refrain from work;
    - (e) in the case of a pregnant woman, she—
      - (i) is within the maternity allowance period <sup>1</sup> (which has the meaning it has in <sup>4</sup> the Contributions and Benefits Act)<sup>1</sup>; and
      - (ii) is entitled to a maternity allowance under section 35(1) <sup>4</sup> or 35B(1)<sup>1</sup> of the Contributions and Benefits Act<sup>1</sup>;
    - (f) in the case of a pregnant woman whose expected or actual date of confinement has been certified in accordance with the Medical Evidence Regulations, on any day in the period—
      - (i) beginning with the first date of the 6th week before the expected week of her confinement or the actual date of her confinement, whichever is earlier; and
      - (ii) ending on the 14th day after the actual date of her confinement,
 if she would have no entitlement to a maternity allowance or statutory maternity pay were she to make a claim in respect of that period;
  - <sup>5</sup>(g) <sup>1</sup> the claimant meets<sup>1</sup> any of the descriptors at paragraph 15 or 16 of Schedule 3 <sup>1</sup> in accordance with regulation 34(2), (3) and (6) where applicable<sup>1</sup>.
- <sup>1</sup>(2) In this regulation, “relevant infection or contamination” means—
- (a) in England and Wales—
    - (i) any incidence or spread of infection or contamination, within the meaning of section 45A(3) of the Public Health (Control of Disease) Act 1984 in respect of which regulations are made under Part 2A of that Act

(a) 1992 c. 4. Amended by section 53 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c. 30).

(public health protection) for the purpose of preventing, protecting against, controlling or providing a public health response to, such incidence or spread; or

- (ii) tuberculosis or any infectious disease to which regulation 9 of the Public Health (Aircraft) Regulations 1979 (powers in respect of persons leaving aircraft) applies or to which regulation 10 of the Public Health (Ships) Regulations 1979 (powers in respect of certain persons on ships) applies; and

(b) in Scotland, any—

- (i) infectious disease within the meaning of section 1(5) of the Public Health etc. (Scotland) Act 2008, or exposure to an organism causing that disease; or

- (ii) contamination within the meaning of section 1(5) of that Act, or exposure to a contaminant,

to which sections 56 to 58 of that Act (compensation) apply.◀

### Information required for determining capability for work

**21.—**(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the information or evidence required to determine whether a claimant has limited capability for work is—

- (a) evidence of limited capability for work in accordance with the Medical Evidence Regulations (which prescribe the form of doctor's statement or other evidence required in each case);
- (b) any information relating to a claimant's capability to perform the activities referred to in Schedule 2 as may be requested in the form of a questionnaire; and
- (c) any such additional information as may be requested.

(2) Where the Secretary of State is satisfied that there is sufficient information to determine whether a claimant has limited capability for work without the information specified in paragraph (1)(b), that information ▶<sup>1</sup>must◀ not be required for the purposes of making the determination.

(3) Paragraph (1) does not apply in relation to a determination whether a claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work under any of regulations 20 (certain claimants to be treated as having limited capability for work), 25 (hospital in-patients), 26 (claimants receiving certain regular treatment) and 33(2) (additional circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work).

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 21(2), 22(2)(a) & 23(2) substituted & words in 22(2)(b) omitted by reg. 13(9), (10) & (11)(a) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

### Failure to provide information in relation to limited capability for work

**22.—**(1) Where a claimant fails without good cause to comply with the request referred to in regulation 21(1)(b), that claimant is, subject to paragraph (2), to be treated as not having limited capability for work.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply unless—

- ▶<sup>1</sup>(a) the claimant was sent a further request at least three weeks after the date of the first request;◀
- (b) ▶<sup>1</sup> at least◀ ▶<sup>2</sup>1 week has◀ passed since the further request was sent.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 22(2)(b) substituted by reg. 23(6) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

### Claimant may be called for a medical examination to determine whether the claimant has limited capability for work

**23.—**(1) Where it falls to be determined whether a claimant has limited capability for work, that claimant may be called by or on behalf of a health care professional approved by the Secretary of State to attend for a medical examination.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), where a claimant fails without good cause to attend for or to submit to an examination ▶<sup>1</sup>mentioned◀ in paragraph (1), the claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work.

**Regs. 23-26**

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 23(3) substituted by reg. 13(11)(b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

- <sup>1</sup>(3) Paragraph (2) does not apply unless—
- (a) written notice of the date, time and place for the examination was sent to the claimant at least seven days in advance; or
  - (b) that claimant agreed to accept a shorter period of notice whether given in writing or otherwise.◀

**Matters to be taken into account in determining good cause in relation to regulations 22 or 23**

**24.** The matters to be taken into account in determining whether a claimant has good cause under regulations 22 (failure to provide information in relation to limited capability for work) or 23 (failure to attend a medical examination to determine limited capability for work) include—

- (a) whether the claimant was outside Great Britain at the relevant time;
- (b) the claimant's state of health at the relevant time; and
- (c) the nature of any disability the claimant has.

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 25 substituted by reg. 3(4) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

**►<sup>2</sup>Hospital patients**

**25.—(1)** A claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work on any day on which that claimant is undergoing medical or other treatment as a patient in a hospital or similar institution, or on any day which is a day of recovery from that treatment.

(2) The circumstances in which a claimant is to be regarded as undergoing treatment falling within paragraph (1) include where the claimant is attending a residential programme of rehabilitation for the treatment of drug or alcohol addiction.

(3) For the purposes of this regulation, a claimant is to be regarded as undergoing treatment as a patient in a hospital or similar institution only if that claimant has been advised by a health care professional to stay in a hospital or similar institution for a period of 24 hours or longer.

(4) For the purposes of this regulation, “day of recovery” means a day on which a claimant is recovering from treatment as a patient in a hospital or similar institution and the Secretary of State is satisfied that the claimant should be treated as having limited capability for work on that day.◀

**Claimants receiving certain regular treatment**

**26.—(1)** Subject to paragraph (2), a claimant receiving—

- (a) regular weekly treatment by way of haemodialysis for chronic renal failure;
- (b) treatment by way of plasmapheresis ►<sup>3</sup>◀ or
- (c) regular weekly treatment by way of total parenteral nutrition for gross impairment of enteric function,

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 26(1)(b) omitted by reg. 3(5) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

is to be treated as having limited capability for work during any week in which that claimant is engaged in ►<sup>4</sup>receiving◀ that treatment or has a day of recovery from that treatment.

<sup>4</sup>Word in reg. 26(1) inserted by reg. 13(12) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

►<sup>5</sup>(2) A claimant who receives the treatment referred to in paragraph (1) is only to be treated as having limited capability for work from the first week of treatment in which the claimant undergoes no fewer than—

<sup>5</sup>Reg. 26(2) substituted by reg. 5(1) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

- (a) two days of treatment;
- (b) two days of recovery from any of the forms of treatment listed in paragraph (1)(a) to (c); or
- (c) one day of treatment and one day of recovery from that treatment,

but the days of treatment or recovery from that treatment or both need not be consecutive.◀

(3) For the purpose of this regulation “day of recovery” means a day on which a claimant is recovering from any of the forms of treatment listed in paragraph (1)(a) to (c) and the Secretary of State is satisfied that the claimant should be treated as having limited capability for work on that day.

### Claimant to be treated as having limited capability for work throughout a day

27. A claimant who at the commencement of any day has, or thereafter develops, limited capability for work as determined in accordance with the limited capability for work assessment is to be treated as having limited capability for work throughout that day.

### Night workers

28.—(1) Where a claimant works for a continuous period which extends over midnight into the following day, that claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work on the day on which the lesser part of that period falls if that claimant had limited capability for work for the remainder of that day.

(2) Where, in relation to a period referred to in paragraph (1), the number of hours worked before and after midnight is equal—

- (a) if the days in question fall at the beginning of a period of limited capability for work, the claimant is to be treated as having limited capability on the second day; and
- (b) if the days in question fall at the end of a period of limited capability for work, the claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work on the first day.

### Exceptional circumstances

29.—(1) A claimant who does not have limited capability for work as determined in accordance with the limited capability for work assessment is to be treated as having limited capability for work if paragraph (2) applies to the claimant.

(2) ►<sup>1</sup>Subject to paragraph (3)◄ this paragraph applies if—

- (a) the claimant is suffering from a life threatening disease in relation to which—
  - (i) there is medical evidence that the disease is uncontrollable, or uncontrolled, by a recognised therapeutic procedure; and
  - (ii) in the case of a disease that is uncontrolled, there is a reasonable cause for it not to be controlled by a recognised therapeutic procedure; or
- (b) the claimant suffers from some specific disease or bodily or mental disablement and, by reasons of such disease or disablement, there would be a substantial risk to the mental or physical health of any person if the claimant were found not to have limited capability for work.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in reg. 29(2) by reg. 3(6) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

►<sup>2</sup>(3) Paragraph (2)(b) does not apply where the risk could be reduced by a significant amount by—

- (a) reasonable adjustments being made in the claimant’s workplace; or
- (b) the claimant taking medication to manage the claimant’s condition where such medication has been prescribed for the claimant by a registered medical practitioner treating the claimant.◄

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 29(3) inserted by reg. 3(6)(b) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

►<sup>3</sup>(4) In this regulation “medical evidence” means—

- (a) evidence from a health care professional approved by the Secretary of State; and
- (b) evidence (if any) from any health care professional or a hospital or similar institution,

<sup>3</sup>Reg. 29(4) inserted by reg. 13(13) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

or such part of such evidence as constitutes the most reliable evidence available in the circumstances.◄



**Conditions for treating a claimant as having limited capability for work until a determination about limited capability for work has been made**

*In reg. 30 of this S.I. modifications made by schedule 1, part 2 of S.I. 2010/1907 do not apply. See page 13.9417, paras. 34-39 for details as from 1.10.10.*

**30.—(1)** A claimant is, if the conditions set out in paragraph (2) are met, to be treated as having limited capability for work until such time as it is determined—

- (a) whether or not the claimant has limited capability for work;
- (b) whether or not the claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work otherwise than in accordance with this regulation; or
- (c) whether the claimant falls to be treated as not having limited capability for work in accordance with regulation 22 (failure to provide information in relation to limited capability for work) or 23 (failure to attend a medical examination to determine limited capability for work).

(2) The conditions are—

- (a) that the claimant provides evidence of limited capability for work in accordance with the Medical Evidence Regulations; and

*See Article 11(2)(f) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

- ▶<sup>1</sup>(b) in relation to the claimant's entitlement to any benefit, allowance or advantage which is dependent on the claimant having limited capability for work, it has not been determined—

- (i) in the last determination preceding the date of claim for an employment and support allowance, that the claimant does not have limited capability for work; or
- (ii) within the 6 months preceding the date of claim for an employment and support allowance, that the claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work under regulation 22 or 23, unless paragraph (4) applies;◀

*See Article 11(2)(f) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

- (c) ▶<sup>2</sup>◀

▶<sup>1</sup>(3) Paragraph (2)(b) does not apply where a claimant has made and is pursuing an appeal against a relevant decision of the Secretary of State, and that appeal has not yet been determined by the First-tier Tribunal◀.

▶<sup>2</sup>(4) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) the claimant is suffering from some specific disease or bodily or mental disablement from which the claimant was not suffering at the time of that determination;
- (b) a disease or bodily or mental disablement from which the claimant was suffering at the time of that determination has significantly worsened; or
- (c) in the case of a claimant who was treated as not having limited capability for work under regulation 22 (failure to provide information), the claimant has since provided the information requested under that regulation.◀

▶<sup>1</sup>(5) In this regulation a “relevant decision” means—

- (a) a decision that embodies the first determination by the Secretary of State that the claimant does not have limited capability for work; or
- (b) a decision that embodies the first determination by the Secretary of State that the claimant does not have limited capability for work since a previous determination by the Secretary of State or appellate authority that the claimant does have limited capability for work.

(6) In this regulation, “appellate authority” means the First-tier Tribunal, the Upper Tribunal, the Court of Appeal, the Court of Session, or the Supreme Court.◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 30(2)(b) & (3) substituted & paras. (5) & (6) inserted by reg. 3(2)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2015/437 as from 30.3.15.

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 30(2)(c) omitted and para. 4 inserted by reg. 13(14)(b) & (c) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.



**Claimant who claims jobseeker's allowance to be treated as not having limited capability for work****31. ▶<sup>1</sup>◀**

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 31 revoked by reg. 25(1) of S.I. 2010/1907 as from 1.10.10.

**Certain claimants to be treated as not having limited capability for work**

▶<sup>2</sup>32.—(1)◀ A claimant ▶<sup>2</sup>who is or has been a member of Her Majesty's forces◀ is to be treated as not having limited capability for work on any day which is recorded by the Secretary of State ▶<sup>3</sup>◀ as a day of sickness absence from duty.

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 32 re-numbered 32(1), words added to re-numbered para. (1) & paras. (2) & (3) inserted by reg. 5(2)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

▶<sup>2</sup>(2) A claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work on any day on which the claimant attends a training course in respect of which the claimant is paid a training allowance or premium pursuant to arrangements made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(a) or section 2(3) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990(b).

<sup>3</sup>Words omitted in reg. 32(1) and 32A(1) by reg. 13(15) & (16) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

(3) Paragraph (2) is not to apply—

- (a) for the purposes of any claim to employment and support allowance for a period commencing after the claimant ceased attending the training course in question; or
- (b) where any training allowance or premium paid to the claimant is paid for the sole purpose of travelling or meal expenses incurred or to be incurred under the arrangement made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2(3) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990.◀

**▶<sup>4</sup>Claimants to be treated as not having limited capability for work at the end of the period covered by medical evidence**

<sup>4</sup>Reg. 32A inserted by reg. 9(9) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

32A.▶<sup>5</sup>—(1)◀ Where the Secretary of State is satisfied that it is appropriate in the circumstances of the case ▶<sup>3</sup>◀ a claimant may be treated as not having limited capability for work if—

<sup>5</sup>Reg. 32A re-numbered 32A(1), words deleted in reg. 32A(1)(a) by reg. 16(4)(a)-(b) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

- (a) the claimant has supplied medical evidence ▶<sup>2</sup>◀;
- (b) the period for which medical evidence was supplied has ended;
- (c) the Secretary of State has requested further medical evidence; and
- (d) the claimant has not, before whichever is the later of either the end of the period of 6 weeks beginning with the date of the Secretary of State's request or the end of 6 weeks beginning with the day after the end of the period for which medical evidence was supplied—
  - (i) supplied further medical evidence, or
  - (ii) otherwise made contact with the Secretary of State to indicate that they wish to have the question of limited capability for work determined.◀

▶<sup>6</sup>(2) In this regulation “medical evidence” means evidence provided under regulation 2 or 5 of the Medical Evidence Regulations.◀

<sup>6</sup>Reg. 32A(2) inserted by reg. 16(4)(c) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

**Additional circumstances where claimants are to be treated as having limited capability for work**

33.—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 4(1)(d)(ii) of Schedule 1 to the Act, a claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work on any day in respect of which that claimant is entitled to statutory sick pay.

(2) For the purposes of an income-related allowance, a claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work where—

- (a) that claimant is not a qualifying young person;
- (b) that claimant is receiving education; and

(a) 1973 c. 50. Section 2(1) was substituted by section 25(1) of the Employment Act 1988 (c. 19).

(b) 1990 c. 35. Section 2(3) was amended by section 47(2), (4)(a), section 51 of and Schedule 10 to the Trade Union Reform and Employment Act 1993 (c. 19).

- (c) paragraph 6(1)(g) of Schedule 1 to the Act does not apply in accordance with regulation 18.

## PART 6

### LIMITED CAPABILITY FOR WORK-RELATED ACTIVITY

#### Determination of limited capability for work-related activity

**34.—(1)** For the purposes of Part 1 of the Act, where, by reason of a claimant's physical or mental condition, at least one of the descriptors set out in Schedule 3 applies to the claimant, the claimant has limited capability for work-related activity and the limitation must be such that it is not reasonable to require that claimant to undertake such activity.

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted and omitted in reg. 34(1) & (3A) by reg. 13(17)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

(2) A descriptor applies to a claimant if that descriptor applies to the claimant for the majority of the time or, as the case may be, on the majority of the occasions on which the claimant undertakes or attempts to undertake the activity described by that descriptor.

<sup>2</sup>(3) In determining whether a descriptor applies to the claimant, the claimant is to be assessed as if—

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 34(3) substituted by reg. 4(2) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

- (a) the claimant were fitted with or wearing any prosthesis with which the claimant is normally fitted or normally wears; or, as the case may be,
- (b) wearing or using any aid or appliance which is normally, or could reasonably be expected to be, worn or used.

(3A)

*See Article 11(2)(g) of S.I. 2013/983 @ page 14.3231 for transitional provisions which apply to this regulation in certain situations from 29.4.13.*

(4) Where a determination has been made about whether a claimant—

- (a) has limited capability for work-related activity;
- (b) is to be treated as having limited capability for work-related activity; or
- (c) is to be treated as not having limited capability for work-related activity,

the Secretary of State may, if paragraph (5) applies, determine afresh whether the claimant has or is to be treated as having limited capability for work-related activity.

(5) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) the Secretary of State wishes to determine whether there has been a relevant change of circumstances in relation to the claimant's physical or mental condition;
- (b) the Secretary of State wishes to determine whether the previous determination about limited capability for work-related activity or about treating the claimant as having or as not having limited capability for work-related activity, was made in ignorance of, or was based on a mistake as to, some material fact; or
- (c) at least 3 months have passed since the date of the previous determination about limited capability for work-related activity or about treating the claimant as having or as not having limited capability for work-related activity.

<sup>3</sup>(6) In assessing the extent of a claimant's capability to perform any activity listed in Schedule 3, it is a condition that the claimant's incapability to perform the action arises—

<sup>3</sup>Reg. 34(6) inserted by reg. 13(17)(c) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

- (a) in respect of descriptors 1 to 8, 15(a), 15(b), 16(a) and 16(b)—
  - (i) from a specific bodily disease or disablement; or
  - (ii) as a direct result of treatment provided by a registered medical practitioner for a specific physical disease or disablement; or
- (b) in respect of descriptors 9 to 14, 15(c), 15(d), 16(c) and 16(d)—
  - (i) from a specific mental illness or disablement; or

- (ii) as a direct result of treatment provided by a registered medical practitioner for a specific mental illness or disablement.◀

### Certain claimants to be treated as having limited capability for work-related activity

**35.—**(1) A claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work-related activity if—

- (a) the claimant is terminally ill;
- ▶<sup>1</sup>(b) the claimant is—
  - (i) receiving treatment for cancer by way of chemotherapy or radiotherapy;
  - (ii) likely to receive such treatment within six months after the date of the determination of capability for work-related activity; or
  - (iii) recovering from such treatment,
 and the Secretary of State is satisfied that the claimant should be treated as having limited capability for work-related activity; or◀
- (c) in the case of a woman, she is pregnant and there is a serious risk of damage to her health or to the health of her unborn child if she does not refrain from work-related activity.

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 35(1)(b) substituted by reg. 4(3) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

(2) A claimant who does not have limited capability for work-related activity as determined in accordance with regulation 34(1) is to be treated as having limited capability for work-related activity if—

- (a) the claimant suffers from some specific disease or bodily or mental disablement; and
- (b) by reasons of such disease or disablement, there would be a substantial risk to the mental or physical health of any person if the claimant were found not to have limited capability for work-related activity.

### ▶<sup>2</sup>Relevant linked cases - limited capability for work-related activity

**35A.** A claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work-related activity where—

- (a) they fall within case 1, as defined in regulation 7(1B)(a); and
- (b) in respect of the earlier period of limited capability for work referred to in regulation 7(1B)(a)(i), they had been entitled to a support component under sections 2(2) or 4(4) of the Act.◀

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 35A inserted by reg. 5(5) of S.I. 2010/919 as from 1.5.12.

### Information required for determining capability for work-related activity

**36.—**(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the information or evidence required to determine whether a claimant has limited capability for work-related activity is—

- (a) any information relating to the descriptors set out in Schedule 3 as may be requested in the form of a questionnaire; and
- (b) any such additional information as may be requested.

(2) Where the Secretary of State is satisfied that there is sufficient information to determine whether a claimant has limited capability for work-related activity without the information specified in paragraph (1)(a), that information will not be required for the purposes of making the determination.

### Failure to provide information in relation to work-related activity

**37.—**(1) Where a claimant fails without good cause to comply with the request referred to in regulation 36(1)(a), the claimant is, subject to paragraph (2), to be treated as not having limited capability for work-related activity.

- (2) Paragraph (1) does not apply unless—
  - ▶<sup>3</sup>(a) the claimant was sent a further request at least three weeks after the date of the first request;◀ and

<sup>3</sup>Reg. 37(2)(a) substituted by reg. 13(19)(a) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

**Regs. 37-38**

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 37(2)(b) omitted by reg. 13(19)(b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 37 substituted by reg. 23(5) & (6) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>3</sup>Word substituted in reg. 38(2) by reg. 13(20)(a) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

►<sup>1</sup>◄

(b) at least ►<sup>2</sup>1 week has◄ passed since the further request was sent.

**Claimant may be called for a medical examination to determine whether the claimant has limited capability for work-related activity**

**38.—(1)** Where it falls to be determined whether a claimant has limited capability for work-related activity, that claimant may be called by or on behalf of a health care professional approved by the Secretary of State to attend for a medical examination.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), where a claimant fails without good cause to attend for or to submit to an examination ►<sup>3</sup>mentioned◄ in paragraph (1), the claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work-related activity.

►<sup>1</sup>(3) Paragraph (2) does not apply unless—

- (a) written notice of the date, time and place for the examination was sent to the claimant at least 7 days in advance;
- (b) or the claimant agreed to accept a shorter period of notice whether given in writing or otherwise. ◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 38(3) substituted by reg. 13(20)(b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

### **Matters to be taken into account in determining good cause in relation to regulations 37 or 38**

**39.** The matters to be taken into account in determining whether a claimant has good cause under regulations 37 (failure to provide information in relation to work-related activity) or 38 (failure to attend a medical examination to determine limited capability for work-related activity) include—

- (a) whether the claimant was outside Great Britain at the relevant time;
- (b) the claimant's state of health at the relevant time; and
- (c) the nature of any disability the claimant has.

## PART 7

### EFFECT OF WORK ON ENTITLEMENT TO AN EMPLOYMENT AND SUPPORT ALLOWANCE

#### **A claimant who works to be treated as not entitled to an employment and support allowance**

**40.—**(1) Subject to the following paragraphs, a claimant is to be treated as not entitled to an employment and support allowance in any week in which that claimant does work.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to—

- (a) work as a councillor;
- (b) duties undertaken on either one full day or two half-days a week as—
  - (i) a member of the Disability Living Allowance Advisory Board; or
  - <sup>2</sup>(ii) a member of the First-tier Tribunal where the member is eligible for appointment to be such a member in accordance with article 2(3) of the Qualifications for Appointment of Members to the First-tier Tribunal and Upper Tribunal Order 2008(a). ◀
- (c) domestic tasks carried out in the claimant's own home or the care of a relative;
- (d) duties undertaken in caring for another person who is accommodated with the claimant by virtue of arrangements made under any of the provisions referred to in paragraphs 28 or 29 of Schedule 8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) ►<sup>3</sup>or◀ where the claimant is in receipt of any payment specified in those paragraphs;
- (e) any activity the claimant undertakes during an emergency to protect another person or to prevent serious damage to property or livestock; or
- (f) any of the categories of work set out in regulation 45 (exempt work).

<sup>2</sup>Para. (2)(b)(ii) of reg. 40 substituted by para. 342, Sch. 1 of S.I. 2008/2683 as from 3.11.08.

<sup>3</sup>Word inserted into Reg. 40(2)(d) by reg. 13(21) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

(3) This regulation is subject to regulation 46 (effect of work on entitlement to contributory allowance where claimant is receiving certain regular treatment).

(4) A claimant who does work to which this regulation applies in a week which is—

- (a) the week in which the claimant first becomes entitled to a benefit, allowance or advantage on account of the claimant's limited capability for work in any period; or
- (b) the last week in any period in which the claimant has limited capability for work or is treated as having limited capability for work,

(a) S.I. 2008/2692.

is to be treated as not entitled to an employment and support allowance by virtue of paragraph (1) only on the actual day or days in that week on which the claimant does that work.

(5) Regulation 145 (linking rules) does not apply for the purposes of calculating the beginning or end of any period of limited capability for work under paragraph (4).

(6) The day or days in a week on which a night worker works, for the purposes of paragraph (4), are to be calculated by reference to regulation 28 (night workers).

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 40(6) substituted by reg. 6(1) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(7) In this regulation—

“week” means a week in respect of which a claimant is entitled to an employment and support allowance;

“work” means any work which a claimant does, whether or not that claimant undertakes it in expectation of payment;

“work as a councillor” is to be taken to include any work which a claimant undertakes as a member of any of the bodies referred to in section 177(1) of the Local Government Act 1972(a) or sub-sections 49(1) or 49(1A) of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973(b), of which the claimant is a member by reason of being a councillor.

#### **Meaning of “remunerative work” for the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(e) of Schedule 1 to the Act**

**41.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(e) of Schedule 1 to the Act (conditions of entitlement to an income-related allowance), “remunerative work” means any work which a claimant does for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment, other than work listed in paragraph (2) of regulation 40.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), a claimant who was, or who was being treated as—

(a) engaged in remunerative work; and

(b) in respect of that work earnings to which regulation 95(1)(b) and (d) applies are paid,

is to be treated as being engaged in remunerative work for the period for which those earnings are taken into account in accordance with Part 10 of these Regulations.

(3) Paragraph (2) does not apply to earnings disregarded under paragraph 1 of Schedule 7 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings).

#### **Meaning of “remunerative work” for the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(f) of Schedule 1 to the Act**

**42.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(f) of Schedule 1 to the Act, (conditions of entitlement to an income-related allowance where a claimant must not be a member of a couple the other member of which is engaged in remunerative work), “remunerative work” means work in which the claimant’s partner is engaged or, where the partner’s hours of work fluctuate, the partner is engaged on average, for not less than 24 hours a week, being work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.

(2) In calculating the number of hours for which a claimant’s partner is engaged in work so as to determine whether that partner is engaged in remunerative work, the number of hours are to be determined in accordance with paragraphs (8) and (9) of regulation 45 and those paragraphs are to be read as though they referred to the claimant’s partner.

(a) 1972 c. 70. Subsection (1) was substituted by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42), section 194 and Schedule 11, paragraph 28(2). Subsection (1) was amended by the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, section 140(1) and (3), Schedule 30, paragraph 3(2) and Schedule 31.

(b) 1973 c. 65. Subsections 49(1)(b) and (f) were repealed by Schedule 7 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975. Section 49(1A) was inserted by Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975. Section 49(1)(a) was repealed by regulation 2(4) of the Local Governance (Scotland) Act 2004 (Allowances and Expenses) Regulations 2007.



(3) The claimant's partner is to be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which that partner is absent from work referred to in paragraph (1) if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised, customary or other holiday.

(4) Subject to paragraph (5), a claimant's partner who was, or who was being treated as—

- (a) engaged in remunerative work; and
- (b) in respect of that work earnings to which regulation 95(1)(b) and (d) applies are paid,

is to be treated as being engaged in remunerative work for the period for which those earnings are taken into account in accordance with Part 10 of these Regulations.

(5) Paragraph (4) does not apply to earnings disregarded under paragraph 1 of Schedule 7 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings).

(6) For the purposes of this regulation, in determining the number of hours in which a claimant's partner is engaged or treated as engaged in remunerative work, no account is to be taken of any hours in which the claimant's partner is engaged in an employment or a scheme to which regulation 43(1) or (2) (claimants' partners not treated as engaged in remunerative work) applies.

#### **Circumstances under which partners of claimants entitled to an income-related allowance are not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work**

**43.—(1)** A claimant's partner is not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work in so far as—

- (a) the partner is engaged in child minding in the partner's home;
- (b) the partner is engaged by a charity or voluntary organisation, or is a volunteer, where the only payment received by the partner or due to be paid to the partner, is a payment which is to be disregarded under regulation 104(2) (calculation of income other than earnings) and paragraph 2 of Schedule 8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings);
- (c) the partner is engaged on a scheme for which a training allowance is being paid;
- (d) the partner is receiving assistance under the self-employment route;
- (e) the partner is engaged in employment as any one of the following—
  - ▶<sup>1</sup>(i) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority under the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or by the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service established under section 1A of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005;◀
  - (iv) an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;
  - (v) a person engaged part-time in the manning or launching of a life boat;
  - (vi) a member of any ▶<sup>2</sup>◀ reserve force prescribed in Part 1 of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001(a); or
- (f) the partner is undertaking work as a councillor;
- (g) the partner is engaged in caring for a person who is accommodated with the partner by virtue of arrangements made under any of the provisions referred to in paragraphs 28 or 29 of Schedule 8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) and the partner is in receipt of any payment specified in those paragraphs;
- (h) the partner is engaged in an activity in respect of which—
  - (i) a sports award has been made, or is to be made, to the partner; and
  - (ii) no other payment is made or is expected to be made to the partner.

(2) A claimant's partner is not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work, where the partner is—

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 43(1)(e)(i), (ii) & (iii) substituted by reg. 13(22) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 43(1)(e)(vi) omitted by reg. 4(5) of S.I. 2015/389 as from 6.4.15.

(a) S.I. 2001/1004.

**Reg. 43**

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 43(2)(a) & (d) revoked by reg. 4(1)(c) of S.I. 2009/3228 as from 25.1.10.

(a) ►<sup>1</sup>◄

*Reg. 43(2)(a) is reproduced below as it remains in force in certain cases. See reg. 4 of S.I. 2009/3228 for details*

- (a) a person who is mentally or physically disabled and by reason of that disability–
- (i) the person's earnings are reduced to 75% or less of what a person without that disability and working the same number of hours would reasonably be expected to earn in that employment or in comparable employment in the area; or
  - (ii) the person's number of hours are 75% or less of what a person without that disability would reasonably be expected to undertake in that employment or in comparable employment in the area;
- (b) subject to regulation 42(4) (partners treated as engaged in remunerative work), a person who would otherwise have satisfied section 126(1) of the Contributions and Benefits Act (trade disputes)(a) or in respect of whom section 124(1) of that Act (conditions of entitlement to income support)(b) would otherwise have had effect as modified by section 127(b) of that Act (effect of return to work)(c);
- (c) a person who would otherwise satisfy the conditions set out in paragraph 4 of Schedule 1B to the Income Support Regulations(d);
- (d) ►<sup>1</sup>◄

*Reg. 43(2)(d) is reproduced below as it remains in force in certain cases. See reg. 4 of S.I. 2009/3228 for details*

- (a) a person who–
- (i) is in employment
  - (ii) lives in, or is temporarily absent from, a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital; and
  - (iii) requires personal care by reason of old age, disablement, past or present dependence on alcohol or drugs, past or present mental disorder or a terminal illness.

(3) The claimant's partner is not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which that partner is on maternity leave, paternity leave►<sup>2</sup>, shared parental leave◄ or adoption leave or is absent from work because the partner is ill.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 43(3) by art. 20(4) of S.I. 2014/3255 as from 31.12.14.

(4) In this regulation–

“work as a councillor” has the same meaning as in regulation 40;

“volunteer” means a person who is engaged in voluntary work otherwise than for a relative, where the only payment received or due to be paid to the person by virtue of being so engaged is in respect of any expenses reasonably incurred by the person in connection with that work.

- 
- (a) Section 126(1) was amended by paragraph 31 of Schedule 1 to the Incapacity Act 1994 (c. 18) and paragraph 31(a) and (b) of Schedule 2 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18).
- (b) Section 124(1) was amended by paragraph 30(2) to (5) of Schedule 2 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 and by section 14 of and paragraphs 1, 2(1) and (2) of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c. 16).
- (c) Section 127(b) was amended by paragraph 44 of Schedule 24 to the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c. 33).
- (d) Schedule 1B to the Income Support Regulations was inserted by regulation 22 of and Schedule 1 to the Income Support (Jobseeker's Allowance Consequential Amendments) Regulations 1996 (S.I. 1996/206). Paragraph 4 was amended by regulation 33 of the Jobseekers Allowance and Income Support (General) (Amendment) Regulations 1996 (S.I. 1996/1517), by paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the Social Security Amendment (Carer's Allowance) Regulations 2002 (S.I. 2002/2497) and by regulation 4(1) of the Social Security (Loss of Benefit) (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2002 (S.I. 2002/490).

**Claimants who are treated as not entitled to any allowance at all by reason of regulation 40(1) are to be treated as not having limited capability for work**

**44.—(1)** Where a claimant is treated as not entitled to an employment and support allowance by reason of regulation 40(1), subject to paragraph (2), the claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply where the claimant remains entitled to a contributory allowance, but is not entitled to an income-related allowance by reason of regulation 40(1).

(3) Paragraph (1) applies even if—

- (a) it has been determined that the claimant has or is to be treated as having, under any of regulations 20 (certain claimants to be treated as having limited capability for work), 25 (hospital in-patients), 26 (claimants undergoing certain regular treatment) or 29 (exceptional circumstances), limited capability for work; or
- (b) the claimant meets the conditions set out in regulation 30(2) for being treated as having limited capability for work until a determination is made in accordance with the limited capability for work assessment.

**Exempt work**

**45.—(1)** The categories of work referred to in regulation 40(2)(f) are set out in the following paragraphs.

(2) Work for which the earnings in any week do not exceed £20.00.

(3) Work for which the earnings in any week do not exceed <sup>1</sup>16 x National Minimum Wage, subject to paragraph (9A),<sup>2</sup> and which—

- (a) is part of the claimant's treatment programme and is done under medical supervision while the claimant is an in-patient, or is regularly attending as an out-patient, of a hospital or similar institution; or
- (b) is supervised by a person employed by a public or local authority or <sup>2</sup>by a <sup>3</sup>voluntary organisation <sup>2</sup>or community interest company<sup>2</sup> engaged in the provision or procurement of work for persons who have disabilities.

(4) Work which is done for less than 16 hours a week, for which earnings in any week do not exceed <sup>1</sup>16 x National Minimum Wage, subject to paragraph (9A),<sup>3</sup>

(a)-(b) <sup>3</sup>

(4A) <sup>3</sup>

(5) Work done in the course of receiving assistance in pursuing self-employed earner's employment whilst participating in a programme provided or other arrangements made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973<sup>2</sup> (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990<sup>2</sup> (functions in relation to training for employment etc.).

(6) Work done where the claimant receives no payment of earnings and where the claimant—

- (a) is engaged by a charity or voluntary organisation; or
- (b) is a volunteer,

<sup>1</sup>Amounts substituted in reg. 45(3) & (4) by reg. 16(5) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

<sup>2</sup>In reg. 45, words added to para. (3)(b), para. (4)(a) substituted by reg. 9(10)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 45(4) & 45(4A) omitted by reg. 3(a) of S.I. 2017/205 as from 3.4.17.

(a) As established under the Companies (Audit, Investigations and Community Enterprise) Act 2004 c. 27.

(b) 1973 c. 50. Section 2 was substituted by section 25(1) of the Employment Act 1988. Subsections (4) and (6) of section 2 were repealed by section 29(4) of and Schedule 7 to the Employment Act 1989. Subsections (3A) and (3B) of section 2, which apply to Scotland only, inserted by the Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993.

(c) 1990 c. 35. Section 2 amended by sections 47(4)(a) and (b) and 51 of and Schedule 10 to the Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993. Section 2 also amended by articles 1(2) and 4 of and paragraph 100(2) of Schedule 2 to Scotland Act 1998 (Consequential Modifications) Order (No. 2) 1999.

## Reg. 45

where the Secretary of State is satisfied in any of those cases that it is reasonable for the claimant to provide the service free of charge.

(7) Work done in the course of participating in a work placement approved in writing by the Secretary of State before the placement starts.

(8) The number of hours for which a claimant is engaged in work is to be determined—

- (a) where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a claimant's work, by reference to the number of hours or, where those hours are likely to fluctuate, the average of the hours, which the claimant is expected to work in a week;
- (b) where the number of hours for which the claimant is engaged fluctuate, by reference to the average of hours worked over—
  - (i) if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the claimant does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);
  - (ii) in any other case, the period of five weeks immediately before the date of claim or the date on which a superseding decision is made under section 10 (decisions superseding earlier decisions) of the Social Security Act 1998(a), or such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the claimant's average hours of work to be determined more accurately.

(9) For the purposes of determining the number of hours for which a claimant is engaged in work, that number is to include any time allowed to that claimant by the claimant's employer for a meal or for refreshment, but only where that claimant is, or expects to be, paid earnings in respect of that time.

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 45(9A) inserted by reg. 16(5) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

►<sup>1</sup>(9A) Where the amount determined by the calculation in paragraphs (3) and (4) would, but for this paragraph, include an amount of—

- (a) less than 50p, that amount shall be rounded up to the nearest 50p; or
- (b) less than £1 but more than 50p, that amount shall be rounded up to the nearest £1.◄

(10) In this regulation—

►<sup>2</sup>◄

<sup>2</sup>Defns of "relevant benefit" & "specified work" in reg. 45(10) omitted by reg. 3(c) of S.I. 2017/205 as from 3.4.17.

(a) 1998 c. 14. Section 10 was amended by sections 18 and 26(3) of and by paragraph 23 of Schedule 7 to and by Schedule 10 to the Transfer of Functions Act 1999.

“supervised work” means work done in accordance with paragraph (3)(a) or (b);

“volunteer” has the same meaning it has in regulation 43;

“work placement” means practical work experience with an employer, which is neither paid nor undertaken in expectation of payment.

*\*See Sch. 2, part 3, para. 11 of S.I. 2010/1907 at page 13.9424 to 13.9425 for details of modifications to the defn. of “specified work” in reg. 45(10) in certain situations as from 1.10.10.*

### Effect of work on entitlement to contributory allowance where claimant is receiving certain regular treatment

46. Where a claimant who is entitled to a contributory allowance and is treated as having limited capability for work by virtue of regulation 26 works on any day during a week when the claimant is, in accordance with regulation 26, receiving certain regular treatment or recovering from that treatment, that work is to have no effect on the claimant’s entitlement to the contributory allowance.

## PART 8 CONDITIONALITY

### CHAPTER 1

#### *Work-focused health-related assessment*

►<sup>1</sup>47.–49.◄

►<sup>2</sup>50.◄

►<sup>1</sup>51.–53.◄

<sup>1</sup>Regs. 47-49 & 51-53 revoked by reg. 11 of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 50 omitted by reg. 9(12) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

### CHAPTER 2

#### *Work-focused interviews*

### Requirement to take part in a work-focused interview

54.—(1) The Secretary of State may require a claimant who satisfies the requirements in paragraph (2) to take part in one or more work-focused interviews as a condition of continuing to be entitled to the full amount of employment and support allowance payable to the claimant.

(2) The requirements referred to in paragraph (1) are that the claimant—

- (a) is either—
  - (i) entitled to an employment and support allowance; or
  - (ii) a person in respect of whom the Secretary of State has made an award under regulation 146(1);
- (b) is not a member of the support group;
- (c) has not reached the age at which a woman of the same age as the claimant would attain pensionable age; ►<sup>3</sup>◄
- (d) is not only entitled to a contributory allowance payable at a nil rate►<sup>3</sup>; and
- (e) is not a lone parent who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a child under one.◄

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 54(2)(c) omitted and reg. 54(2)(e) inserted by reg. 5(3) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

(3) Any requirement to take part in a work-focused interview ceases to have effect if the claimant ceases to satisfy the requirements in paragraph (2).

**Work-focused interview**

**55.** The purposes of a work-focused interview are any or all of the following—

- (a) assessing the claimant's prospects for remaining in or obtaining work;
- (b) assisting or encouraging the claimant to remain in or obtain work;
- (c) identifying activities that the claimant may undertake that will make remaining in or obtaining work more likely;
- (d) identifying training, educational or rehabilitation opportunities for the claimant which may make it more likely that the claimant will remain in or obtain work or be able to do so;
- (e) identifying current or future work opportunities, including self-employment opportunities, for the claimant, that are relevant to the claimant's needs and abilities.

**Notification of interview**

**56.—(1)** The Secretary of State must notify the claimant of the requirement to **▶**<sup>1</sup>take part in<sup>◀</sup> the work-focused interview including details of the date, time and **▶**<sup>1</sup>if required to attend in person, the<sup>◀</sup> place of the interview.

(2) A work-focused interview may take place at a claimant's home if it is determined that requiring the claimant to attend elsewhere would cause undue inconvenience to, or endanger the health of, the claimant.

(3) The notification referred to in paragraph (1) may be in writing or otherwise.

**Taking part in a work-focused interview**

**57.—(1)** A claimant is regarded as having taken part in a work-focused interview if the claimant—

- (a) **▶**<sup>1</sup>if required to attend in person,<sup>◀</sup> attends for the interview at the place and at the date and time notified in accordance with regulation 56;
- ▶**<sup>1</sup>(aa) if not required to attend in person, is available and responds at the date and time notified in accordance with regulation 56 to any contact made at that time for the purpose of carrying out the interview;<sup>◀</sup>
- (b) provides information, if requested by the Secretary of State, about any or all of the matters set out in paragraph (2);
- (c) participates in discussions to the extent the Secretary of State considers necessary, about any or all of the matters set out in paragraph (3);
- (d) **▶**<sup>1</sup><sup>◀</sup>

(2) The matters referred to in paragraph (1)(b) are—

- (a) the claimant's educational qualifications and vocational training;
- (b) the claimant's work history;
- (c) the claimant's aspirations for future work;
- (d) the claimant's skills that are relevant to work;
- (e) the claimant's work-related abilities;
- (f) the claimant's caring or childcare responsibilities; and
- (g) any paid or unpaid work that the claimant is undertaking.

(3) The matters referred to in paragraph (1)(c) are—

- (a) any activity the claimant is willing to undertake which may make obtaining or remaining in work more likely;
- (b) any such activity that the claimant may have previously undertaken;
- (c) any progress the claimant may have made towards remaining in or obtaining work;
- (d) any work-focused health-related assessment the claimant may have taken part in; and

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted & inserted in regs. 56(1) & 57(1)(a), reg. 57(1)(aa) added & reg. 57(1)(d) omitted by regs. 12 & 13(1)-(4) of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.



- (e) the claimant's opinion as to the extent to which the ability to remain in or obtain work is restricted by the claimant's physical or mental condition.

58. ►<sup>1</sup>◄

#### Deferral of requirement to take part in a work-focused interview

59.—(1) A requirement to take part in a work-focused interview may be deferred or treated as having been deferred if at the time the work-focused interview is to take place, or was due to take place, such an interview would not at that time be or have been—

- (a) of assistance to the claimant; or  
(b) appropriate in the circumstances.

(2) A decision under paragraph (1) may be made at any time after the requirement to take part in the work-focused interview is imposed, including after the time that the work-focused interview was due to take place or took place.

(3) Where a requirement to take part in a work-focused interview is deferred, or treated as having been deferred, then the time that the work-focused interview is to take place must be re-determined.

#### Requirement to take part in a work-focused interview not to apply

60. The Secretary of State may determine that a requirement on a claimant to take part in a work-focused interview is not to apply, or is to be treated as not having applied, if that interview would not be, or would not have been, of assistance because the claimant is or was likely to be starting or returning to work.

#### Failure to take part in a work-focused interview

61.—(1) A claimant who is required to take part in a work-focused interview but fails to do so must show good cause for that failure within 5 working days of the date on which the Secretary of State gives notification of that failure.

(2) The Secretary of State must determine whether a claimant who is required to take part in a work-focused interview has failed to do so and, if so, whether the claimant has shown good cause for that failure in accordance with paragraph (1).

►<sup>2</sup>◄

#### Contracting out certain functions relating to work-focused interviews

62.—(1) Any function of the Secretary of State specified in paragraph (2) may be exercised by, or by employees of, such person (if any) as may be authorised by the Secretary of State.

(2) The functions are any function under—

- (a) regulation 54(1) (requirement to take part in a work-focused interview);  
(b) regulation 56(1) and (2) (notification requirement);  
(c) regulation 57(1)(b) and (c) (taking part in a work-focused interview);  
(d) ►<sup>1</sup>◄  
(e) regulation 59(1) and (3) (deferral of requirement to take part in a work-focused interview);  
(f) regulation 60 (requirement to take part in a work-focused interview not to apply).

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 58 revoked & reg. 62(2)(d) deleted by regs. 14-16 of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 61(3) omitted by reg. 3 of S.I. 2012/2756 as from 3.12.12.

## Reg. 63

## CHAPTER 3

*Reduction of employment and support allowance***Reduction of employment and support allowance**

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 63(1) & words in reg. 63(3)(b)(i) substituted by reg. 17 of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.

**63.—**<sup>1</sup>(1) Where the Secretary of State has determined—

- (a) that a claimant who was required to take part in a work-focused interview has failed to do so and has failed to show good cause for that failure in accordance with regulation 61; or
- (b) that a claimant who was required to undertake work-related activity has failed to do so and has failed to show good cause for that failure in accordance with regulation 8 of the Employment and Support Allowance (Work-Related Activity) Regulations 2011,

(“a failure determination”) the amount of the employment and support allowance payable to the claimant is to be reduced in accordance with this regulation.◀

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 63(2), (3) and (6)-(11) substituted or inserted by reg. 4 of S.I. 2012/2756 as from 3.12.12.

<sup>2</sup>(2) Subject to paragraph (3), the amount of the reduction in relation to each failure determination is 100% of the prescribed amount for a single claimant as set out in paragraph (1)(a) of Part 1 of Schedule 4.◀

(3) In any benefit week, the amount of an employment and support allowance payable to a claimant is not, by virtue of this regulation, to be reduced—

- (a) below 10 pence;
- (b) in relation to more than—
  - (i) one failure determination relating to <sup>1</sup>work-related activity◀; and
  - (ii) one failure determination relating to a work-focused interview; and
- (c) by more than 100% of the <sup>2</sup>prescribed amount for a single claimant as set out in paragraph 1(a) of Part 1◀ of Schedule 4 in any circumstances.

(4) Where a claimant is entitled to both a contributory allowance and an income-related allowance, any reduction in the claimant’s allowance must first be applied to the part of that allowance treated as attributable to the claimant’s contributory allowance and only if there is any amount outstanding is it to be applied to the part of that allowance treated as attributable to the claimant’s income-related allowance.

(5) For the purposes of determining the amount of any income-related allowance payable, a claimant is to be treated as receiving the amount of any contributory allowance <sup>3</sup>including new style ESA◀ which would have been payable but for any reduction made in accordance with this regulation <sup>3</sup>or section 11J of the Act respectively◀.

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 63(5) inserted by reg. 37.(4) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

<sup>2</sup>(6) Subject to paragraph 10), the reduction is to have effect for—

- (a) one week for each 7 day period during which the claimant fails to meet a compliance condition; and
- (b) a further fixed period determined in accordance with paragraph (7).

<sup>4</sup>(7) The fixed period that applies in the circumstances described in the first column of the following table is set out in the second column.

<sup>4</sup>Reg. 63(7) substituted by reg. 4(a) of S.I. 2016/678 as from 25.7.16.

<b>Circumstances applicable to claimant’s case</b>	<b>Fixed period</b>
Where there has been no previous failure by the claimant that falls within paragraph (8)	1 week
Where there have been one or more previous failures by the claimant that fall within paragraph (8) and the date of the most recent previous failure is not within 52 weeks beginning with the date of the current failure	1 week

Circumstances applicable to claimant’s case	Fixed period
---	--------------

Where there have been one or more previous failures by the claimant that fall within paragraph (8) and the date of the most recent previous failure is within 52 weeks, but not within 2 weeks, beginning with the date of the current failure and the period of reduction applicable to the most recent previous failure is or, but for paragraph (3), would have been–

(a)	1 weeks	2 weeks
(b)	2 weeks	4 weeks
(c)	4 weeks	4 weeks

Where there have been one or more previous failures by the claimant that fall within paragraph (8) and the date of the most recent previous failure is within 2 weeks beginning with the date of the current failure and the period of reduction applicable to the most recent previous failure is or, but for paragraph (3), would have been–

(a)	1 weeks	1 weeks
(b)	2 weeks	2 weeks
(c)	4 weeks	4 weeks◀

(8) A previous failure falls within this paragraph if–

- (a) it relates to a failure for which a reduction was imposed under this regulation, or would have been but for paragraph (3); ▶<sup>1</sup>and◀
- (b) that failure occurred on or after 3rd December 2012; ▶<sup>1</sup>◀

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 63(8)(a) inserted & sub-para. (c) omitted by reg. 4(b)(i) & (ii) of S.I. 2016/678 as from 25.7.16.

(9) This paragraph applies where the claimant meets a compliance condition before the end of the period of one week after the date of the failure to which the failure determination relates.

(10) Where paragraph (9) applies, the claimant’s employment and support allowance is reduced only for the fixed period set out in paragraph (7) applicable to the claimant.

(11) In this regulation–

“compliance condition” means–

- (a) where the failure by the claimant relates to a requirement to take part in a work-focused interview, either–
  - (i) taking part in a work-focused interview, or
  - (ii) making an agreement with the Secretary of State to take part in a work-focused interview at an agreed date;
- (b) where the failure by the claimant relates to a requirement to undertake work-related activity, either–
  - (i) undertaking the activity specified in the action plan, or
  - (ii) where so notified by the Secretary of State, undertaking an alternative activity, or
  - (iii) making an agreement with the Secretary of State to undertake the activity referred to in sub-paragraph (i) or (ii) at an agreed date;

“current failure” means a failure which may lead to a reduction under this regulation in relation to which the Secretary of State has not yet determined whether the amount of the employment and support allowance payable to the claimant is to be reduced in accordance with this regulation.◀

## Regs. 64-64C

**Cessation of reduction**

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 64(1) substituted by reg. 18 of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.

**64.**—<sup>1</sup>(1) Any reduction imposed as a result of a failure determination which resulted from a failure to undertake work-related activity in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance (Work-Related Activity) Regulations 2011 ceases to have effect if—

<sup>2</sup>Sub-paragraph (a) omitted in reg. 64(1), (1A) and (2) by reg. 5 of S.I. 2012/2756 as from 3.12.12.

(a) <sup>2</sup>◀

(b) the claimant subsequently ceases to be subject to a requirement to undertake work-related activity; or

(c) the Secretary of State decides it is no longer appropriate to require the person to undertake work-related activity at that time.◀

<sup>3</sup>In reg. 64, para. (1A) inserted by reg. 18(3) of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.

▶<sup>3</sup>(1A) The Secretary of State must notify the person in writing—

(a) <sup>2</sup>◀

(b) of any decision under paragraph (1)(c).◀

(2) Any reduction imposed as a result of a failure determination which resulted from a failure to take part in a work-focused interview ceases to have effect if—

(a) <sup>2</sup>◀

(b) the claimant subsequently ceases to meet the requirements set out in regulation 54(2).

<sup>4</sup>Regs. 64A, 64B, 64C & 64D inserted by reg. 6 of S.I. 2012/2756 as from 3.12.12.

▶<sup>4</sup>**Hardship payments**

**64A.** The Secretary of State must make a hardship payment to a claimant only where—

(a) the Secretary of State is satisfied that the claimant is or will be in hardship unless a hardship payment is made;

(b) the claimant's employment and support allowance has been reduced in accordance with regulation 63;

(c) the claimant meets the conditions of entitlement to an income-related employment and support allowance;

(d) the claimant completes and submits an application—

(i) approved for the purpose by the Secretary of State, or in such other form as the Secretary of State accepts as sufficient, and

(ii) in such manner as the Secretary of State determines; and

(e) the claimant provides such information or evidence as the Secretary of State may require, in such manner as the Secretary of State determines.

**Circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as being in hardship**

**64B.** A claimant is to be treated as being in hardship if the claimant's partner, or a child or qualifying young person for whom the claimant or the claimant's partner is responsible, is or will be in hardship unless a hardship payment is made.

**Matters to be taken into account in determining hardship**

**64C.**—(1) The Secretary of State must take the following matters into account in determining hardship—

(a) whether the claimant's partner or a person in the claimant's family satisfies the requirements for a disability premium specified in paragraphs 6 and 7 of Schedule 4, or an element of child tax credit in respect of a child or young person who is disabled or severely disabled within the meaning of regulation 8 of the Child Tax Credit Regulations 2002;

(b) the resources which are likely to be available to the household without a hardship payment, including resources from persons who are not members of the household, but excluding any payment referred to in paragraph 92);

(c) the difference between the resources referred to in sub-paragraph (b) and the amount of the hardship payment that the claimant would receive;

- (d) whether there is substantial risk that the household will not have access to essential items (including food, clothing, heating and accommodation), or will have access to such essential items at considerably reduced levels, without a hardship payment; and
- (e) the length of time that the factors set out in sub-paragraphs (b) to (d) are likely to continue.

(2) The payments to be excluded from the resources referred to in paragraph (1)(b) are payments made under paragraph 7(1) or (2) of Schedule 8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: child tax credit and child benefit)(a) to the claimant or the claimant's partner in respect of a child or young person who is a member of the claimant's household or family.

### The amount of a hardship payment

**64D.**—(1) A hardship payment is 60 per cent of the prescribed amount for a single claimant as set out in paragraph (1)(a) of Part 1 of Schedule 4.

(2) A payment calculated in accordance with paragraph (1) shall, if it is not a multiple of 5p, be rounded to the nearest such multiple or, if it is a multiple of 2.5p but not of 5p, to the next lower multiple of 5p. ◀

## CHAPTER 4

### *Notification*

#### Notification under this Part

**65.**—(1) Where written notification is to be given in accordance with this Part, such notification may be sent by post.

(2) Any notification sent by post is to be taken to have been received on the second working day after posting.

## CHAPTER 5

### *Modification of the Act in relation to claims to which section 5(1)(c) of the Administration Act applies*

#### Modifications of the Act

**66.**—(1) Where a person has made a claim for an employment and support allowance to which section 5(1)(c) of the Administration Act applies, the Act applies with the following modifications.

(2) Section 11(1) of the Act applies—

- (a) as if for sub-paragraph (a) there were substituted—
  - “(a) either—
    - (i) entitled to an employment and support allowance; or
    - (ii) a person who has made a claim for an employment and support allowance to which regulations under section 5(1)(c) of the Administration Act apply; and”;
- (b) as if for “continuing to be” there were substituted “being”.

(3) Section 12(1) of the Act applies—

- (a) as if for sub-paragraph (a) there were substituted—
  - “(a) either—
    - (i) entitled to an employment and support allowance; or

---

(a) Paragraph 7 was amended by regulation 16(13) of S.I. 2011/674.





- (ii) a person who has made a claim to which section 5 applies; and”;  
and  
(b) as if for “continuing to be” there were substituted “being”.

## PART 9

### AMOUNTS OF ALLOWANCE

#### CHAPTER 1

#### *Prescribed amounts*

#### **Prescribed amounts**

**67.—**(1) Subject to regulations 68, 69 <sup>1</sup>▶<sup>1</sup>◀ (amounts in other cases, special cases <sup>1</sup>▶<sup>1</sup>◀), the amounts prescribed for the purposes of the calculation of the amount of an income-related allowance under section 4(2)(a) of the Act in relation to a claimant are such of the following amounts as may apply in the claimant’s case—

<sup>1</sup>Words omitted in regs. 67(1) & 68(1) by reg. 3(4) of S.I. 2009/3228 as from 25.1.10.

- (a) an amount in respect of the claimant or, if the claimant is a member of a couple, an amount in respect of both of them determined in accordance with paragraph 1(1), (2) or (3) of Schedule 4 (amounts) as the case may be;
- (b) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to the claimant determined in accordance with Parts 2 and 3 of that Schedule (premiums);
- (c) any amounts determined in accordance with Schedule 6 (housing costs) which may be applicable to the claimant in respect of mortgage interest repayments or such other housing costs as are prescribed in that Schedule.

(2) Subject to regulation 69 (special cases) the amount prescribed for the purposes of the calculation of the amount of a claimant’s contributory allowance under section 2(1)(a) of the Act is the amount determined in accordance with paragraph 1(1) of Schedule 4 as may apply in the claimant’s case.

(3) Subject to regulation 69, the amount of the <sup>2</sup>▶<sup>2</sup>◀ support component <sup>2</sup>▶<sup>2</sup>is◀ prescribed in Part 4 of Schedule 4.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 67(3) omitted & substituted by reg. 2(3) of S.I. 2017/204 as from 3.4.17.

*Reg. 67(3) is reproduced below as it remains in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details.*

(3) Subject to regulation 69, the amount of the work-related activity component and the support component are prescribed in Part 4 of Schedule 4

*See Sch. 2, part 3, para. 12 of S.I. 2010/1907 at page 13.9425 for details of modifications to reg. 67(1) & (2) in certain situations as from 1.10.10.*

#### **Polygamous marriages**

**68.—**(1) Subject to regulation 69 <sup>1</sup>▶<sup>1</sup>◀ (special cases <sup>1</sup>▶<sup>1</sup>◀), where a claimant is a husband or wife by virtue of a polygamous marriage the amounts prescribed for the purposes of the calculation of the amount of an income-related allowance under section 4(2)(a) of the Act are such of the following amounts as may apply in the claimant’s case—

- (a) an amount in respect of the claimant and the other party to the marriage determined in accordance with paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 4;
- (b) an amount equal to the difference between the amounts specified in paragraph 1(3)(a) (couple where both aged 18 and over) and 1(1)(b) (single claimant aged 25 and over) of Schedule 4 in respect of each spouse additional to the marriage;
- (c) the amount of any premiums which are applicable to the claimant determined in accordance with Parts 2 and 3 of that Schedule (premiums);

## Regs. 68-69

- (d) any amounts determined in accordance with Schedule 6 (housing costs) which may be applicable to the claimant in respect of mortgage interest payments or such other housing costs as are prescribed in that Schedule.

*See Sch. 2, part 3, para. 13 of S.I. 2010/1907 at page 13.9425 for details of modifications to reg. 68(1) in certain situations as from 1.10.10.*

(2) In the case of a partner who is aged less than 18, the amount which applies in respect of that partner is nil unless—

- (a) that partner is treated as responsible for a child; or  
 (b) that partner is a person who—  
 (i) had that partner not been a member of a polygamous marriage would have qualified for an income-related allowance; or  
 (ii) satisfies the requirements of section 3(1)(f)(iii) of the Jobseekers Act (prescribed circumstances for persons aged 16 but less than 18); or  
 (iii) is the subject of a direction under section 16(a) of that Act (persons under 18: severe hardship).

**Special cases**

**69.**—(1) In the case of a claimant to whom any paragraph in column (1) of Schedule 5 applies (amounts in special cases), the amount in respect of the claimant is to be the amount in the corresponding paragraph in column (2) of that Schedule.

(2) In Schedule 5—

“partner of a person subject to immigration control” means a person—

- (a) who is not subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act; or  
 (b) to whom section 115 of that Act does not apply by virtue of regulation 2 of the Social Security (Immigration and Asylum) Consequential Amendments Regulations 2000(b); and  
 (c) who is a member of a couple and the member’s partner is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of that Act and section 115 of that Act applies to the partner for the purposes of exclusion from entitlement to an income-related allowance;

“patient” means a person (other than a prisoner) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005(c);

“person from abroad” has the meaning given in regulation 70;

“person in hardship” means a person who satisfies regulation 158 but only for a period not exceeding 6 weeks;

“prisoner” means a person who—

- (a) is detained in custody pending trial or sentence on conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court; or  
 (b) is on temporary release in accordance with the provisions of the Prison Act 1952(d) or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989(e),

other than a person who is detained in hospital under the provisions of the Mental Health Act 1983(f) or, in Scotland, under the provisions of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003(g) or the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995(h).

(a) Section 16 was amended by paragraph 139(1) and (2) of Schedule 7 to the Social Security Act 1998 (c. 14).

(b) S.I. 2000/636.

(c) S.I. 2005/3360.

(d) 1952 c. 52.

(e) 1989 c. 45.

(f) 1983 c. 20.

(g) 2003 asp. 13.

(h) 1995 c. 46.

►<sup>1</sup>(3) In Schedule 5 “person serving a sentence of imprisonment detained in hospital” means a person (“P”) who satisfies either of the following conditions.

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 69(3)-(5) inserted by reg. 5(2) of S.I. 2010/442 as from 25.3.10.

(4) The first condition is that—

- (a) P is being detained under section 45A or 47 of the Mental Health Act 1983 (power of higher courts to direct hospital admission; removal to hospital of persons serving sentences of imprisonment etc.); and
- (b) in any case where there is in relation to P a release date within the meaning of section 50(3) of that Act, P is being detained on or before the day which the Secretary of State certifies to be that release date.

(5) The second condition is that P is being detained under—

- (a) section 59A of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 (hospital direction); or
- (b) section 136 of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 (transfer of prisoners for treatment of mental disorder).◀

### Special cases: supplemental – persons from abroad

**70.—**(1) “Person from abroad” means, subject to the following provisions of this regulation, a claimant who is not habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland.

(2) A claimant must not be treated as habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland unless the claimant has a right to reside in (as the case may be) the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland other than a right to reside which falls within paragraph (3).

(3) A right to reside falls within this paragraph if it is one which exists by virtue of, or in accordance with, one or more of the following—

- (a) regulation 13 of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006(a);
- (b) regulation 14 of those Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the claimant is—
  - (i) a jobseeker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of those Regulations; or
  - (ii) a family member (within the meaning of regulation 7 of those Regulations) of such a jobseeker;
- <sup>2</sup>(bb) regulation 15A(1) of those Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the claimant satisfies the criteria in regulation 15A(4A) of those Regulations;◀
- (c) Article 6 of Council Directive No. 2004/38/EC(b); ►<sup>2</sup>◀
- (d) Article 39 of the Treaty establishing the European Community (in a case where the claimant is a person seeking work in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland)►<sup>2</sup>; or
- (e) Article 20 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (in a case where the right to reside arises because a British citizen would otherwise be deprived of the genuine enjoyment of the substance of their rights as a European Union citizen).◀

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted and omitted in reg. 70(3)(bb), (c), (d) and (e) by reg. 9 of S.I. 2012/2587 as from 8.11.12.

(4) A claimant is not a person from abroad if the claimant is—

- <sup>3</sup>(za) a qualified person for the purposes of regulation 6 of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006 as a worker or a self-employed person;

<sup>3</sup>Reg. 70(4)(a)-(f) substituted for sub-paras. (za)-(zc) by reg. 7 of S.I. 2014/902 as from 31.5.14.

(a) S.I. 2006/1003.

(b) OJL 158, 30.4.04, p. 77.

## Regs. 70-71

- (zb) a family member of a person referred to in sub-paragraph (za) within the meaning of regulation 7(1)(a), (b) or (c) of those Regulations;
- (zc) a person who has a right to reside permanently in the United Kingdom by virtue of regulation 15(1)(c), (d) or (e) of those Regulations;◀
- (g) a refugee within the definition in Article 1 of the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees done at Geneva on 28th July 1951(a), as extended by Article 1(2) of the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees done at New York on 31st January 1967(b);
- ▶<sup>1</sup>(h) a person who has been granted leave or who is deemed to have been granted leave outside the rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971 where that leave is—
  - (i) discretionary leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom;
  - (ii) leave to remain under the Destitution Domestic Violence concession(c); or
  - (iii) leave deemed to have been granted by virtue of regulation 3 of the Displaced Persons (Temporary Protection) Regulations 2005(d);◀
- (i) a person who has humanitarian protection granted under those rules; ▶<sup>1</sup>or◀
- (j) a person who is not a person subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act and who is in the United Kingdom as a result of deportation, expulsion or other removal by compulsion of law from another country to the United Kingdom; ▶<sup>2</sup>◀
- (k)-(l) ▶<sup>1</sup>◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 70(4)(h) substituted, word inserted and sub-para. (k) & (l) omitted by reg. 13(24)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>2</sup>Word omitted in para. (4)(j) by reg. 9(2) of S.I. 2009/362 as from 18.3.09.

*See Sch. 1, part 2, para. 10A of S.I. 2010/1907 at page 13.9420 for details of modifications to reg. 70 in certain situations.*

**Definition of non-dependant**

**71.—(1)** In these Regulations, “non-dependant” means any person, except someone to whom paragraph (2), (3) or (4) applies, who normally resides with a claimant or with whom a claimant normally resides.

(2) This paragraph applies to—

- (a) any member of the claimant’s family;
- (b) a child or young person who is living with the claimant but who is not a member of the claimant’s household;
- (c) a person who lives with the claimant in order to care for the claimant or for the claimant’s partner and who is engaged for that purpose by a charitable or voluntary organisation which makes a charge to the claimant or the claimant’s partner for the care provided by that person;
- (d) the partner of a person to whom sub-paragraph (c) applies.

(3) This paragraph applies to a person, other than a close relative of the claimant or the claimant’s partner—

- (a) who is liable to make payments on a commercial basis to the claimant or the claimant’s partner in respect of the person’s occupation of the claimant’s dwelling;
- (b) to whom the claimant or the claimant’s partner is liable to make payments on a commercial basis in respect of the claimant’s occupation of that person’s dwelling;

(a) Cmnd. 9171.

(b) Cmnd. 3906.

(c) The Destitution Domestic Violence concession is published by the Home Office at: <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/>.

(d) S.I. 2005/1379, amended by S.I. 2013/630; there are other amending instruments but none is relevant.

- (c) who is a member of the household of a person to whom sub-paragraph (a) or (b) applies.

(4) Subject to paragraph (5), this paragraph applies to—

- (a) a person who jointly occupies the claimant's dwelling and who is either—
- (i) a co-owner of that dwelling with the claimant or the claimant's partner (whether or not there are other co-owners); or
  - (ii) jointly liable with the claimant or the claimant's partner to make payments to a landlord in respect of the person's occupation of that dwelling;
- (b) a partner of a person to whom sub-paragraph (a) applies.

(5) Where a person is a close relative of the claimant or the claimant's partner, paragraph (4) applies to that person only if the claimant's, or the claimant's partner's, co-ownership, or joint liability to make payments to a landlord in respect of occupation of the dwelling arose either before 11th April 1988 or, if later, on or before the date on which the claimant or the claimant's partner first occupied the dwelling in question.

(6) For the purposes of this regulation a person resides with another only if they share any accommodation except a bathroom, a lavatory or a communal area but not if each person is separately liable to make payments in respect of occupation of the dwelling to the landlord.

(7) In this regulation "communal area" means any area (other than rooms) of common access (including halls and passageways) and rooms of common use in sheltered accommodation.

## CHAPTER 2

### *Deductions from the contributory allowance*

#### **Permanent health insurance**

**72.**—(1) For the purposes of sections 2(1)(c) and 3 of the Act (deductions from contributory allowance) pension payment is to include a permanent health insurance payment.

(2) In this regulation "permanent health insurance payment" means any periodical payment arranged by an employer under an insurance policy providing benefits in connection with physical or mental illness or disability, in relation to a former employee on the termination of that person's employment.

#### **►<sup>1</sup>Financial Assistance Scheme**

**72A.**—(1) For the purposes of sections 2(1)(c) and 3 of the Act (deductions from contributory allowance) pension payment is to include a Financial Assistance Scheme payment.

(2) In this regulation "Financial Assistance Scheme payment" means a payment made under the Financial Assistance Scheme Regulations 2005(a). ◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 72A inserted by reg. 7(1) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

#### **Councillor's allowance**

**73.** For the purposes of section 3(1)(c) of the Act—

- (a) a councillor's allowance is a payment of a prescribed description; and
- (b) the prescribed bodies carrying out public or local functions are those councils referred to in the definition of "councillor".

(a) S.I. 2005/1986.

## Regs. 74-76

**Deductions for pension payment and PPF payment****74.—(1) Where—**

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in reg. 74(1)(a) by reg. 7(2) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

- (a) <sup>1</sup>a claimant<sup>1</sup> is entitled to a contributory allowance in respect of any period of a week or part of a week;
- (b) there is—
  - (i) a pension payment;
  - (ii) a PPF periodic payment; or
  - (iii) any combination of the payments specified in paragraphs (i) and (ii),

payable to that person in respect of that period (or a period which forms part of that period or includes that period or part of it); and

- (c) the amount of the payment, or payments when taken together, exceeds—
  - (i) if the period in question is a week, £85.00; or
  - (ii) if that period is not a week, such proportion of the amount mentioned in paragraph (i) as falls to be calculated in accordance with regulation 94(1) or (6) (calculation of weekly amount of income),

the amount of that allowance is to be reduced by an amount equal to 50% of the excess.

(2) For the purposes of this Chapter “payment” means a payment or payments, as the case may be, referred to in paragraph (1)(b).

**Payments treated as not being payments to which section 3 applies**

**\*75.** The following payments are to be treated as not being payments to which section 3 applies—

- (a) any pension payment made to a claimant as a beneficiary on the death of a member of any pension scheme;
- (b) any PPF periodic payment made to a claimant as a beneficiary on the death of a person entitled to such a payment;
- (c) where a pension scheme is in deficit or has insufficient resources to meet the full pension payment, the extent of the shortfall;
- (d) any pension payment made under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003(a);
- (e) any guaranteed income payment;
- (f) any permanent health insurance payment in respect of which the employee had contributed to the premium to the extent of more than 50%.

*\*See Schedules 1 & 2, para. 11 & 14 of S.I. 2010/1907 at pages 13.9420 & 13.9425 for details of modifications to this regulation as from 1.10.10.*

**Deductions for councillor’s allowance**

<sup>2</sup>Amount in reg. 76(1) substituted by reg. 16(6)(a) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

<sup>3</sup>Word in reg. 76(1) substituted by reg. 13(25) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

**76.—(1)** Where the net amount of councillor’s allowance to which a claimant is entitled in respect of any week exceeds <sup>2</sup>16 x National Minimum Wage, subject to paragraph (3)<sup>1</sup>, an amount equal to the excess is to be deducted from the amount of a contributory allowance to which that <sup>3</sup>claimant<sup>1</sup> is entitled in respect of that week, and only the balance remaining (if any) is to be payable.

(2) In paragraph (1) “net amount”, in relation to any councillor’s allowance to which a claimant is entitled, means the aggregate amount of the councillor’s allowance or allowances, or remuneration to which that claimant is entitled for the week in question, reduced by the amount of any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred by that claimant, in that week, in the performance of the duties of a councillor.

---

(a) 2003 c. 1.



►<sup>1</sup>(3) Where the amount determined by the calculation in paragraph (1) would, but for this paragraph, include an amount of—

- (i) less than 50p, that amount shall be rounded up to the nearest 50p; or
- (ii) less than £1 but more than 50p, that amount shall be rounded up to the nearest £1.◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 76(3) inserted by reg. 16(6)(b) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

#### **Date from which payments are to be taken into account**

**77.** Where regulations 74(1) and 76(1) apply, deductions must have effect, calculated where appropriate in accordance with regulation 94(1) or (6), from the first day of the benefit week in which the payment or councillor's allowance is paid to a claimant who is entitled to a contributory allowance in that week.

#### **Date from which a change in the rate of the payment takes effect**

**78.** Where a payment or councillor's allowance is already being made to a claimant and the rate of that payment or that allowance changes, the deduction at the new rate must take effect, calculated where appropriate in accordance with regulation 94(1) or (6), from the first day of the benefit week in which the new rate of the payment or councillor's allowance is paid.

#### **Calculation of payment made other than weekly**

**79.—**(1) Where the period in respect of which a payment or councillor's allowance is paid is otherwise than weekly, an amount calculated or estimated in accordance with regulation 94(1) or (6) is to be regarded as the weekly amount of that payment or allowance.

(2) In determining the weekly payment, where two or more payments are payable to a claimant, each payment is to be calculated separately in accordance with regulation 94(1) or (6) before aggregating the sum of those payments for the purposes of the reduction of a contributory allowance in accordance with regulation 74.

### CHAPTER 3

#### *Statutory payments*

#### **Effect of statutory maternity pay on a contributory allowance**

**80.—**(1) This regulation applies where—

- (a) a woman is entitled to statutory maternity pay and, on the day immediately preceding the first day in the maternity pay period—
  - (i) is in a period of limited capability for work; and
  - (ii) satisfies the conditions of entitlement to a contributory allowance in accordance with section 1(2)(a) of the Act; and
- (b) on any day during the maternity pay period—
  - (i) she is in a period of limited capability for work; and
  - (ii) that day is not a day where she is treated as not having limited capability for work.

(2) Where this regulation applies, notwithstanding section 20(2) of the Act, a woman who is entitled to statutory maternity pay is to be entitled to a contributory allowance in respect of any day that falls within the maternity pay period.

(3) Where by virtue of paragraph (2) a woman is entitled to a contributory allowance for any week (including part of a week), the total amount of such benefit payable to her for that week is to be reduced by an amount equivalent to any statutory maternity pay to which she is entitled in accordance with Part 12 of the Contributions and Benefits Act for the same week (or equivalent part of a week where entitlement to a contributory allowance is for part of a week) and only the balance, if any, of the contributory allowance is to be payable to her.



**Effect of statutory adoption pay on a contributory allowance**

**81.—(1)** This regulation applies where—

- (a) a claimant is entitled to statutory adoption pay and, on the day immediately preceding the first day in the adoption pay period—
  - (i) is in a period of limited capability for work; and
  - (ii) satisfies the conditions of entitlement to a contributory allowance in accordance with section 1(2)(a) of the Act; and
- (b) on any day during the adoption pay period—
  - (i) that claimant is in a period of limited capability for work; and
  - (ii) that day is not a day where that claimant is treated as not having limited capability for work.

(2) Where this regulation applies, notwithstanding section 20(4) of the Act, a claimant who is entitled to statutory adoption pay is to be entitled to a contributory allowance in respect of any day that falls within the adoption pay period.

(3) Where by virtue of paragraph (2) a claimant is entitled to a contributory allowance for any week (including part of a week), the total amount of such benefit payable to that claimant for that week is to be reduced by an amount equivalent to any statutory adoption pay to which that claimant is entitled in accordance with Part 12ZB of the Contributions and Benefits Act(a) for the same week (or equivalent part of a week where entitlement to a contributory allowance is for part of a week) and only the balance, if any, of the contributory allowance is to be payable to that claimant.

**Effect of additional statutory paternity pay on a contributory allowance**

**82.—(1)** This regulation applies where—

- (a) a claimant is entitled to additional statutory paternity pay and, on the day immediately preceding the first day in the additional paternity pay period—
  - (i) is in a period of limited capability for work; and
  - (ii) satisfies the conditions of entitlement to a contributory allowance in accordance with section 1(2)(a) of the Act; and
- (b) on any day during the additional statutory paternity pay period—
  - (i) that claimant is in a period of limited capability for work; and
  - (ii) that day is not a day where that claimant is treated as not having limited capability for work.

(2) Where this regulation applies, notwithstanding section 20(6) of the Act, a claimant who is entitled to additional statutory paternity pay is to be entitled to a contributory allowance in respect of any day that falls within the additional paternity pay period.

(3) Where by virtue of paragraph (2) a person is entitled to a contributory allowance for any week (including part of a week), the total amount of such benefit payable to that claimant for that week is to be reduced by an amount equivalent to any additional statutory paternity pay to which that claimant is entitled in accordance with Part 12ZA of the Contributions and Benefits Act(b) for the same week (or equivalent part of a week where entitlement to a contributory allowance is for part of a week) and only the balance, if any, of the contributory allowance is to be payable to that claimant.

---

(a) Part 12ZB was inserted by section 4 of the Employment Act 2002 (c. 22) and amended by the Employment Equality (Age) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/1031), regulation 49(1) and paragraph 12 of Schedule 8.

(b) Part 12ZA was inserted by section 2 of the Employment Act 2002 and amended by the Work and Families Act 2006 (c. 18), sections 6 to 10 and the Employment Equality (Age) Regulations 2006, regulation 49(1) and paragraph 11 of Schedule 8.

**Regs. 82A-83**

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 82A inserted by art. 20(6) of S.I. 2014/3255 as from 31.12.14.

**►<sup>1</sup>Effect of statutory shared parental pay on a contributory allowance**

**82A.**—(1) This regulation applies where—

- (a) a claimant is entitled to statutory shared parental pay and, on the day immediately preceding the first day in the shared parental pay period—
  - (i) is in a period of limited capability for work; and
  - (ii) satisfies the conditions for a contributory allowance in accordance with section 1(2)(a) of the Act; and
- (b) on any day during the statutory shared parental pay period—
  - (i) that claimant is in a period of limited capability for work; and
  - (ii) that day is not a day where that claimant is treated as not having limited capability for work.

(2) Where this regulation applies, notwithstanding section 20(6) of the Act, a claimant who is entitled to statutory shared parental pay is to be entitled to a contributory allowance in respect of any day that falls within the shared parental pay period.

(3) Where by virtue of paragraph (2) a person is entitled to a contributory allowance for any week (including part of a week), the total amount of such benefit payable to that claimant for that week is to be reduced by an amount equivalent to any statutory shared parental pay to which that claimant is entitled in accordance with Part 12ZC of the Contributions and Benefits Act for the same week (or equivalent part of a week where entitlement to a contributory allowance is for part of a week) and only the balance, if any, of the contributory allowance is to be payable to that claimant.

(4) In this regulation “statutory shared parental pay period” means the weeks in respect of which statutory shared parental pay is payable to a person under section 171ZY(2) of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992.◀

**PART 10****INCOME AND CAPITAL****CHAPTER 1***General***Calculation of income and capital of members of claimant’s family and of a polygamous marriage**

**83.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (4), the income and capital of a claimant’s partner which by virtue of paragraph 6(2) of Schedule 1 to the Act is to be treated as income and capital of the claimant, is to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the claimant; and any reference to the “claimant” is, except where the context otherwise requires, to be construed, for the purposes of this Part, as if it were a reference to the claimant’s partner.

(2) Subject to the following provisions of this Part, the income paid to, or in respect of, and capital of, a child or young person who is a member of the claimant’s family is not to be treated as the income or capital of the claimant.

(3) Subject to paragraph (5), where a claimant or the partner of a claimant is married polygamously to two or more members of the claimant’s household—

- (a) the claimant is to be treated as possessing capital and income belonging to each such member; and
- (b) the income and capital of that member is to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the claimant.

(4) Where at least one member of a couple is aged less than 18 and the applicable amount of the couple falls to be determined under paragraph 1(3)(e), (f), (g), (h) or (i) of Schedule 4 (amounts), the income of the claimant's partner is not to be treated as the income of the claimant to the extent that—

- (a) in the case of a couple where both members are aged less than 18, the amount specified in paragraph 1(3)(c) of that Schedule exceeds the amount specified in paragraph 1(3)(i) of that Schedule; and
- (b) in the case of a couple where only one member is aged less than 18, the amount specified in paragraph 1(3)(a) of that Schedule exceeds the amount which is specified in paragraph 1(3)(h) of that Schedule.

(5) Where a member of a polygamous marriage is a partner aged less than 18 and the amount which applies in respect of that partner under regulation 68(2) (polygamous marriages) is nil, the claimant is not to be treated as possessing the income of that partner to the extent that an amount in respect of that partner would have been included in the applicable amount if the partner had fallen within the circumstances set out in regulation 68(2)(a) or (b).

### Income of participants in the self-employment route

84. Chapters 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 and 9 of this Part and regulations 132 to 137, 142 and 143 do not apply to any income which is to be calculated in accordance with Chapter 5 of this Part (participants in the self-employment route).

### ▶<sup>1</sup>◀ liable relative payments

85. Regulations 91 to 109, 111 to 117 and Chapter 10 of this Part do not apply to any payment which is to be calculated in accordance with Chapter 8 of this Part (▶<sup>2</sup>▶<sup>1</sup>◀ liable relative payments◀).

86. ▶<sup>2</sup>◀

<sup>1</sup>Words omitted in heading to & reg. 85 by reg. 11(4) & (5) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(6) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in reg. 85 & reg. 86 omitted by reg. 20(2)(a), (3) & (4) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

### Calculation of income and capital of students

87. The provisions of Chapters 2 to 7 of this Part (income and capital) are to have effect in relation to students and their partners subject to the modifications set out in Chapter 10 of this Part (students).

### Calculation of income which consists of earnings of participants in exempt work

88. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Part, regulations 91(2), 92 to 99 and 108(3) and (4) and Schedule 7 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings) are to apply to any income which consists of earnings which is to be calculated for the purposes of regulations 45(2) to (4) (exempt work – earnings limits).

### Calculation of income where pension payments, PPF periodic payments or councillor's allowance payable

89. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Part, regulation 94(1) and (6) is to apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of any pension payments, PPF periodic payments or councillor's allowance to which Chapter 2 of Part 9 (deductions from the contributory allowance) applies.

## CHAPTER 2

### *Income*

### Calculation of income

90.—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 6(1) of Schedule 1 to the Act (conditions of entitlement to an income-related allowance), the income of a claimant is to be calculated on a weekly basis—

## Regs. 90-91

- (a) by determining in accordance with this Part, other than Chapter 7, the weekly amount of the claimant's income; and
- (b) by adding to that amount the weekly income calculated under regulation 118 (calculation of tariff income from capital).

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1) "income" includes capital treated as income under regulation 105 (capital treated as income) and income which a claimant is treated as possessing under regulations 106 to 109 (notional income).

(3) For the purposes of paragraph 10 of Schedule 2 to the Act (effect of work), the income which consists of earnings of a claimant is to be calculated on a weekly basis by determining the weekly amount of those earnings in accordance with regulations 91(2), 92 to 99 and 108(3) and (4) and Schedule 7.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (3), "income which consists of earnings" includes income which a claimant is treated as possessing under regulation 108(3) and (4).

(5) For the purposes of pension payments, PPF periodic payments and a councillor's allowance to which section 3 of the Act applies, the income other than earnings of a claimant is to be calculated on a weekly basis by determining in accordance with regulation 94(1), (2), (5) and (6) the weekly amount of the pension payments, PPF periodic payment or a councillor's allowance paid to the claimant.

#### Calculation of earnings derived from employed earner's employment and income other than earnings

**91.**—(1) Earnings derived from employment as an employed earner and income which does not consist of earnings are to be taken into account over a period determined in accordance with the following provisions of this regulation and at a weekly amount determined in accordance with regulation 94 (calculation of weekly amount of income).

(2) Subject to the following provisions of this regulation, the period over which a payment is to be taken into account is to be—

- (a) where the payment is monthly, a period equal to the number of weeks from the date on which the payment is treated as paid to the date immediately before the date on which the next monthly payment would have been so treated as paid whether or not the next monthly payment is actually paid;
- (b) where the payment is in respect of a period which is not monthly, a period equal to the length of the period for which payment is made;
- (c) in any other case, a period equal to such number of weeks as is equal to the number obtained (and any fraction is to be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) by dividing—
  - (i) the net earnings; or
  - (ii) in the case of income which does not consist of earnings, the amount of that income less any amount paid by way of tax on that income which is disregarded under paragraph 1 of Schedule 8 (income other than earnings to be disregarded),

by the amount of an employment and support allowance which would be payable had the payment not been made plus an amount equal to the total of the sums which would fall to be disregarded from that payment under Schedule 7 (earnings to be disregarded) or, as the case may be, any paragraph of Schedule 8 other than paragraph 1 of that Schedule, as is appropriate in the claimant's case,

and that period is to begin on the date on which the payment is treated as paid under regulation 93 (date on which income is treated as paid).

(3) The period over which a Career Development Loan, which is paid pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(a), is to be taken into account is the period of education and training intended to be supported by that loan.

- (a) 1973 c. 50. Section 2 was substituted by the Employment Act 1988 (c. 19), section 25(1) and amended by the Employment Act 1989 (c. 38), section 29(4) and Part 1 of Schedule 7 and the Trade Union Reform and Employment Rights Act 1993 (c. 19), section 47(1).

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in reg. 91(2)(c) by reg. 10(3) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.



(4) Where grant income as defined in Chapter 10 of this Part has been paid to a claimant who ceases to be a full-time student before the end of the period in respect of which that income is payable and, as a consequence, the whole or part of that income falls to be repaid by that claimant, that income is to be taken into account over the period beginning on the date on which that income is treated as paid under regulation 93 (date on which income is treated as paid) and ending—

- (a) on the date on which repayment is made in full;
- (b) where the grant is paid in instalments, on the day before the next instalment would have been paid had the claimant remained a full-time student; or
- (c) on the last date of the academic term or vacation during which that claimant ceased to be a full-time student,

whichever is the earlier.

►<sup>1</sup>(4A)(a) This paragraph applies where earnings are derived by a claimant as a member of a reserve force prescribed in Part 1 of Schedule 6 to the Contributions Regulations—

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 91(4A) substituted by reg. 4(3) of S.I. 2015/389 as from 6.4.15.

- (i) in respect of a period of annual continuous training for a maximum of 15 days in any calendar year; or
- (ii) in respect of training in the claimant’s first year of training as a member of a reserve force for a maximum of 43 days in that year.
- (b) Earnings, whether paid to the claimant alone or together with other earnings derived from the same source, are to be taken into account—
  - (i) in the case of a period of training which lasts for the number of days listed in column 1 of the table in sub-paragraph (c), over a period of time which is equal to the number of days set out in the corresponding row in column 2 of that table; or
  - (ii) in any other case, over a period which is equal to the duration of the training period.
- (c) This is the table referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(i)—

<i>Column 1</i> <i>Period of training in days</i>	<i>Column 2</i> <i>Period of time over which earnings are to be taken into account in days</i>
8 to 10	7
15 to 17	14
22 to 24	21
29 to 31	28
36 to 38	35
43	42◀

►<sup>2</sup>(4B) The period over which earnings to which paragraph (4A) applies are to be taken into account shall begin on the date on which the payment is treated as paid under regulation 93.◀

<sup>2</sup>Para. (4B) inserted by reg. 5 of S.I. 2012/2575 as from 5.11.12.

- (5) Where, but for this paragraph—
- (a) earnings not of the same kind are derived from the same source; and
  - (b) the periods in respect of which those earnings would fall to be taken into account overlap, wholly or partly,

those earnings are to be taken into account over a period equal to the aggregate length of those periods and that period is to begin with the earliest date on which any part of those earnings would otherwise be treated as paid under regulation 93.

(6) In a case to which paragraph (5) applies, earnings under regulation 95 (earnings of employed earners) are to be taken into account in the following order of priority—

- (a) earnings normally derived from the employment;

## Regs. 91-93

- (b) any payment to which paragraph (1)(b) or (c) of that regulation applies;
- (c) any payment to which paragraph (1)(j) of that regulation applies;
- (d) any payment to which paragraph (1)(d) of that regulation applies.

(7) Where earnings to which regulation 95(1)(b) to (d) applies are paid in respect of part of a day, those earnings are to be taken into account over a period equal to a day.

(8) Any earnings to which regulation 95(1)(j) applies which are paid in respect of, or on the termination of, part-time employment, are to be taken into account over a period equal to one week.

(9) In this regulation “part-time employment” means, if the claimant were entitled to income support, employment in which the claimant is not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work under regulation 5 or 6(1) and (4) of the Income Support Regulations (persons treated, or not treated, as engaged in remunerative work);

(10) For the purposes of this regulation the claimant’s earnings and income which does not consist of earnings are to be calculated in accordance with Chapters 3 and 6 respectively of this Part.

### Calculation of earnings of self-employed earners

**92.**—(1) Except where paragraph (2) applies, where a claimant’s income consists of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner the weekly amount of the claimant’s earnings is to be determined by reference to the claimant’s average weekly earnings from that employment—

- (a) over a period of one year; or
- (b) where the claimant has recently become engaged in that employment or there has been a change which is likely to affect the normal pattern of business, over such other period as may, in any particular case, enable the weekly amount of the claimant’s earnings to be determined more accurately.

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 92(2) substituted by reg. 10(4) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

►<sup>1</sup>(2)(a) Where the claimant’s earnings consist of any items to which this paragraph applies those earnings shall be taken into account over a period equal to such number of weeks as is equal to the number obtained (and any fraction shall be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) by dividing the earnings by the amount of employment and support allowance which would be payable had the payment not been made plus an amount equal to the total of the sums which would fall to be disregarded from the payment under Schedule 7 (earnings to be disregarded) as is appropriate in the claimant’s case;

- (b) this paragraph applies to—
  - (i) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent or trade mark; or
  - (ii) any payment in respect of any book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982 or work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982, where the claimant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trademark, or an original contributor to the book or work concerned.◄

(3) For the purposes of this regulation the claimant’s earnings are to be calculated in accordance with Chapter 4 of this Part.

### Date on which income is treated as paid

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 93(1) deleted by reg. 16(7) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

**93.**—(1) Except where paragraph (2) ►<sup>2</sup>◄ applies, a payment of income to which regulation 91 (calculation of earnings derived from employed earner’s employment and income other than earnings) applies is to be treated as paid—

- (a) in the case of a payment which is due to be paid before the first benefit week pursuant to the claim, on the date on which it is due to be paid;
- (b) in any other case, on the first day of the benefit week in which it is due to be paid or the first succeeding benefit week in which it is practicable to take it into account.

(2) Employment and support allowance, income support, jobseeker's allowance, maternity allowance, short-term or long-term incapacity benefit, <sup>1</sup>severe disablement allowance or universal credit<sup>1</sup> is to be treated as paid on <sup>1</sup>on any day<sup>1</sup> in respect of which it is payable.

(3)-(4) <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 93(2) substituted by reg. 37(5) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 93(3) & (4) deleted by reg. 16(7) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

#### Calculation of weekly amount of income

**94.**—(1) For the purposes of regulation 91 (calculation of earnings derived from employed earner's employment and income other than earnings) and Chapter 2 of Part 9 (deductions from contributory allowance), subject to paragraphs (2) to (8), where the period in respect of which a payment is made—

- (a) does not exceed a week, the weekly amount is to be the amount of that payment;
- (b) exceeds a week, the weekly amount is to be determined—
  - (i) in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;
  - (ii) in a case where that period is 3 months, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 4 and dividing the product by 52;
  - <sup>3</sup>(iii) in a case where that period is a year and the payment is an award of working tax credit, by dividing the payment by the number of days in the year and multiplying the result by 7;
  - (iiia) in a case where that period is a year and the payment is income other than an award of working tax credit, by dividing the amount of the payment by 52;<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup>Sub-para. (b)(iii) substituted by reg. 10(6) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.



- (iv) in any other case by multiplying the amount of the payment by 7 and dividing the product by the number equal to the number of days in the period in respect of which it is made.

(2) Where a payment for a period not exceeding a week is treated under regulation 93(1)(a) (date on which income is treated as paid) as paid before the first benefit week and a part is to be taken into account for some days only in that week (the relevant days), the amount to be taken into account for the relevant days is to be calculated by multiplying the amount of the payment by the number equal to the number of relevant days and dividing the product by the number of days in the period in respect of which it is made.

(3) Where a payment is in respect of a period equal to or in excess of a week and a part thereof is to be taken into account for some days only in a benefit week (the relevant days), the amount to be taken into account for the relevant days is, except where paragraph (4) applies, to be calculated by multiplying the amount of the payment by the number equal to the number of relevant days and dividing the product by the number of days in the period in respect of which it is made.

(4) In the case of a payment of—

- (a) maternity allowance, short-term or long-term incapacity benefit or severe disablement allowance, the amount to be taken into account for the relevant days is to be the amount of benefit payable in respect of those days;
- (b) an employment and support allowance, income support or a jobseeker's allowance, the amount to be taken into account for the relevant days is to be calculated by multiplying the weekly amount of the benefit by the number of relevant days and dividing the product by 7.

(5) Except in the case of a payment which it has not been practicable to treat under regulation 93(1)(b) (date on which income is treated as paid) as paid on the first day of the benefit week in which it is due to be paid, where a payment of income from a particular source is or has been paid regularly and that payment falls to be taken into account in the same benefit week as a payment of the same kind and from the same source, the amount of that income to be taken into account in any one benefit week is not to exceed the weekly amount determined under paragraph (1)(a) or (b) of the payment which under regulation 93(1)(b) is treated as paid first.

(6) Where the amount of the claimant's income fluctuates and has changed more than once, or a claimant's regular pattern of work is such that the claimant does not work every week, the foregoing paragraphs may be modified so that the weekly amount of the claimant's income is determined by reference to the claimant's average weekly income—

- (a) if there is a recognisable cycle of work, over the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the claimant does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);
- (b) in any other case, over a period of 5 weeks or such other period as may, in the particular case, enable the claimant's average weekly income to be determined more accurately.

(7) Where income is taken into account under paragraph (4) of regulation 91 over the period specified in that paragraph, the amount of that income to be taken into account in respect of any week in that period is to be an amount equal to the amount of that income which would have been taken into account under regulation 132 (calculation of grant income) had the person to whom that income was paid not ceased to be a full-time student.

(8) Where any payment of earnings is taken into account under ►<sup>1</sup>paragraph (8)◄ of regulation 91 (calculation of earnings derived from employed earner's employment and income other than earnings), over the period specified in that paragraph, the amount to be taken into account is to be equal to the amount of the payment.

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 94(8) substituted by reg. 8(1) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

**Earnings of employed earners**

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 95(1) substituted by reg. 8(2) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

**95.**—(1) Subject to <sup>1</sup>paragraphs (2) and (3)<sup>1</sup>, “earnings” means, in the case of employment as an employed earner, any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes—

- (a) any bonus or commission;
- (b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to a claimant on account of the termination of the claimant’s employment by reason of redundancy;
- (c) any payment in lieu of notice;
- (d) any holiday pay except any payable more than 4 weeks after the termination or interruption of employment;
- (e) any payment by way of a retainer;
- (f) any payment made by the claimant’s employer in respect of expenses not wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the claimant’s employer in respect of—
  - (i) travelling expenses incurred by the claimant between the claimant’s home and place of employment;
  - (ii) expenses incurred by the claimant under arrangements made for the care of a member of the claimant’s family owing to the claimant’s absence from home;
- (g) any award of compensation made under section 112(4) or 117(3)(a) of the Employment Rights Act 1996<sup>(a)</sup> (the remedies: orders and compensation, enforcement of order and compensation);
- (h) any payment or remuneration made under <sup>2</sup>section<sup>2</sup> 28, 34, 64, 68 <sup>2</sup>or<sup>2</sup> 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996<sup>(b)</sup> (right to guarantee payments, remuneration on suspension on medical or maternity grounds, complaints to employment tribunals);
- (i) any such sum as is referred to in section 112(3) of the Contributions and Benefits Act<sup>(c)</sup> (certain sums to be earnings for social security purposes);
- (j) where a payment of compensation is made in respect of employment which is part-time employment, the amount of the compensation;
- (k) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person’s earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001<sup>(d)</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 95(1)(h) substituted by reg. 10(2) of S.I. 2014/591 as from 28.4.14.

(2) “Earnings” are not to include—

- (a) subject to paragraph (3), any payment in kind;
- (b) any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the claimant in respect of a period throughout which the claimant is on maternity leave, paternity leave<sup>3</sup>, shared parental leave<sup>3</sup> or adoption leave or is absent from work because the claimant is ill;

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 95(2)(b) inserted by art. 20(7) of S.I. 2014/3255 as from 31.12.14.

(a) 1996 c. 18.

(b) Sections 34 and 70 were amended by the Employment Rights (Dispute Resolution) Act 1998 (c. 8), section 1(2)(a) and (b) and section 64 was amended by S.I. 1999/3232, regulation 41(1) and paragraph 2 of Schedule 9.

(c) Section 112(3) was amended by the Employment Rights Act 1996, paragraph 51(4)(a) to (c) of Schedule 1.

(d) S.I. 2001/1004, the relevant amending instruments are S.I. 2001/2412, S.I. 2002/307, S.I. 2003/2958, S.I. 2004/770, S.I. 2005/778, S.I. 2006/883, S.I. 2006/2003 and S.I. 2007/2091.



- (c) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment;
- (d) any occupational pension;
- (e) any lump sum payment made under the Iron and Steel Re-adaptation Benefits Scheme<sup>(a)</sup>.
- ▶<sup>1</sup>(f) any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the ▶<sup>2</sup>claimant participating as a service user◀◀

(3) Paragraph (2)(a) is not to apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in paragraph (1)(k).

(4) In this regulation—

“compensation” means any payment made in respect of, or on the termination of, employment in a case where a claimant has not received or received only part of a payment in lieu of notice due or which would have been due to the claimant had that claimant not waived the right to receive it, other than—

- (a) any payment specified in paragraph (1)(a) to (i);
- (b) any payment specified in paragraph (2)(a) to ▶(f)◀
- (c) any redundancy payment within the meaning of section 135(1) of the Employment Rights Act 1996;
- (d) any refund of contributions to which that person was entitled under an occupational pension scheme; and
- (e) any compensation payable by virtue of section 173 of the Education Reform Act 1988<sup>(b)</sup>;

“part-time employment” means, if the claimant were entitled to income support, employment in which the claimant is not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work under regulation 5 or 6(1) and (4) of the Income Support Regulations (persons treated, or not treated, as engaged in remunerative work).

### Calculation of net earnings of employed earners

**96.—**(1) For the purposes of regulation 91 (calculation of earnings derived from employed earner’s employment and income other than earnings) the earnings of a claimant derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account, subject to paragraph (2), are the claimant’s net earnings.

(2) There is to be disregarded from a claimant’s net earnings, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 12 of Schedule 7 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings).

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1) net earnings are to be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the claimant from that employment less—

- (a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of—
  - (i) income tax;
  - (ii) primary Class 1 contributions under section 6(1)(a) of the Contributions and Benefits Act<sup>(c)</sup>;
- (b) one-half of any sum paid by the claimant in respect of a pay period by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme.

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 95(2)(f) inserted by reg. 11(6) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 95(2)(f) & (4)(b) substituted by reg. 13(26)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

(a) S.I. 1996/3182.

(b) 1988 c. 40.

(c) Section 6 was substituted by the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c. 30), section 73 and paragraph 2 of Schedule 9.

## CHAPTER 4

*Self-employed earners***Earnings of self-employed earners**

**97.—**(1) Subject to paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as a self-employed earner, means the gross receipts of the employment and include any allowance paid under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(a) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990(b) to the claimant for the purpose of assisting the claimant in carrying on the claimant’s business.

(2) “Earnings” do not include—

- (a) where a claimant is involved in providing board and lodging accommodation for which a charge is payable, any payment by way of such a charge;
- (b) any payment to which paragraph 28 or 29 of Schedule 8 refers (payments in respect of a person accommodated with the claimant under an arrangement made by a local authority or voluntary organisation and payments made to the claimant by a health authority, local authority or voluntary organisation in respect of persons temporarily in the claimant’s care);
- (c) any sports award.

**Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners**

**98.—**(1) For the purposes of regulation 92 (calculation of earnings of self-employed earners), the earnings of a claimant to be taken into account are to be—

- (a) in the case of a self-employed earner who is engaged in employment on that self-employed earner’s own account, the net profit derived from that employment;
- (b) in the case of a self-employed earner whose employment is carried on in partnership or is that of a share fisherman within the meaning of the Social Security (Mariners’ Benefits) Regulations 1975(c), that self-employed earner’s share of the net profit derived from that employment less—
  - (i) an amount in respect of income tax and of National Insurance contributions payable under the Contributions and Benefits Act calculated in accordance with regulation 99 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
  - (ii) one half of any premium paid in the period that is relevant under regulation 92 (calculation of earnings of self-employed earners) in respect of a personal pension scheme.

(2) There is to be disregarded from a claimant’s net profit any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 11 of Schedule 7.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(a) the net profit of the employment, except where paragraph (9) applies, is to be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the period determined under regulation 92 less—

- (a) subject to paragraphs (5) to (7), any expenses wholly and exclusively defrayed in that period for the purposes of that employment;
- (b) an amount in respect of—
  - (i) income tax; and
  - (ii) National Insurance contributions payable under the Contributions and Benefits Act, calculated in accordance with regulation 99 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and

---

(a) 1973 c. 50.

(b) 1990 c. 35.

(c) S.I. 1975/529.

- (c) one half of any premium paid in the period that is relevant under regulation 92 in respect of a personal pension scheme.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), the net profit of the employment is to be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the period determined under regulation 92 less, subject to paragraphs (5) to (7), any expenses wholly and exclusively defrayed in that period for the purpose of that employment.

(5) Subject to paragraph (6), a deduction is not to be made under paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of—

- (a) any capital expenditure;
- (b) the depreciation of any capital asset;
- (c) any sum employed or intended to be employed in the setting up or expansion of the employment;
- (d) any loss incurred before the beginning of the period determined under regulation 92 (calculation of earnings of self-employed earners);
- (e) the repayment of capital on any loan taken out for the purposes of the employment;
- (f) any expenses incurred in providing business entertainment.

(6) A deduction is to be made under paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of the repayment of capital on any loan used for—

- (a) the replacement in the course of business of equipment or machinery; and
- (b) the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair.

(7) The Secretary of State will refuse to make a deduction in respect of any expenses under paragraph (3)(a) or (4) where the Secretary of State is not satisfied that the expense has been defrayed or, having regard to the nature of the expense and its amount, that it has been reasonably incurred.

(8) For the avoidance of doubt—

- (a) a deduction is not to be made under paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of any sum unless it has been expended for the purposes of the business;
- (b) a deduction is to be made thereunder in respect of—
  - (i) the excess of any VAT paid over VAT received in the period determined under regulation 92;
  - (ii) any income expended in the repair of an existing asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;
  - (iii) any payment of interest on a loan taken out for the purposes of the employment.

(9) Where a claimant is engaged in employment as a child minder the net profit of the employment is to be one-third of the earnings of that employment, less—

- (a) an amount in respect of—
  - (i) income tax; and
  - (ii) National Insurance contributions payable under the Contributions and Benefits Act,  
calculated in accordance with regulation 99 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
- (b) one half of any premium paid in respect of a personal pension scheme.

(10) Notwithstanding regulation 92 (calculation of earnings of self-employed earners) and the foregoing paragraphs, the Secretary of State may assess any item of a claimant's income or expenditure over a period other than that determined under regulation 92 as may, in the particular case, enable the weekly amount of that item of income or expenditure to be determined more accurately.

## Regs. 98-99

(11) For the avoidance of doubt where a claimant is engaged in employment as a self-employed earner and that claimant is also engaged in one or more other employments as a self-employed or employed earner any loss incurred in any one of the claimant's employments is not to be offset against the claimant's earnings in any other of the claimant's employments.

**Deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners**

**99.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under regulation 98(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(i) or (9)(a)(i) (calculation of net profit of self-employed earners) is to be calculated on the basis of the amount of chargeable income and as if that income were assessable to income tax at the <sup>1</sup>basic rate, or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate, of tax less only the personal reliefs to which the claimant is entitled under Chapter 2, 3 and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 as are appropriate to the claimant's circumstances.

<sup>1</sup>Words omitted in reg. 99(1) & substituted in para. (2) by reg. 8(3)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 99(1) & (2) substituted & inserted by reg. 6(3)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2016/233 as from 6.4.16.

(2) If the period determined under regulation 92 is less than a year the earnings to which the <sup>1</sup>basic rate, or the Scottish basic rate, of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under <sup>2</sup>paragraph (1) are to be calculated on a pro rata basis.

(3) The amount to be deducted in respect of National Insurance contributions under regulation 98(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(ii) or (9)(a)(ii) is to be the total of—

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 99(3)(a) substituted by reg. 35(a)-(c) of S.I. 2015/478 as from 6.4.16.

(a) the amount of Class 2 contributions payable under section <sup>3</sup>11(2) or, as the case may be, <sup>3</sup>11(8) of the Contributions and Benefits Act (a) at the rate applicable at the date of claim except where the claimant's chargeable income is less than the amount specified in section 11(4) of that Act (<sup>3</sup>small profits threshold) for the tax year in which the date of claim falls; but if the assessment period is less than a year, the amount specified for that tax year is to be reduced pro rata; and

(b) the amount of Class 4 contributions (if any) which would be payable under section 15 of that Act (b) (Class 4 contributions recoverable under the Income Tax Acts) at the percentage rate applicable at the date of claim on so much of the chargeable income as exceeds the lower limit but does not exceed the upper limit of profits and gains applicable for the tax year in which the date of claim falls; but if the assessment period is less than a year, those limits are to be reduced pro rata.

(4) In this regulation “chargeable income” means—

(a) except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the earnings derived from the employment less any expenses deducted under paragraph (3)(a) or, as the case may be, (4) of regulation 98;

(b) in the case of employment as a child minder, one-third of the earnings of that employment.

(a) Section 11 was amended by the Social Security Contributions (Transfer of Functions, etc.) Act 1999 (c. 2), section 2 and paragraph 12 of Schedule 3 and S.I. 2007/1052, article 2(b).

(b) Section 15 was amended by the Income Tax (Trading and Other Income) Act 2005 (c. 5), sections 882(1) and 884 and paragraphs 419 and 420(1), (2)(a), (c) and (d), (3) and (4) of Schedule 1 and Schedule 3, the National Insurance Contributions Act 2002 (c. 19), section 3(1), the Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2000 (c. 12), section 13 and S.I. 2007/1052, article 4(a) and (b).

## CHAPTER 5

*Participants in the self-employment route***Interpretation**

**100.** In this Chapter “special account” means, where a claimant was carrying on a commercial activity in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, the account into which the gross receipts from that activity were payable during the period in respect of which such assistance was received.

**Treatment of gross receipts of participants in the self-employment route**

**101.** The gross receipts of a commercial activity carried on by a claimant in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, are to be taken into account in accordance with the following provisions of this Chapter.

**Calculation of income of participants in the self-employment route**

**102.—**(1) The income of a claimant who has received assistance under the self-employment route is to be calculated by taking into account the whole of the monies in the special account at the end of the last day on which such assistance was received and deducting from those monies—

- (a) an amount in respect of income tax calculated in accordance with regulation 103 (deduction in respect of tax for participants in the self-employment route); and
- (b) any sum to which paragraph (4) refers.

(2) Income calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) is to be apportioned equally over a period which starts on the date the income is treated as paid under paragraph (3) and is equal in length to the period beginning with the day on which assistance was first received under the self-employment route and ending on the last day on which such assistance was received.

(3) Income calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) is to be treated as paid—

- (a) in the case where it is due to be paid before the first benefit week in respect of which the participant or the participant’s partner first claims an income-related allowance following the last day on which assistance was received under the self-employment route, on the day in the week in which it is due to be paid which corresponds to the first day of the benefit week;
- (b) in any other case, on the first day of the benefit week in which it is due to be paid.

(4) This paragraph refers, where applicable in each benefit week in respect of which income calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) is taken into account pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3), to the sums which would have been disregarded under paragraph 7(1) of Schedule 7 had the income been earnings.

**Deduction in respect of tax for participants in the self-employment route**

**103.—**(1) The amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under regulation 102(1)(a) (calculation of income of participants in the self-employment route) in respect of the period determined under regulation 102(2) is to be calculated as if—

- (a) the chargeable income is the only income chargeable to tax;
- ▶<sup>1</sup>(b) the personal reliefs applicable to the person receiving assistance under the self-employment route under Chapters 2, 3 and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 are allowable against that income;◀ and

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 103(1)(b) substituted by reg. 6(4)(a) of S.I. 2016/233 as from 6.4.16.

**Regs. 103-104**

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 103(1)(c) & (2) substituted & inserted by reg. 6(4)(b) & (c) of S.I. 2016/233 as from 6.4.16.

<sup>2</sup>Words omitted in reg. 103(1)(c) by reg. 8(4)(a) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

- (c) the rate at which the chargeable income less the <sup>1</sup>personal reliefs<sup>2</sup> is assessable to income tax is the <sup>2</sup>basic rate<sup>1</sup>, or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate,<sup>2</sup> of tax.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (1), the <sup>1</sup>basic rate, or the Scottish basic rate, of tax to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible are<sup>2</sup>, where the period determined under regulation 102(2) is less than a year, to be calculated on a pro rata basis.

(3) In this regulation, “chargeable income” means the monies in the special account at the end of the last day upon which assistance was received under the self-employment route.

## CHAPTER 6

*Other income***Calculation of income other than earnings**

<sup>3</sup>Words omitted in reg. 104(1) by reg. 16(8) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

**104.**—(1) For the purposes of regulation 91 (calculation of earnings derived from employed earner’s employment and income other than earnings) <sup>3</sup>the income of a claimant which does not consist of earnings to be taken into account will, subject to paragraphs (2) to (7), be the claimant’s gross income and any capital treated as income under regulation 105 (capital treated as income).

(2) There is to be disregarded from the calculation of a claimant’s gross income under paragraph (1), any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 8.

(3) Where the payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts is subject to any deduction by way of recovery the amount to be taken into account under paragraph (1) is to be the gross amount payable.

<sup>4</sup>Words substituted in reg. 104(4) & (5) by reg. 7(2) of S.I. 2008/1599 as from 27.10.08.

(4) <sup>4</sup>Paragraphs (5) and (5A) apply<sup>4</sup> where—

- (a) a relevant payment has been made to a claimant in an academic year; and  
(b) that claimant abandons, or is dismissed from, that claimant’s course of study before the payment to the claimant of the final instalment of the relevant payment.

(5) <sup>4</sup>Where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the<sup>4</sup> amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of paragraph (1) in respect of a claimant to whom paragraph (4) applies, is to be calculated by applying the formula—

$$\frac{A-(B \times C)}{D}$$

where—

A = the total amount of the relevant payment which that claimant would have received had that claimant remained a student until the last day of the academic term in which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, the course, less any deduction under regulation 137(6) (treatment of student loans);

B = the number of benefit weeks from the benefit week immediately following that which includes the first day of that academic year to the benefit week immediately before that which includes the day on which the claimant abandoned, or was dismissed from, that claimant’s course;

C = the weekly amount of the relevant payment, before the application of the £10 disregard, which would have been taken into account as income under regulation 137(3) had the claimant not abandoned or been dismissed from, the course and, in the case of a claimant who was not entitled to an income-related allowance immediately before that claimant abandoned or was dismissed from the course, had that claimant, at that time, been entitled to an income-related allowance;



D = the number of benefit weeks in the assessment period.

►<sup>1</sup>(5A) Where a relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of paragraph (1) in respect of a person to whom paragraph (4) applies, shall be calculated by applying the formula in paragraph (5) but as if—

A = the total amount of relevant payments which that person received, or would have received, from the first day of the academic year to the day the person abandoned the course, or was dismissed from it, less any deduction under regulation 137(6).◀

<sup>1</sup>In Reg. 104, (5A) inserted, words substituted in (6) and defn. of “assessment period” substituted by reg. 7(2) of S.I. 2008/1599 as from 27.10.08.

(6) ►<sup>1</sup>In this regulation

“academic year” and “student loan” have the same meanings as for the purposes of Chapter 10 of this Part;

►<sup>1</sup>“assessment period” means—

- (a) in a case where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the period beginning with the benefit week which includes the day on which the claimant abandoned, or was dismissed from, the course and ending with the benefit week which includes the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that claimant;
- (b) in a case where the relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the period beginning with the benefit week which includes the day on which the claimant abandoned, or was dismissed from, the course and ending with the benefit week which includes—
  - (i) the day immediately before the day on which the next instalment of the relevant payment would have been due had the payments continued; or
  - (ii) the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that claimant,.
 whichever of those dates is earlier;◀

“quarter” for the purposes of the definition of “assessment period” in relation to an academic year means a period in that year—

- (a) beginning on 1st January and ending on 31st March;
- (b) beginning on 1st April and ending on 30th June;
- (c) beginning on 1st July and ending on 31st August; or
- (d) beginning on 1st September and ending on 31st December;

“relevant payment” means either a student loan or an amount intended for the maintenance of dependants referred to in regulation 132(6) (calculation of grant income) or both.

(7) In the case of income to which regulation 91(4) (calculation of income of former students) applies, the amount of income to be taken into account for the purposes of paragraph (1) is to be the amount of that income calculated in accordance with regulation 94(7) (calculation of weekly amount of income) and on the basis that none of that income has been repaid.

(8) Subject to paragraph (9), for the avoidance of doubt there is to be included as income to be taken into account under paragraph (1)—

- (a) any payment to which regulation 95(2) or 97(2) (payments not earnings) applies; or
- (b) in the case of a claimant who is receiving support provided under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act<sup>(a)</sup> including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act, the amount of such support provided in respect of essential living needs of the claimant and the claimant’s partner (if any) as is specified in regulations made under paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to that Act.

(a) Sections 95 and 98 and Schedule 9 were amended by the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002 (c. 41), sections 44(1) and (6), 45(4)(a) and (b) and 50(1) and (2).

## Regs. 104-106

(9) In the case of a claimant who is the partner of a person subject to immigration control and whose partner is receiving support provided under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act, there is not to be included as income to be taken into account under paragraph (1) the amount of support provided in respect of essential living needs of the partner of the claimant and the claimant's dependants (if any) as is specified in regulations made under paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to the Immigration and Asylum Act.

<sup>1</sup>Paras. (10) & (11) inserted in reg. 104 by reg. 13(27) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

►<sup>1</sup>(10) Where a claimant is a member of a couple and the claimant's partner is receiving a contributory allowance, and that benefit has been reduced under regulation 63 or section 11J of the Act, the amount of the benefit to be taken into account is the amount as if it had not been so reduced.

(11) Where a claimant is a husband or wife by virtue of a polygamous marriage and the other party to the marriage or any spouse additional to the marriage is receiving a contributory allowance, and that benefit has been reduced under regulation 63 or section 11J of the Act<sup>(a)</sup>, the amount of the benefit to be taken into account is the amount as if it had not been so reduced.◀

**Capital treated as income**

**105.**—(1) Capital which is payable by instalments which are outstanding on—

- (a) the first day in respect of which an income-related allowance is payable or the date of the determination of the claim, whichever is earlier; or
- (b) in the case of a supersession, the date of that supersession,

is to be treated as income if the aggregate of the instalments outstanding and the amount of the claimant's capital otherwise calculated in accordance with Chapter 7 of this Part exceeds £16,000.

(2) Any payment received under an annuity is to be treated as income.

(3) Any earnings to the extent that they are not a payment of income are to be treated as income.

(4) Any Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973<sup>(b)</sup> is to be treated as income.

(5) Where an agreement or court order provides that payments are to be made to the claimant in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant and that such payments are to be made, wholly or in part, by way of periodical payments, any such periodical payments received by the claimant (but not a payment which is treated as capital by virtue of this Part), are to be treated as income.

**Notional income – deprivation and income on application**

**106.**—(1) A claimant is to be treated as possessing income of which the claimant has deprived himself or herself for the purpose of securing entitlement to an employment and support allowance or increasing the amount of that allowance, or for the purpose of securing entitlement to, or increasing the amount of, income support or a jobseeker's allowance.

(2) Except in the case of—

- (a) a discretionary trust;
- (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury;
- (c) an employment and support allowance;
- (d) a jobseeker's allowance;
- (e) working tax credit;
- (f) child tax credit;

<sup>(a)</sup> Section 11J was inserted by section 57(1) and (2) of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (c. 5).

<sup>(b)</sup> 1973 c. 50.

## Reg. 106

- (g) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where the claimant <sup>1</sup>has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit<sup>◀</sup>;
- <sup>2</sup>(ga) any sum to which paragraph (9) applies;◀
- <sup>3</sup>(gb) any sum to which regulation 137(4A) (treatment of student loans) applies;◀
- (h) any sum to which paragraph 43(2)(a) of Schedule 9 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 43(1)(a) of that Schedule;
- (i) any sum to which paragraph 44(a) of Schedule 9 refers; or
- (j) rehabilitation allowance made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973,

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 106(2)(g) substituted by reg. 12(4)(a) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

<sup>2</sup>Para. (2)(ga) inserted in reg. 106 by reg. 11(8)(a) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>3</sup>Para. 2(gb) inserted in reg. 106 by reg. 11(2) of S.I. 2010/2429 as from 1.10.10.

income which would become available to the claimant upon application being made but which has not been acquired by the claimant is to be treated as possessed by the claimant but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

(3) A claimant who has attained the <sup>4</sup>qualifying age for state pension credit<sup>◀</sup> is to be treated as possessing—

- (a) the amount of any income from an occupational pension scheme, a personal pension scheme or the Board of the Pension Protection Fund—
  - (i) for which no claim has been made; and
  - (ii) to which the claimant might expect to be entitled if a claim for it were made;
- (b) income from an occupational pension scheme which the claimant elected to defer,

<sup>4</sup>Words in reg. 106(3) & (4) substituted by reg. 12(4)(b) & (c) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application for it to be made.

(4) This paragraph applies where a claimant <sup>4</sup>who has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit<sup>◀</sup>—

- (a) is entitled to money purchase benefits under an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme;
- (b) fails to purchase an annuity with the funds available in that scheme; and
- (c) either—
  - (i) defers in whole or in part the payment of any income which would have been payable to the claimant by that claimant's pension fund holder; or
  - (ii) fails to take any necessary action to secure that the whole of any income which would be payable to the person by that claimant's pension fund holder upon the person applying for it, is so paid; or
- (iii) income withdrawal is not available to the claimant under that scheme.

(5) Where paragraph (4) applies, the amount of any income foregone is to be treated as possessed by that claimant, but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application for it to be made.

(6) The amount of any income foregone in a case where paragraph (4)(c)(i) or (ii) applies is to be the maximum amount of income which may be withdrawn from the fund and is to be determined by the Secretary of State who will take account of information provided by the pension fund holder in accordance with regulation 7(5) of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987(a).

(7) The amount of any income foregone in a case where paragraph (4)(c)(iii) applies is to be the income that the claimant could have received without purchasing an annuity had the funds held under the relevant occupational or personal pension scheme been held under a scheme where income withdrawal was available and is to be determined in the manner specified in paragraph (6).

(8) In paragraph (4), “money purchase benefits” has the meaning it has in section 181 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993(b).

(a) S.I. 1987/1967, relevant amending instruments are S.I. 1999/2572 and S.I. 2003/492.

(b) 1993 c. 48. The definition in section 181 was amended by S.I. 2005/2053.

**Regs. 106-107**

<sup>1</sup>Para. (9) inserted in reg. 106 by reg. 11(8)(b) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in reg. 106(9) by reg. 13(28) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

►<sup>1</sup>(9) Paragraphs (1) and (2) do not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings derived from employment as an employed earner, arising out of the ►<sup>2</sup>claimant's participation as a service user◄.

**Notional income – income due to be paid or income paid to or in respect of a third party**

**107.**—(1) Except in the case of a discretionary trust, or a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury, any income which is due to be paid to the claimant but—

- (a) has not been paid to the claimant;
- (b) is not a payment prescribed in regulation 8 or 9 of the Social Security (Payments on Account, Overpayment and Recovery) Regulations 1988(a) (duplication and prescribed payments or maintenance payments) and not made on or before the date prescribed in relation to it,

is, except for any amount to which paragraph (2) applies, to be treated as possessed by the claimant.

(2) This paragraph applies to—

- (a) an amount which is due to be paid to the claimant under an occupational pension scheme but which is not paid because the trustees or managers of the scheme have suspended or ceased payments due to an insufficiency of resources;
- (b) any amount by which a payment made to the claimant from an occupational pension scheme falls short of the payment to which the claimant was due under the scheme where the shortfall arises because the trustees or managers of the scheme have insufficient resources available to them to meet in full the scheme's liabilities; or
- (c) any earnings which are due to an employed earner on the termination of that employed earner's employment by reason of redundancy but which have not been paid to that employed earner.

(3) Any payment of income, other than a payment of income specified in paragraph (5), made to a third party in respect of a single claimant or the claimant's partner (but not a member of the third party's family) is to be treated—

- (a) in a case where that payment is derived from—
  - (i) a payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts;
  - (ii) a payment from the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces Compensation Scheme;
  - (iii) a war disablement pension, war widow's pension or war widower's pension; or
  - (iv) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown,

as possessed by that single claimant, if it is paid to the claimant or by the claimant's partner, if it is paid to the claimant's partner;

- (b) in a case where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, as possessed by that single claimant or, as the case may be, by the claimant's partner;
- (c) in any other case, as possessed by that single claimant or the claimant's partner to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, rent for which housing benefit is payable, or any housing costs to the extent that they are met under regulations 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d) (housing costs), of that single claimant or, as the case may be, of the claimant's partner, or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or that partner is liable,

but, except where sub-paragraph (a) applies, this paragraph does not apply to any payment in kind to the third party.

(a) S.I. 1988/664, the relevant amending instruments are S.I. 1991/387, S.I. 1991/2742, S.I. 1996/1345, S.I. 1999/2571, S.I. 1999/3178, S.I. 2000/1483, S.I. 2002/3019, S.I. 2003/492, S.I. 2005/337 and S.I. 2005/3476.

(4) Any payment of income, other than a payment of income specified in paragraph (5), made to a single claimant or the claimant's partner in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of the claimant's family) is to be treated as possessed by that single claimant or, as the case may be, the claimant's partner, to the extent that it is kept or used by that claimant or used by or on behalf of the claimant's partner but, except where paragraph (3)(a) applies, this paragraph does not apply to any payment in kind to the third party.

(5) Paragraphs (3) and (4) do not apply in respect of a payment of income made—

- (a) under <sup>1</sup>or by<sup>1</sup> the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust <sup>2</sup>, MFET Limited <sup>2</sup>, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation<sup>3</sup> or <sup>3</sup>the Independent Living Fund (2006)<sup>3</sup>;
- (b) pursuant to section 19(1)(a) of the Coal Industry Act 1994<sup>4</sup> (concessionary coal); or
- (c) pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 in respect of a person's participation—
  - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations<sup>5</sup>;
  - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
  - (iii) in the Intensive Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations<sup>5</sup>;
  - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations<sup>5</sup>; or
- <sup>4</sup>(ca) in respect of a person's participation in <sup>5</sup>a Scheme prescribed in regulation 3 of the Jobseeker's Allowance (Schemes for Assisting Persons to Obtain Employment) Regulations 2013<sup>5</sup> or the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme; or<sup>5</sup>
- (d) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 107(5)(a) inserted by reg. 12(3)(b) & (5)(a) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in reg. 107(5)(a) by reg. 23(8) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 107(5)(a) substituted by reg. 8(5) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>4</sup>Sub-para. (ca) inserted into reg. 107(5) by reg. 4(4) & (5) of S.I. 2011/1707 as from 5.8.11.

<sup>5</sup>Words substituted in reg. 107(5)(ca) by reg. 15(b) of S.I. 2013/276 from 6:45pm on 12.2.13.

(a) 1994 c. 27.

(b) The relevant amending instrument is S.I. 2002/2314.

(c) The relevant amending instruments are S.I. 2001/1029 and S.I. 2007/1316.

(d) Regulation 17A was inserted by S.I. 1998/1274, regulation 4.





- (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980(a);
- (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
- (iii) the person referred to in paragraph (i) and that person's partner (if any) does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

(6) Where the claimant resides in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital, or is temporarily absent from such a home or hospital, any payment made by a person other than the claimant or a member of the claimant's family in respect of some or all of the cost of maintaining the claimant or the claimant's partner in that home or hospital is to be treated as possessed by the claimant or the claimant's partner.

(7) In paragraph (2)(a) and (b) "resources" has the same meaning as in section 181(1) of the Pension Schemes Act 1993.

►<sup>1</sup>(8) Paragraphs (1), (3) and (4) do not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings derived from employment as an employed earner, arising out of the ►<sup>2</sup>claimant participating as a service user◄◄

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 107(8) inserted by reg. 11(9) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in reg. 107(8) by reg. 13(29) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

#### Notional income – other income

**108.**—(1) Where a claimant's earnings are not ascertainable at the time of the determination of the claim or of any revision or supersession the Secretary of State will treat the claimant as possessing such earnings as is reasonable in the circumstances of the case having regard to the number of hours worked and the earnings paid for comparable employment in the area.

(2) Where the amount of a subsistence allowance paid to a claimant in a benefit week is less than the amount of income-based jobseeker's allowance that claimant would have received in that benefit week had it been payable to the claimant, less 50p, the claimant is to be treated as possessing the amount which is equal to the amount of income-based jobseeker's allowance which the claimant would have received in that week, less 50p.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4), where—

- (a) a claimant performs a service for another person; and
- (b) that person makes no payment of earnings or pays less than that paid for a comparable employment in the area,

the Secretary of State is to treat the claimant as possessing such earnings (if any) as is reasonable for that employment unless the claimant satisfies the Secretary of State that the means of that person are insufficient for the person to pay, or to pay more, for the service.

(4) Paragraph (3) will not apply—

- (a) to a claimant who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation or who is a volunteer if the Secretary of State is satisfied in any of those cases that it is reasonable for the claimant to provide the service free of charge;
- (b) in a case where the service is performed in connection with—
  - (i) the claimant's participation in an employment or training programme in accordance with regulation 19(1)(q) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, other than where the service is performed in connection

(a) 1980 c. 46.

## Regs. 108-109

with the claimant's participation in the Intensive Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations(a); or

- (ii) the claimant's or the claimant's partner's participation in an employment or training programme as defined in regulation 19(3) of those Regulations for which a training allowance is not payable or, where such an allowance is payable, it is payable for the sole purpose of reimbursement of travelling or meal expenses to the claimant or the claimant's partner participating in that programme;
- (c) to a claimant who is engaged in work experience whilst participating in—
  - (i) the New Deal for Lone Parents; or
  - (ii) a scheme which has been approved by the Secretary of State as supporting the objectives of the New Deal for Lone Parents; or
- (d) to a claimant who is participating in a work placement approved in writing by the Secretary of State before the placement starts;
- (e) in sub-paragraph (d) "work placement" means practical work experience with an employer, which is neither paid nor undertaken in expectation of payment.

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 108(5) added by reg. 11(10) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in reg. 108(5) by reg. 13(30) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

►<sup>1</sup>(5) Paragraphs (1) and (3) do not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings derived from employment as an employed earner, arising out of the ►<sup>2</sup>claimant participating as a service user◄.

#### Notional income – calculation and interpretation

**109.**—(1) Where a claimant is treated as possessing any income under regulation 106 or 107 the foregoing provisions of this Part are to apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of that income as if a payment had actually been made and as if it were actual income which the claimant does possess.

(2) Where a claimant is treated as possessing any earnings under regulation 108(1) or (3) the foregoing provisions of this Part are to apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of those earnings as if a payment had actually been made and as if they were actual earnings which the claimant does possess except that paragraph (3) of regulation 96 (calculation of net earnings of employed earners) does not apply and the claimant's net earnings are to be calculated by taking into account the earnings which the claimant is treated as possessing, less—

- (a) where the period over which those earnings are to be taken into account is a year or more, an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the ►<sup>3</sup>◄►<sup>4</sup>basic rate, or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate, of tax in the year of assessment less only the personal reliefs to which the claimant is entitled under Chapters 2, 3 and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 as are appropriate to the claimant's circumstances;◄
- (b) where►<sup>4</sup>◄ the period over which those earnings are to be taken into account is less than a year, the earnings to which the ►<sup>3</sup>basic rate◄<sup>4</sup>, or the Scottish basic rate◄ of tax is to be applied and the amount of the ►<sup>4</sup>personal reliefs deductible under this paragraph are◄ to be calculated on a pro rata basis;
- (c) where the weekly amount of those earnings equals or exceeds the lower earnings limit, an amount representing primary Class 1 contributions under section 6(1)(a) of the Contributions and Benefits Act(b), calculated by applying to those earnings the initial and main primary percentages in accordance with section 8(1)(a) and (b) of that Act(c); and

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 109(2)(a) omitted & substituted in para. (2)(b) by reg. 8(6)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>4</sup>Words in reg. 109(2)(a) & (b) substituted, omitted & inserted by reg. 6(5)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2016/233 as from 6.4.16.

(a) Regulation 75 was substituted by S.I. 1997/2863.

(b) Section 6 was substituted by the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c. 30), section 73 and paragraph 2 of Schedule 9.

(c) Section 8 was substituted by the National Insurance Contributions Act 2002 (c. 19), section 1(1).

- (d) one-half of any sum payable by the claimant in respect of a pay period by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme.

## CHAPTER 7

## CAPITAL

**Capital limit**

**110.** For the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(b) of Schedule 1 to the Act as it applies to an income-related allowance (no entitlement to benefit if capital exceeds prescribed amount), the prescribed amount is £16,000.

**Calculation of capital**

**111.**—(1) For the purposes of ►<sup>1</sup>sections 1(2)◄ and 4 of, and Part 2 of Schedule 1 to, the Act as it applies to an income-related allowance, the capital of a claimant to be taken into account is, subject to paragraph (2), to be the whole of the claimant's capital calculated in accordance with this Part and any income treated as capital under regulation 112 (income treated as capital).

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in regs. 111(1) & 112(8) by reg. 8(5) & (7) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(2) There is to be disregarded from the calculation of a claimant's capital under paragraph (1) any capital, where applicable, specified in Schedule 9.

**Income treated as capital**

**112.**—(1) Any bounty derived from employment to which regulation 43(1)(e) and paragraph 12 of Schedule 7 apply and paid at intervals of at least one year is to be treated as capital.

(2) Any amount by way of a refund of income tax paid in respect of, or deducted from, profits or income chargeable to tax under the provisions in Part 2 of the Income Tax (Trading and Other Income) Act 2005<sup>(a)</sup> or Part 2 of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003<sup>(b)</sup> is to be treated as capital.

(3) Any holiday pay which is not earnings under regulation 95(1)(d) (earnings of employed earners) is to be treated as capital.

(4) Except any income derived from capital disregarded under paragraph 1, 2, 4 to 8, 10, 16, 43 or 44 of Schedule 9, any income derived from capital is to be treated as capital but only from the date it is normally due to be credited to the claimant's account.

(5) In the case of employment as an employed earner, any advance of earnings or any loan made by the claimant's employer is to be treated as capital.

(6) Any payment under section 30 of the Prison Act 1952<sup>(c)</sup> (payments for discharged prisoners) or allowance under section 17 of the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989<sup>(d)</sup> (allowances to prisoners on discharge) is to be treated as capital.

(7) Any charitable or voluntary payment which is not made or not due to be made at regular intervals, other than one to which paragraph (8) applies, is to be treated as capital.

(8) This paragraph applies to a payment which is made under ►<sup>2</sup>or by◄ the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund the Eileen Trust ►<sup>2</sup>, MFET Limited ►<sup>3</sup>, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation◄◄, or the ►<sup>1</sup>Independent Living Fund (2006)◄.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in reg. 112(8) by reg. 12(3)(c) & (5)(c) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in reg. 112(8) by reg. 23(8) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

(a) 2005 c. 5.

(b) 2003 c. 1.

(c) 1952 c. 52. Section 30 was substituted by the Criminal Justice Act 1967 (c. 80), section 66(3). Back [146].

(d) 1989 c. 45.

## Regs. 112-115

(9) Any arrears of subsistence allowance which are paid to a claimant as a lump sum are to be treated as capital.

**Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom**

**113.** Capital which a claimant possesses in the United Kingdom is to be calculated at its current market or surrender value less—

- (a) where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10%; and
- (b) the amount of any incumbrance secured on it.

**Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom**

**114.** Capital which a claimant possesses in a country outside the United Kingdom is to be calculated—

- (a) in a case in which there is no prohibition in that country against the transfer to the United Kingdom of an amount equal to its current market or surrender value in that country, at that value;
- (b) in a case where there is such a prohibition, at the price which it would realise if sold in the United Kingdom to a willing buyer,

less, where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10% and the amount of any incumbrance secured on it.

**Notional capital**

**115.—(1)** A claimant is to be treated as possessing capital of which the claimant has deprived himself or herself for the purpose of securing entitlement to an employment and support allowance or increasing the amount of that allowance, or for the purpose of securing entitlement to, or increasing the amount of, income support or a jobseeker's allowance except—

- (a) where that capital is derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury and is placed on trust for the benefit of the claimant;
- (b) to the extent that the capital which the claimant is treated as possessing is reduced in accordance with regulation 116 (diminishing notional capital rule);
- (c) any sum to which paragraph 43(2)(a) of Schedule 9 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 43(1)(a); or
- (d) any sum to which paragraph 44(a) of Schedule 9 refers.

(2) Except in the case of—

- (a) a discretionary trust;
- (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury;
- (c) any loan which would be obtainable only if secured against capital disregarded under Schedule 9;
- (d) a personal pension scheme;
- (e) an occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where the claimant has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
- (f) any sum to which paragraph 43(2)(a) of Schedule 9 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in a way referred to in paragraph 43(1)(a); or
- (g) any sum to which paragraph 44(a) of Schedule 9 refers,

any capital which would become available to the claimant upon application being made but which has not been acquired by the claimant is to be treated as possessed by the claimant but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 115(2)(e) substituted by reg. 12(6) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

(3) Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in paragraph (5), made to a third party in respect of a single claimant or the claimant's partner (but not a member of the third party's family) is to be treated—

- (a) in a case where that payment is derived from—
  - (i) a payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts;
  - (ii) a payment from the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces Compensation Scheme;
  - (iii) a war disablement pension, war widow's pension or war widower's pension; or
  - (iv) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or who have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown,
 

as possessed by that single claimant, if it is paid to that claimant, or by the claimant's partner, if it is paid to that partner;
- (b) in a case where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, as possessed by that single claimant or, as the case may be, by the claimant's partner;
- (c) in any other case, as possessed by that single claimant or the claimant's partner to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, rent for which housing benefit is payable or any housing costs to the extent that they are met under regulation 67(1)(c) and 68(1)(d) (housing costs) of that single claimant or, as the case may be, of the claimant's partner, or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or partner is liable.

(4) Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in paragraph (5) made to a single claimant or the claimant's partner in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of the claimant's family) is to be treated as possessed by that single claimant or, as the case may be, the claimant's partner, to the extent that it is kept or used by that claimant or used by or on behalf of the claimant's partner.

(5) Paragraphs (3) and (4) will not apply in respect of a payment of capital made—

- (a) under ►<sup>1</sup>or by◀ the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust ►<sup>1</sup>, MFET Limited◀, ►<sup>2</sup>, the Independent Living Fund (2006)◀, the Skipton Fund ►<sup>3</sup>, the Caxton Foundation◀ or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
- (b) pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 in respect of a claimant's participation—
  - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;
  - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations; or
  - (iii) in the Intensive Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations; or
  - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations;
- <sup>4</sup>(ba) in respect of a person's participation in ►<sup>5</sup>a Scheme prescribed in regulation 3 of the Jobseeker's Allowance (Schemes for Assisting Persons to Obtain Employment) Regulations 2013◀ or the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;◀
- (c) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—
  - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in reg. 115(5)(a) by reg. 12(3)(d) & (5)(c) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in reg. 115(5)(a) by reg. 8(8) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in reg. 115(5)(a) by reg. 23(a) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>4</sup>Sub-para. (ba) inserted in reg. 115(5) by reg. 4(6) & (7) of S.I. 2011/1707 as from 5.8.11.

<sup>5</sup>Words in reg. 115(5)(ba) substituted by reg. 15(b) of S.I. 2013/276 from 6:45pm on 12.2.13.



## Regs. 115-116

- (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
- (iii) the person referred to in paragraph (i) and that person's partner (if any) does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

(6) Where a claimant stands in relation to a company in a position analogous to that of a sole owner or partner in the business of that company, the claimant is to be treated as if that claimant were such sole owner or partner and in such a case—

- (a) the value of the claimant's holding in that company, notwithstanding regulation 111 (calculation of capital), is to be disregarded; and
- (b) the claimant will, subject to paragraph (7), be treated as possessing an amount of capital equal to the value or, as the case may be, the claimant's share of the value of the capital of that company and the foregoing provisions of this Chapter are to apply for the purposes of calculating that amount as if it were actual capital which the claimant does possess.

(7) For so long as the claimant undertakes activities in the course of the business of the company, the amount which the claimant is treated as possessing under paragraph (6) is to be disregarded.

(8) Where a claimant is treated as possessing capital under any of paragraphs (1) to (6), the foregoing provisions of this Chapter are to apply for the purposes of calculating its amount as if it were actual capital which the claimant does possess.

(9) For the avoidance of doubt a claimant is to be treated as possessing capital under paragraph (1) only if the capital of which the claimant has deprived himself or herself is actual capital.

**Diminishing notional capital rule**

**116.**—(1) Where a claimant is treated as possessing capital under regulation 115(1) (notional capital), the amount which the claimant is treated as possessing—

- (a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to—
  - (i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in paragraph (2) are satisfied; or
  - (ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions,
 is to be reduced by an amount determined under paragraph (2);
- (b) in the case of a week in respect of which paragraph (1)(a) does not apply but where—
  - (i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and
  - (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in paragraph (3) is satisfied,
 is to be reduced by the amount determined under paragraph (3).

(2) This paragraph applies to a benefit week or part-week where the claimant satisfies the conditions that—

- (a) the claimant is in receipt of an income-related allowance; and
- (b) but for regulation 115(1), the claimant would have received an additional amount of an income-related allowance in that benefit week or, as the case may be, that part-week,

and in such a case, the amount of the reduction for the purposes of paragraph (1)(a) is to be equal to that additional amount.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4), for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) the condition is that the claimant would have been entitled to an income-related allowance in the relevant week, but for regulation 115(1), and in such a case the amount of the reduction is to be equal to the aggregate of—



- (a) the amount of an income-related allowance to which the claimant would have been entitled in the relevant week but for regulation 115(1); and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph if the relevant week is a part-week that amount is to be determined by dividing the amount of an income-related allowance to which the claimant would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient by 7;
- (b) the amount of housing benefit (if any) equal to the difference between the claimant's maximum housing benefit and the amount (if any) of housing benefit which the claimant is awarded in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006(a) (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week;
- (c) the amount of council tax benefit (if any) equal to the difference between the claimant's maximum council tax benefit and the amount (if any) of council tax benefit which the claimant is awarded in respect of the benefit week which includes the last day of the relevant week, and for this purpose "benefit week" <sup>1</sup>means a period of 7 consecutive days beginning on a Monday and ending on a Sunday<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 116(3)(c) substituted by reg. 8 of S.I. 2013/458 as from 1.4.13.

(4) The amount determined under paragraph (3) is to be re-determined under that paragraph if the claimant makes a further claim for an income-related allowance and the conditions in paragraph (5) are satisfied, and in such a case—

- (a) sub-paragraphs (a) to (c) of paragraph (3) will apply as if for the words "relevant week" there were substituted the words "relevant subsequent week"; and
- (b) subject to paragraph (6), the amount as re-determined is to have effect from the first week following the relevant subsequent week in question.

(5) The conditions are that—

- (a) a further claim is made 26 or more weeks after—
  - (i) the date on which the claimant made a claim for an income-related allowance in respect of which the claimant was first treated as possessing the capital in question under regulation 115(1);
  - (ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with paragraph (4), the date on which the claimant last made a claim for an income-related allowance which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined; or
  - (iii) the date on which the claimant last ceased to be in receipt of an income-related allowance;
 whichever last occurred; and
- (b) the claimant would have been entitled to an income-related allowance but for regulation 115(1).

(6) The amount as re-determined pursuant to paragraph (4) is not to have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount is to continue to have effect.

(7) For the purposes of this regulation—

"part-week" means a period to which Part 14 (periods of less than a week) applies;  
 "relevant week" means the benefit week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the claimant has deprived himself or herself within the meaning of regulation 115(1)—

- (a) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining the claimant's entitlement to an income-related allowance, a jobseeker's allowance or income support; or

---

(a) S.I. 2006/213.

- (b) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining the claimant's entitlement to an income-related allowance, a jobseeker's allowance or income support on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in the claimant's beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, an income-related allowance, a jobseeker's allowance or income support;

and where more than one benefit week or part-week is identified by reference to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition the later or latest such benefit week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week;

"relevant subsequent week" means the benefit week or part-week which includes the day on which the further claim or, if more than one further claim has been made, the last such claim was made.

### Capital jointly held

**117.** Except where a claimant possesses capital which is disregarded under regulation 115(6) (notional capital), where a claimant and one or more persons are beneficially entitled in possession to any capital asset they are to be treated as if each of them were entitled in possession to the whole beneficial interest therein in an equal share and the foregoing provisions of this Chapter are to apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of capital which the claimant is treated as possessing as if it were actual capital which the claimant does possess.

### Calculation of tariff income from capital

**118.—(1)** Except where the circumstances prescribed in paragraph (3) apply to the claimant, where the claimant's capital calculated in accordance with this Part exceeds £6,000 it is to be treated as equivalent to a weekly income of £1 for each complete £250 in excess of £6,000 but not exceeding £16,000.

(2) Where the circumstances prescribed in paragraph (3) apply to the claimant and that claimant's capital calculated in accordance with this Part exceeds £10,000, it is to be treated as equivalent to a weekly income of £1 for each complete £250 in excess of £10,000 but not exceeding £16,000.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (2) the prescribed circumstances are that the claimant lives permanently in—

- (a) a care home or an independent hospital;
- (b) an Abbeyfield Home; or
- (c) accommodation provided under section 3 of, and Part 2 of the Schedule to, the Polish Resettlement Act 1947<sup>(a)</sup> (provision of accommodation in camps) where the claimant requires personal care by reason of old age, disablement, past or present dependence on alcohol or drugs, past or present mental disorder or a terminal illness and the care is provided in the home.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (3), a claimant is to be treated as living permanently in such home, hospital or accommodation where the claimant is absent—

- (a) from a home, hospital or accommodation referred to in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) of paragraph (3)—
  - (i) in the case of a claimant over pensionable age, for a period not exceeding 52 weeks; and
  - (ii) in any other case, for a period not exceeding 13 weeks;

---

<sup>(a)</sup> 1947 c. 19. Section 3 of and Part 2 of the Schedule to, the 1947 Act have been amended by S.I. 1968/1699, the Supplementary Benefit Act 1966 (c. 20), section 39(1) and paragraph 3 of Schedule 6, Supplementary Benefits Act 1976 (c. 71), section 35(1) and (2) and paragraph 4 of Schedule 6 and paragraph 1 of Schedule 7, the Social Security Act 1980 (c. 30), sections 20 and 21(4) and paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 and Part 2 of Schedule 5 and the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (c. 44), section 304 and paragraph 154 of Schedule 32.

- (b) from accommodation referred to in sub-paragraph (c) of paragraph (3), where the claimant, with the agreement of the manager of the accommodation, intends to return to the accommodation in due course.

(5) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), where any part of the excess is not a complete £250 that part is to be treated as equivalent to a weekly income of £1.

(6) For the purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), capital includes any income treated as capital under <sup>1</sup>regulation 112 (income treated as capital)◀.

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in reg. 118(6) & defns. of “child maintenance”, “claimant’s family”, “housing costs” & “ordinary clothing and footwear” inserted by reg. 20(6) & (7)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>2</sup>Words deleted in the heading to Chapter 8 & defn. of “child maintenance” omitted by reg. 11(5) & (11)(a) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(6)(c) for the relevant commencement date.

## CHAPTER 8

### ▶<sup>1</sup>▶<sup>2</sup>◀ *liable relative payments* ◀

#### Interpretation

**119.** In this Chapter—

▶<sup>2</sup>◀

“claimant” includes a young claimant;

▶<sup>1</sup>“claimant’s family” shall be construed in accordance with section 137 of the Contributions and Benefits Act (interpretation of part 7 and supplementary provisions);

“housing costs” means those costs which may be met under paragraph 1(2) of Schedule 6;◀

“liable relative” means—

- (a) a spouse, former spouse, civil partner or former civil partner of a claimant or of a member of the claimant’s family;
- (b) a parent of a child or young person who is a member of the claimant’s family or of a young claimant;
- (c) a person who has not been adjudged to be the father of a child or young person who is a member of the claimant’s family or of a young claimant where that person is contributing towards the maintenance of that child, young person or young claimant and by reason of that contribution the claimant may reasonably be treated as the father of that child, young person or young claimant;
- (d) a person liable to maintain another person by virtue of section 78(6)(c) of the Administration Act (liability to maintain) where the latter is the claimant or a member of the claimant’s family,

and, in this definition, a reference to a child’s, young person’s or young claimant’s parent includes any person in relation to whom the child, young person or young claimant was treated as a child or a member of the family;

▶<sup>1</sup>“ordinary clothing and footwear” means clothing and footwear for normal daily use but does not include school uniforms;◀

“payment” means a periodical payment or any other payment made by or derived from a liable relative ▶<sup>3</sup>◀ but it does not include any payment—

- (a) arising from a disposition of property made in contemplation of, or as a consequence of—
  - (i) an agreement to separate;
  - (ii) any proceedings for judicial separation, divorce or nullity of marriage; or
  - (iii) any proceedings for separation, dissolution or nullity in relation to a civil partnership;
- (b) made after the death of the liable relative;
- (c) made by way of a gift but not in aggregate or otherwise exceeding £250 in the period of 52 weeks beginning with the date on which the payment,

<sup>3</sup>Words in defn. of “payment” omitted by reg. 20(7)(d)(i) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

## Reg. 119

or if there is more than one such payment the first payment, is made; and, in the case of a claimant who continues to be in receipt of an income-related allowance at the end of the period of 52 weeks, this provision is to continue to apply thereafter with the modification that any subsequent period of 52 weeks is to begin with the first day of the benefit week in which the first payment is made after the end of the previous period of 52 weeks;

<sup>1</sup>Para. (d) substituted in defn. of "payment" and words omitted & substituted in defn. of "periodical payment" by reg. 20(2)(b), (7)(d) & (e) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>2</sup>In defn. of "payment" words substituted in para. (d)(i), para. (h) inserted & words deleted in defn. of "periodical payment" by reg. 11(b) & (c) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(6)(c) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>3</sup>Words omitted and inserted in reg. 119(d)(ii) by reg. 9(3) of S.I. 2013/443 as from 2.4.13.

- ▶<sup>1</sup>(d) made to a third party, or in respect of a third party, unless the payment is—
  - (i) in relation to the claimant or the claimant's ▶<sup>2</sup>partner or is made or derived from a person falling within sub-paragraph (d) of the definition of liable relative◀; and
  - (ii) ▶<sup>3</sup>◀ in respect of food, ordinary clothing or footwear, fuel, ▶<sup>3</sup>rent for which housing benefit is payable, housing costs to the extent that they are met under regulation 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d) (housing costs),◀ council tax or water charges;◀
 

where having regard to the purpose of the payment, the terms under which it is made and its amount it is unreasonable to take it into account;
- (e) in kind;
- (f) to, or in respect of, a child or young person who is to be treated as not being a member of the claimant's household under regulation 156 (circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the same household);
- (g) which is not a periodical payment, to the extent that any amount of that payment—
  - (i) has already been taken into account under this Part by virtue of a previous claim or determination;
  - (ii) has been recovered under section 74 of the Administration Act(a) (income support and other payments) or is currently being recovered; or
  - (iii) at the time the determination is made, has been used by the claimant except where the claimant has deprived himself or herself of that amount for the purpose of securing entitlement to an income-related allowance or increasing the amount of that allowance;
- ▶<sup>2</sup>(h) to which paragraph 60 of Schedule 8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) applies.◀

"periodical payment" means—

- (a) a payment which is made or is due to be made at regular intervals ▶<sup>1</sup>◀;
- (b) in a case where the liable relative has established a pattern of making payments at regular intervals, any such payment;
- (c) any payment ▶<sup>1</sup>▶<sup>2</sup>◀, that does not exceed◀ the amount of an income-related allowance payable had that payment not been made;
- (d) any payment representing a commutation of payments to which paragraph (a) or (b) of this definition applies whether made in arrears or in advance,

but does not include a payment due to be made before the first benefit week pursuant to the claim which is not so made;

"young claimant" means a person aged 16 or over but under 20 who makes a claim for an income-related allowance.

(a) Section 74 has been amended by the Jobseekers Act 1995 (c. 18), paragraph 5 of the Schedule and the Act, paragraph 10(8) of Schedule 3.

**Treatment of ►<sup>1</sup>◄ liable relative payments**

**120.** Subject to regulation 121 (disregard of payments treated as not relevant income) ►<sup>1</sup>◄ a payment—

- (a) to the extent that it is not a payment of income, is to be treated as income;
- (b) is to be taken into account in accordance with the following provisions of this Chapter.

<sup>1</sup>Words omitted in heading to & reg. 120 & reg. 123(3)(b) deleted by reg. 11(4), (12) & (13)(a) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(6)(c) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

**Disregard of payments treated as not relevant income**

**121.** Where the Secretary of State treats any payment as not being relevant income for the purposes of section 74A of the Administration Act (a) (payment of benefit where maintenance payments collected by Secretary of State), that payment is to be disregarded in calculating a claimant's income.

**Period over which periodical payments are to be taken into account**

**122.**—(1) The period over which a periodical payment is to be taken into account is to be—

- (a) in a case where the payment is made at regular intervals, a period equal to the length of that interval;
- (b) in a case where the payment is due to be made at regular intervals but is not so made, such number of weeks as is equal to the number (and any fraction is to be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) obtained by dividing the amount of that payment by the weekly amount of that periodical payment as calculated in accordance with regulation 124(4) (calculation of the weekly amount of a liable relative payment);
- (c) in any other case, a period equal to a week.

(2) The period under paragraph (1) is to begin on the date on which the payment is treated as paid under regulation 125 (date on which a liable relative payment is to be treated as paid).

**►<sup>2</sup>◄ Period over which payments other than periodical payments are to be taken into account**

**123.**—(1) The period over which a payment other than a periodical payment (a “non-periodical payment”) is to be taken into account shall be determined as follows.

(2) Except in a case where paragraph (4) applies, the number of weeks over which a non-periodical payment is to be taken into account shall be equal to the number obtained by dividing that payment by the amount referred to in paragraph (3).

(3) The amount is the aggregate of £2 and—

- (a) the amount of employment and support allowance that would be payable had no payment been made, ►<sup>1</sup>◄

(4) This paragraph applies in a case where a liable relative makes a periodical payment and a non-periodical payment concurrently and the weekly amount of the periodical payment (as calculated in accordance with regulation 124) is less than B.

(5) In a case where paragraph (4) applies, the non-periodical payment shall, subject to paragraphs (6) and (7), be taken into account over a period of the number of weeks equal to the number obtained by applying the formula—

$$\frac{A}{B - C}$$

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 123 substituted by reg. 20(9) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(a) Section 74A was inserted by the Child Support Act 1995 (c. 34), section 25 and amended by the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c. 33), sections 254(1) and 261(4), Part 4 of Schedule 24 and paragraph 60(a) to (c) of Schedule 30 and the Act, section 28(1) and paragraph 10(1) and (9) of Schedule 3.

## Regs. 123-125

(6) If the liable relative ceases to make periodical payments, the balance (if any) of the non-periodical payment shall be taken into account over the number of weeks equal to the number obtained by dividing that balance by the amount referred to in paragraph (3).

(7) If the amount of any subsequent periodical payment varies, the balance (if any) of the non-periodical payment shall be taken into account over a period of the number of weeks equal to the number obtained by applying the formula—

$$\frac{D}{B - E}$$

(8) The period under paragraph (2) or (4) shall begin on the date on which the payment is treated as paid under regulation 125 (date on which a liable relative payment is to be treated as paid) and the period under paragraph (6) or (7) shall begin on the first day of the benefit week in which the cessation or variation of the periodical payment occurred.

(9) Any fraction which arises by applying a calculation or formula referred to in this regulation shall be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week.

(10) In paragraphs (4) to (7)—

A = the amount of the non-periodical payment;

B = the aggregate of £2 and the amount of employment and support allowance that would be payable had the periodical payment not been made <sup>1</sup>◀;

C = the weekly amount of the periodical payment;

D = the balance (if any) of the non-periodical payment;

E = the weekly amount of any subsequent periodical payment. ◀

<sup>1</sup>Words deleted in reg. 123(10) & heading to regs. 124 & 125 by reg. 11(4) & (13)(b) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(6)(c) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

#### Calculation of the weekly amount of a <sup>1</sup>◀ liable relative payment

**124.**—(1) Where a periodical payment is made or is due to be made at intervals of one week, the weekly amount is to be the amount of that payment.

(2) Where a periodical payment is made or is due to be made at intervals greater than one week and those intervals are monthly, the weekly amount is to be determined by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52.

(3) Where a periodical payment is made or is due to be made at intervals and those intervals are neither weekly nor monthly, the weekly amount is to be determined by dividing that payment by the number equal to the number of weeks (including any part of a week) in that interval.

(4) Where a payment is made and that payment represents a commutation of periodical payments whether in arrears or in advance, the weekly amount is to be the weekly amount of the individual periodical payments so commuted as calculated under paragraphs (1) to (3) as is appropriate.

(5) The weekly amount of a payment to which regulation 123 (period over which payments other than periodical payments are to be taken into account) applies, is to be equal to the amount of the divisor used in calculating the period over which the payment or, as the case may be, the balance is to be taken into account.

#### Date on which a <sup>1</sup>◀ liable relative payment is to be treated as paid

**125.**—(1) A periodical payment is to be treated as paid—

- (a) in the case of a payment which is due to be made before the first benefit week pursuant to the claim, on the day in the week in which it is due to be paid which corresponds to the first day of the benefit week;



- (b) in any other case, on the first day of the benefit week in which it is due to be paid unless, having regard to the manner in which an income-related allowance is due to be paid in the particular case, it would be more practicable to treat it as paid on the first day of a subsequent benefit week.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), any other payment is to be treated as paid—

- (a) in the case of a payment which is made before the first benefit week pursuant to the claim, on the day in the week in which it is paid which corresponds to the first day of the benefit week;
- (b) in any other case, on the first day of the benefit week in which it is paid unless, having regard to the manner in which an income-related allowance is due to be paid in the particular case, it would be more practicable to treat it as paid on the first day of a subsequent benefit week.

(3) Any other payment paid on a date which falls within the period in respect of which a previous payment is taken into account, not being a periodical payment, is to be treated as paid on the first day following the end of that period.

126.–130. ▶<sup>1</sup>◀

<sup>1</sup>Regs. 126-130 omitted by regs. 20(4)(b) & (c) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

## CHAPTER 10

### *Students*

#### Interpretation

131.—(1) In this Chapter—

“academic year” means the period of twelve months beginning on 1st January, 1st April, 1st July or 1st September according to whether the course in question begins in the winter, the spring, the summer or the autumn respectively but if students are required to begin attending the course during August or September and to continue attending through the autumn, the academic year of the course is to be considered to begin in the autumn rather than the summer;

“access funds” means—

- (a) grants made under section ▶<sup>2</sup>68◀ of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992(a) ▶<sup>2</sup>◀ for the purpose of providing funds on a discretionary basis to be paid to students;
- (b) grants made under sections 73(a) and (c) and 74(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980(b);
- (c) grants made under Article 30 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1993(c), or grants, loans or other payments made under Article 5 of the Further Education (Northern Ireland) Order 1997(d) in each case being grants, or grants, loans or other payments as the case may be, made for the purpose of assisting students in financial difficulties;
- (d) discretionary payments, known as “learner support funds”, which are made available to students in further education by institutions out of funds provided by the ▶<sup>3</sup>▶<sup>4</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀ or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding under sections 100 and 101 of ▶<sup>4</sup>the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009◀◀.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted & omitted in reg. 131(1), defn. of “access funds” by reg. 11(14)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2009/2655 as from 26.10.09.

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in reg. 131(1) defn. of “access funds” para. (d) by reg. 28(4)(a) of S.I. 2010/1941 as from 1.9.10.

<sup>4</sup>Words substituted by reg. 22(4) of S.I. 2012/956 as from 1.5.12.

(a) 1992 c. 13.

(b) 1980 c. 44.

(c) S.I. 1993/2810 (N.I. 12). The functions under article 30 were transferred by S.R. 1999/481 and the relevant amending instruments are S.I.1997/1772 (N.I. 15), S.I. 2005/1116 (N.I. 5) and S.I. 2005/1963 (N.I. 13).

(d) S.I. 1997/1772 (N.I. 15).

## Reg. 131

(e) Financial Contingency Funds made available by the Welsh Ministers;  
 “college of further education” means, in Scotland, an educational establishment by which further education is provided;

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of “contribution” substituted by reg. 10(7) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

►<sup>1</sup>“contribution” means—

- (a) any contribution in respect of the income of a student or any person which the Secretary of State, the Scottish Ministers or an education authority takes into account in ascertaining the amount of a student’s grant or student loan; or
- (b) any sums, which in determining the amount of a student’s allowance or bursary in Scotland under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the Scottish Ministers or education authority takes into account being sums which the Scottish Ministers or education authority consider that it is reasonable for the following persons to contribute towards the holder’s expenses—
  - (i) the holder of the allowance or bursary;
  - (ii) the holder’s parents;
  - (iii) the holder’s parent’s spouse, civil partner or a person ordinarily living with the holder’s parent as if he or she were the spouse or civil partner of that parent; or
  - (iv) the holder’s spouse or civil partner; ◀

“course of advanced education” means—

- (a) a course leading to a postgraduate degree or comparable qualification, a first degree or comparable qualification, a diploma of higher education or a higher national diploma; or
- (b) any other course which is of a standard above advanced GNVQ, or equivalent, including a course which is of a standard above a general certificate of education (advanced level), a Scottish national qualification (higher or advanced higher);

“covenant income” means the income payable to a student under a Deed of Covenant by a person whose income is, or is likely to be, taken into account in assessing the student’s grant or award;

“education authority” means a government department, a local education authority as defined in section 212 of the Education Act 2002(a) (interpretation), an education authority as defined in section 123 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973(b), an education and library board established under Article 3 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986(c), any body which is a research council for the purposes of the Science and Technology Act 1965(d) or any analogous government department, authority, board or body, of the Channel Islands, Isle of Man or any other country outside Great Britain;

“full-time course of advanced education” means a course of advanced education which is—

- (a) a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the ►<sup>2</sup>►<sup>3</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀ the Chief Executive of Skills Funding◀ or by the Welsh Ministers or a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;
- (b) a course of study which is funded in whole or in part by the ►<sup>2</sup>►<sup>3</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding◀ or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out—

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in paras. (a) & (b), defn. of ‘full-time course of advanced education’, by reg. 28(4)(b)(1) of S.I. 2010/1941 as from 1.9.10.

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in defn. of “full-time course of advanced education” by reg. 22(4) of S.I. 2012/956 as from 1.5.12.

(a) 2002 c. 32.

(b) 1973 c. 65, section 123 was substituted by the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 (c. 39), section 180 and Schedule 13, paragraph 92(28).

(c) S.I. 1986/594 (N.I. 3).

(d) 1965 c. 4.

## Reg. 131

- ▶<sup>1</sup>(i) in the case of a course funded by the ▶<sup>2</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀ or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, in the student's learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by either of those ▶<sup>2</sup>persons◀ for the delivery of that course; or◀
- (ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or
- (c) a course of study (not being higher education) which is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education if it involves–
  - (i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
  - (ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and it involves additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21 per week, according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college;

<sup>1</sup>In defn. of “full-time course of advanced education” para. (b)(i), substituted by reg. 28(4)(b)(1) of S.I. 2010/1941 as from 1.9.10.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in defn. of “full-time course of advanced education” and “full-time course of study by reg. 22(4)(b) & (c) of S.I. 2012/956 as from 1.5.12.

“full-time course of study” means a full-time course of study which–

- (a) is not funded in whole or in part by the ▶<sup>3</sup>▶<sup>2</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding◀ or by the Welsh Ministers or a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;
- (b) a course of study which is funded in whole or in part by the ▶<sup>3</sup>▶<sup>2</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding◀ or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out–
  - ▶<sup>1</sup>(i) in the case of a course funded by the ▶<sup>2</sup>Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002◀ or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, in the student's learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by either of those ▶<sup>2</sup>persons◀ for the delivery of that course; or◀
  - (ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or
- (c) is not higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education if it involves–
  - (i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
  - (ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and it involves additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21 per week, according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college;

<sup>3</sup>In defn. of “full-time course of study”, words in paras. (a) & (b) & para. (b)(i) substituted by reg. 28(4)(c) of S.I. 2010/1941 as from 1.9.10.

“full-time student” means a person who is not a qualifying young person or child within the meaning of section 142 of the Contributions and Benefits Act(a) (child and qualifying young person) and who is–

- (a) aged less than 19 and is attending or undertaking a full-time course of advanced education;

---

(a) Section 142 was substituted by the Child Benefit Act 2005 (c. 6), section 1(2).

## Reg. 131

- (b) aged 19 or over but under pensionable age and is attending or undertaking a full-time course of study at an educational establishment; or
- (c) on a sandwich course;

“grant” (except in the definition of “access funds”) means any kind of educational grant or award and includes any scholarship, studentship, exhibition, allowance or bursary but does not include a payment from access funds or any payment to which paragraph 13 of Schedule 8 or paragraph 52 of Schedule 9 applies;

“grant income” means—

- (a) any income by way of a grant;
- (b) in the case of a student other than one to whom paragraph (c) refers, any contribution which has been assessed whether or not it has been paid;
- (c) in the case of a student who is a lone parent<sup>1</sup>, is a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person<sup>2</sup> or is a person to whom Part 4 applies, any contribution which has been assessed and which has been paid,

and any such contribution which is paid by way of a covenant is to be treated as part of the student’s grant income;

“higher education” means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992(a);

“last day of the course” means the date on which the last day of the final academic term falls in respect of the course in which the student is enrolled;

“period of study” means—

- (a) in the case of a course of study for one year or less, the period beginning with the start of the course and ending with the last day of the course;
- (b) in the case of a course of study for more than one year, in the first or, as the case may be, any subsequent year of the course, other than the final year of the course, the period beginning with the start of the course or, as the case may be, that year’s start and ending with either—
  - (i) the day before the start of the next year of the course in a case where the student’s grant or loan is assessed at a rate appropriate to the student’s studying throughout the year or, if the claimant does not have a grant or loan, where a loan would have been assessed at such a rate had the claimant had one; or
  - (ii) in any other case the day before the start of the normal summer vacation appropriate to the student’s course;
- (c) in the final year of a course of study of more than one year, the period beginning with that year’s start and ending with the last day of the course;

“periods of experience” means periods of work experience which form part of a sandwich course;

▶<sup>2</sup>“postgraduate master’s degree loan” means a loan which a student is eligible to receive under the Education (Postgraduate Master’s Degree Loans) Regulations 2016;◀

“sandwich course” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(9) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2007(b), regulation 4(2) of the Education (Student Loans) (Scotland) Regulations 2007(c) or regulation 2(8) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2007(d);

“standard maintenance grant” means—

- (a) except where paragraph (b) or (c) applies, in the case of a student attending or undertaking a course of study at the University of London or an establishment within the area comprising the City of London and the Metropolitan Police District, the amount specified for the time being in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003(e) (“the 2003 Regulations”) for such a student;

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in defn. of “grant income” by reg. 5(4) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>2</sup>Defn. of “postgraduate master’s degree loan” inserted by reg. 5(2) of S.I. 2016/743 as from 4.8.16.

(a) 1992 c. 37.  
 (b) S.I. 2007/176.  
 (c) S.S.I. 2007/154.  
 (d) S.R. 2007/195.  
 (e) S.I. 2003/1994.

- (x) except where paragraph (c) applies, in the case of a student residing at the student's parent's home, the amount specified in paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Regulations;
- (y) in the case of a student receiving an allowance or bursary under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>(a)</sup>, the amount of money specified for the relevant year appropriate for the student set out in the Student Support in Scotland Guide issued by the Student Awards Agency for Scotland, or its nearest equivalent in the case of a bursary provided by a college of further education or a local education authority;
- (z) in any other case, the amount specified in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Regulations other than in paragraph (a) or (b) of that paragraph;

“student” means a person, other than a person in receipt of a training allowance, who is attending or undertaking a course of study at an educational establishment;

“student loan” means a loan towards a student's maintenance pursuant to any regulations made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998<sup>(b)</sup>, sections 73(f)<sup>(c)</sup>, 73B and 74 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 or article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998<sup>(c)</sup> and is to include, in Scotland, amounts paid under regulation 4(1)(c) of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 2007<sup>(d)</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in defn. of “student loan” by reg. 8(9) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(2) For the purposes of the definition of “full-time student” in paragraph (1), a person is to be regarded as attending or, as the case may be, undertaking a full-time course of study, a full-time course of advanced education or as being on a sandwich course—

- (a) subject to paragraph (3), in the case of a person attending or undertaking a part of a modular course which would be a full-time course of study for the purposes of this Part, for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending—
  - (i) on the last day on which the claimant is registered with the educational establishment as attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or
  - (ii) on such earlier date (if any) as the claimant finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;
- (b) in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which the claimant starts attending or undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such earlier date (if any) as the claimant finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.

(3) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph (2), the period referred to in that sub-paragraph is to include—

- (a) where a person has failed examinations or has failed to successfully complete a module relating to a period when the claimant was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a full-time course of study, any period in respect of which the claimant attends or undertakes the course for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;

(a) 1980 c. 44.

(b) 1998 c. 30. Section 22 was amended by the Learning and Skills Act 2000 (c. 21), section 146(1) and (2)(a), the Higher Education Act 2004 (c. 8), sections 42(1), 43(1), (2) and (3) and 50 and Schedule 7, the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (c. 1), section 722 and Schedule 6, Part 2, paragraph 236(a) and (b) and the Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), section 147(3).

(c) S.I. 1998/1760 (N.I. 14).

(d) S.S.I. 2007/153.





- (b) any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately following that period except where the person has registered with the educational establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation immediately follows the last day on which the claimant is required to attend or undertake the course.

(4) In paragraph (2), “modular course” means a course of study which consists of two or more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

### Calculation of grant income

**132.**—(1) The amount of student’s grant income to be taken into account, subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), is to be the whole of the student’s grant income.

(2) There is to be disregarded from the amount of a student’s grant income any payment—

- (a) intended to meet tuition fees or examination fees;
- (b) intended to meet additional expenditure incurred by a disabled student in respect of that student’s attendance on a course;
- (c) intended to meet additional expenditure connected with term time residential study away from the student’s educational establishment;
- (d) on account of the student maintaining a home at a place other than that at which the student resides while attending the course but only to the extent that the student’s rent is not met by housing benefit;
- (e) on account of any other person but only if that person is residing outside of the United Kingdom and there is no applicable amount in respect of that person;
- (f) intended to meet the cost of books and equipment;
- (g) intended to meet travel expenses incurred as a result of the student’s attendance on the course;
- (h) intended for the maintenance of a child dependant;
- (i) intended for the child care costs of a child dependant<sup>1</sup>;
- (j) of higher education bursary for care leavers made under Part III of the Children Act 1989.◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 132(2)(j) added by reg. 10(8) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

(3) Where a student does not have a student loan ▶<sup>2</sup>or a postgraduate master’s degree loan◀ and is not treated as possessing such a loan ▶<sup>2</sup>a student loan or a postgraduate master’s degree loan◀, there is to be excluded from the student’s grant income—

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 132(3) inserted & substituted by reg. 5(3) of S.I. 2016/743 as from 4.8.16.

- (a) the sum of ▶<sup>3</sup>£303◀ per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
- (b) the sum of ▶<sup>3</sup>£390◀ per academic year towards the costs of books and equipment,

<sup>3</sup>Amounts substituted in reg. 132(3)(a) & (b) by reg. 2(4)(e) of S.I. 2009/1575. See reg. 1(3)(a) of the S.I. for the commencement date.

whether or not any such costs are incurred.

(4) Subject to paragraph (6), a student’s grant income except any amount intended for the maintenance of adult dependants under Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 is to be apportioned—

- (a) subject to paragraph (7), in a case where it is attributable to the period of study, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period of study and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study;
- (b) in any other case, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period for which it is payable and ending with

the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period for which it is payable.

(5) Any grant in respect of an adult dependant paid under section 63(6) of the Health Services and Public Health Act 1968(a) (grants in respect of the provision of instruction to officers of hospital authorities) and any amount intended for the maintenance of an adult dependant under the provisions referred to in paragraph (4) is to be apportioned equally over a period of 52 weeks or, if there are 53 benefit weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53 weeks.

(6) In a case where a student is in receipt of a student loan or where that student could have acquired a student loan by taking reasonable steps but had not done so, any amount intended for the maintenance of an adult dependant under provisions other than those referred to in paragraph (4) is to be apportioned over the same period as the student's loan is apportioned or, as the case may be, would have been apportioned.

(7) In the case of a student on a sandwich course, any periods of experience within the period of study is to be excluded and the student's grant income is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the benefit week, the first day of which immediately follows the last day of the period of experience and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study.

#### **Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed**

**133.**—(1) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant during a period of study and a contribution has been assessed, the amount of the student's covenant income to be taken into account for that period and any summer vacation immediately following is to be the whole amount of the student's covenant income less, subject to paragraph (3), the amount of the contribution.

(2) The weekly amount of the student's covenant income is to be determined—

- (a) by dividing the amount of income which falls to be taken into account under paragraph (1) by 52 or, if there are 53 benefit weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53; and
- (b) by disregarding from the resulting amount, £5.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1), the contribution is to be treated as increased by the amount, if any, by which the amount excluded under regulation 132(2)(g) (calculation of grant income) falls short of the amount for the time being specified in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003(b) (travel expenditure).

#### **Calculation of covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed**

**134.**—(1) Where a student is not in receipt of income by way of a grant the amount of the student's covenant income is to be calculated as follows—

- (a) any sums intended for any expenditure specified in regulation 132(2)(a) to (e), necessary as a result of the student's attendance on the course, are to be disregarded;
- (b) any covenant income, up to the amount of the standard maintenance grant, which is not so disregarded is to be apportioned equally between the weeks of the period of study and there is to be disregarded from the covenant income to be so apportioned the amount which would have been disregarded under regulation 132(2)(f) and (g) and (3) had the student been in receipt of the standard maintenance grant;

(a) 1968 c. 46. Section 63(6) was amended by the Health and Medicines Act 1988 (c. 49), section 20.

(b) S.I. 2003/1994, the relevant amending instrument is S.I. 2007/1629.

- (c) the balance, if any, is to be divided by 52 or, if there are 53 benefit weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53 and treated as weekly income of which £5 is to be disregarded.

(2) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant and no contribution has been assessed, the amount of the student's covenant income is to be calculated in accordance with paragraph (1), except that—

- (a) the value of the standard maintenance grant is to be abated by the amount of the student's grant income less an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under regulation 132(2)(a) to (e); and
- (b) the amount to be disregarded under paragraph (1)(b) is to be abated by an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under regulation 132(2)(f) and (g) and (3).

### Relationships with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 8

**135.**—(1) No part of a student's covenant income or grant income is to be disregarded under paragraph 16 of Schedule 8 (charitable and voluntary payments).

### Other amounts to be disregarded

**136.**—(1) For the purposes of ascertaining income other than grant income, covenant income and loans treated as income in accordance with regulation 137 (treatment of student loans), any amounts intended for any expenditure specified in regulation 132(2) (calculation of grant income) necessary as a result of the student's attendance on the course is to be disregarded but only if, and to the extent that, the necessary expenditure exceeds or is likely to exceed the amount of the sums disregarded under regulation 132(2) and (3), 133(3) (calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed), 134(1)(a) or (b) (calculation of covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed) and 137(6) on like expenditure.

(2) Where a claim is made in respect of any period in the normal summer vacation and any income is payable under a Deed of Covenant which commences or takes effect after the first day of that vacation, that income is to be disregarded.

### Treatment of student loans <sup>1</sup>and postgraduate master's degree loans<sup>◀</sup>

**137.**—(1) <sup>1</sup>A student loan and a postgraduate master's degree loan are to be treated as income unless the loan<sup>◀</sup> is a specified loan or award in which case it is to be disregarded.

<sup>1</sup>Words added to heading of reg. 137 & words in para. (1) substituted by reg. 5(4) of S.I. 2016/743 as from 4.8.16.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), a “specified loan or award” means—

- (a) in relation to England, a loan made by the Higher Education Funding Council for England under section 65 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992(a);
- (b) in relation to Wales, a loan made by the Higher Education Funding Council for Wales under section 65 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992;
- (c) in relation to Scotland, a loan made by an educational institution from funds it has received under the Education (Access Funds) (Scotland) Regulations 1990(b);
- (d) in relation to Northern Ireland, an award made by the Department for Employment and Learning under article 51 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986(c).

(3) In calculating the weekly amount of the loan to be taken in account as income—

- (a) in respect of a course that is of a single academic year's duration or less, a loan which is payable in respect of that period is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—

(a) 1992 c. 13.

(b) S.I. 1990/1534 (S. 157).

(c) S.I. 1986/594 (N.I. 3).

## Reg. 137

- (i) except in a case where paragraph (ii) applies, the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the single academic year;
- (ii) where the student is required to start attending the course in August or where the course is less than an academic year's duration, the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the course,
  - and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;
- (b) in respect of an academic year of a course which starts other than on 1st September, a loan which is payable in respect of that academic year is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of that academic year but excluding any benefit weeks falling entirely within the quarter during which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the longest of any vacation is taken;
- (c) for the purposes of sub-paragraph (b), "quarter" is to have the same meaning as for the purposes of regulation 104(6) (calculation of income other than earnings);
- (d) in respect of the final academic year of a course (not being a course of a single year's duration), a loan which is payable in respect of that final academic year is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—
  - (i) except in a case where paragraph (ii) applies, the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year;
  - (ii) where the final academic year starts on 1st September, the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the earlier of 1st September or the first day of the autumn term,
    - and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;
- (e) in any other case, the loan is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the earlier of—
  - (i) the first day of the first benefit week in September; or
  - (ii) the benefit week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the autumn term,
    - and ending with the benefit week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of June,

and, in all cases, from the weekly amount so apportioned there is to be disregarded £10.

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 137 inserted & substituted by reg. 5(4)(c) & (d) of S.I. 2016/743 as from 4.8.16.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 137(4)(b) & reg. 137(4A) inserted by reg. 11(3)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2010/2429 as from 1.11.10.

(4) A student is to be treated as possessing a student loan <sup>1</sup>or a postgraduate master's degree loan <sup>1</sup>in respect of an academic year where—

- (a) a student loan <sup>1</sup>or a postgraduate master's degree loan <sup>1</sup>has been made to that student in respect of that year; or
- (b) <sup>2</sup>subject to paragraph (4A) <sup>1</sup>the student could acquire <sup>1</sup>a student loan or a postgraduate master's degree loan <sup>1</sup>in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so.

<sup>1</sup>(4A) A student is not to be treated as possessing any part of a student loan <sup>2</sup>or a postgraduate master's degree loan <sup>1</sup>which has not been paid to that student in respect of an academic year where the educational institution at which the student was attending a course has confirmed in writing that the student has suspended attendance at the course due to a health condition or disability that renders the student incapable of continuing that course. <sup>1</sup>

(5) Where a student is treated as possessing a student loan under paragraph (4), the amount of the student loan to be taken into account as income is to be, subject to paragraph (6)–

- (a) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is made in respect of an academic year, a sum equal to the maximum student loan the student is able to acquire in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so and either–
  - (i) in the case of a student other than one to whom paragraph (ii) refers, any contribution whether or not it has been paid to that student; or
  - (ii) in the case of a student who is entitled to an income-related allowance by virtue of being a student to whom regulation 18 (circumstances in which the condition that the claimant is not receiving education does not apply) applies;
- (b) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is not made in respect of an academic year, the maximum student loan that would be made to the student if–
  - (i) the student took all reasonable steps to obtain the maximum student loan that student is able to acquire in respect of that year; and
  - (ii) no deduction in that loan was made by virtue of the application of a means test.

►<sup>1</sup>(5A) Where a student is treated as possessing a postgraduate master's degree loan under paragraph (4) in respect of an academic year, the amount of that loan to be taken into account as income is to be, subject to paragraph (6), a sum equal to 30 per cent. of the maximum postgraduate master's degree loan the student is able to acquire in respect of that academic year by taking reasonable steps to do so.◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 137(5A) & words in reg. 137(6) inserted by reg. 5(4)(e) of S.I. 2016/743 as from 4.8.16.

(6) There is to be deducted from the amount of income taken into account under paragraph (5) ►<sup>1</sup>or (5A)◀–

- (a) the sum of ►<sup>2</sup>£303◀ per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
- (b) the sum of ►<sup>2</sup>£390◀ per academic year towards the costs of books and equipment,

<sup>2</sup>Amounts substituted in reg. 137(6)(a) & (b) by reg. 2(2)(3) of S.I. 2009/1575. See reg. 1(3)(a) of the S.I. for the commencement date.

whether or not any such costs are incurred.

### Treatment of payments from access funds

**138.**—(1) This regulation applies to payments from access funds that are not payments to which regulation 142(2) or (3) (income treated as capital) applies.

(2) A payment from access funds, other than a payment to which paragraph (3) applies, is to be disregarded as income.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4) and paragraph 39 of Schedule 8, any payments from access funds which are intended and used for food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, rent for which housing benefit is payable or any housing costs to the extent that they are met under regulation 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d) (housing costs), of a single claimant or, as the case may be, of the claimant's partner, and any payments from access funds which are used for any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or partner is liable is to be disregarded as income to the extent of £20 per week.

(4) Where a payment from access funds is made–

- (a) on or after 1st September or the first day of the course, whichever first occurs, but before receipt of any student loan in respect of that year and that payment is intended for the purpose of bridging the period until receipt of the student loan; or
- (b) before the first day of the course to a person in anticipation of that person becoming a student,

that payment is to be disregarded as income.

**Treatment of fee loans**

**139.** A loan for fees, known as a fee loan or a fee contribution loan, made pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998(a), section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998(b) or section 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980(c), is to be disregarded as income.

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 139A inserted & words in reg. 141 substituted by reg. 5(5) & (6) of S.I. 2016/743 as from 4.8.16.

**►<sup>1</sup>Treatment of special support loans**

**139A.** A special support loan within the meaning of regulation 68 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2011 is to be disregarded as income.◄

**Disregard of contribution**

**140.** Where the claimant or the claimant's partner is a student and, for the purposes of assessing a contribution to the student's grant or student loan, the other partner's income has been taken into account, an amount equal to that contribution is to be disregarded for the purposes of assessing that other partner's income.

**Further disregard of student's income**

**141.** Where any part of a student's income has already been taken into account for the purposes of assessing that student's entitlement to a grant ►<sup>1</sup>, student loan or postgraduate master's degree loan◄, the amount taken into account is to be disregarded in assessing that student's income.

**Income treated as capital**

**142.—(1)** Any amount by way of a refund of tax deducted from a student's income is to be treated as capital.

(2) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum is to be treated as capital.

(3) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum which is intended and used for an item other than food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, rent for which housing benefit is payable or any housing costs to the extent that they are met under regulation 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d), of a single claimant or, as the case may be, of the claimant's partner, or which is used for an item other than any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or partner is liable is to be disregarded as capital but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the payment.

**Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation**

**143.** In calculating a student's income there is to be disregarded any change in the standard maintenance grant occurring in the recognised summer vacation appropriate to the student's course, if that vacation does not form part of the student's period of study, from the date on which the change occurred up to the end of that vacation.

(a) S.I. 1998/1760 (N.I. 14).

(b) 1998 c. 30.

(c) 1980 c. 44.



**PART 11**  
**SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS**

CHAPTER 1

*Miscellaneous*

**Waiting days**

*In regulation 144 of this S.I., modifications made by schedule 1, part 2 of S.I. 2010/1907 do not apply. See page 13.9420, para. 12 for details as from 1.10.10.*

**144.**—(1) A claimant is not entitled to an employment and support allowance in respect of ►<sup>17</sup>◀ days at the beginning of a period of limited capability for work.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply where—

- (a) the claimant's entitlement to an employment and support allowance commences within 12 weeks of the claimant's entitlement to income support,

<sup>1</sup>Word substituted in reg. 144(1) by reg. 2(2) of S.I. 2014/2309 as from 27.10.14. (See reg. 4(2) for transitional provisions which may apply).



**Regs. 144-146**

- <sup>1</sup>incapacity benefit, severe disablement allowance,◄ state pension credit, a jobseeker's allowance, a carer's allowance►<sup>2</sup>, statutory sick pay or a maternity allowance◄ coming to an end;
- (b) the claimant is terminally ill and has—
- (i) made a claim expressly on the ground of being terminally ill; or
- (ii) made an application for supersession or revision in accordance with the Social Security and Child Support (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 1999(a) which contains an express statement of being terminally ill; or
- (c) the claimant has been discharged from being a member of Her Majesty's forces and 3 or more days immediately before that discharge were days of sickness absence from duty, which are recorded by the Secretary of State for Defence►<sup>2</sup>, or
- (d) the claimant is the other member of a couple to whom regulation 4I(2) of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987(b) applies and the former claimant was not entitled to an employment and support allowance in respect of ►<sup>3</sup>7◄ days at the beginning of the period of limited capability for work which relates to the former claimant's entitlement◄►<sup>4</sup>; or
- (e) the claimant is entitled to an employment and support allowance by virtue of section 1B of the Act (further entitlement after time-limiting).◄

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in reg. 144(2)(a) by reg. 25 of S.I. 2010/1907 as from 31.1.11.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in reg. 144(2)(a), added to para. (2)(c) & sub-para. (d) added by reg. 9(1)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>3</sup>Word substituted in reg. 144(2)(d) by reg. 2(2) of S.I. 2014/2309 as from 27.10.14. (See reg. 4(2) for transitional provisions which may apply).

<sup>4</sup>Reg. 144(e) inserted by reg. 9(3) of S.I. 2012/913 as from 1.5.12.

**Linking rules**

**145.**—(1) Any period of limited capability for work which is separated from another such period by not more than 12 weeks is to be treated as a continuation of the earlier period.

(2)-(5) ►<sup>5</sup>◄

<sup>5</sup>Reg. 145(2)-(5) omitted by reg. 5(5) of S.I. 2012/919 as from 1.5.12.

**Advance awards**

**146.**—(1) Where section 5 of the Act (advance award of income-related allowance) applies to a claim and the claimant satisfies the conditions in paragraph (3)—

- (a) the claim is to be treated as if made for a period from the relevant day; and
- (b) the Secretary of State may award an employment and support allowance from the relevant day.

(2) In this regulation the “relevant day” is the day after the end of a period of 13 weeks beginning on the first day on which the claimant would be entitled to an income-related allowance if the claimant satisfied the condition in paragraph 6(1)(a) of Schedule 1 to the Act.

(3) The conditions are that—

- (a) the Secretary of State is of the opinion that unless there is a change of circumstances the claimant will satisfy the conditions set out in section 1(3)(b) to (f) of, and Part 2 of Schedule 1 to, the Act when an income-related allowance becomes payable under the award; and
- (b) the claimant is treated as having limited capability for work under regulation 20, 25, 26, ►<sup>6</sup>30◄ or 33(2) (conditions for treating a person as having limited capability for work) for the period before an income-related allowance becomes payable under the award.

<sup>6</sup>Number in reg. 146(3)(b) substituted by reg. 9(2) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(4) Where an award is made under paragraph (1)—

- (a) the award for an employment and support allowance will become payable on the date on which the claimant would have been entitled to a main phase employment and support allowance if the claimant had satisfied the condition in paragraph 6(1)(a) of Schedule 1 to the Act before the relevant day;
- (b) sections 4(4)(a) and 4(5)(a) of the Act do not apply to that award.

(a) S.I. 1999/991.

(b) S.I. 1987/1968. Regulation 4I(2) was inserted by S.I. 2008/1554.

**Recovery orders**

**147.**—(1) Where an award of income-related allowance has been made to a claimant, the Secretary of State may apply to the court for a recovery order against the claimant's partner.

(2) On making a recovery order the court may order the partner to pay such amount at such intervals as it considers appropriate, having regard to all the circumstances of the partner and, in particular, the partner's income.

(3) Except in Scotland, a recovery order is to be treated for all purposes as if it were a maintenance order within the meaning of section 150(1) of the Magistrates Courts Act 1980(a).

(4) Where a recovery order requires the partner to make payments to the Secretary of State, the Secretary of State may, by giving notice in writing to the court which made the order, the liable person and the claimant, transfer to the claimant the right to receive payments under the order and to exercise the relevant rights in relation to the order.

(5) In paragraph 4, "the relevant rights" means, in relation to a recovery order, the right to bring any proceedings, take any steps or do any other thing under or in relation to the order.

**►<sup>1</sup>Claimants appealing a decision**

**147A.**—►<sup>2</sup>(1) This regulation applies where a claimant has made and is pursuing an appeal against a relevant decision of the Secretary of State as defined in regulation 30.◄

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), where this regulation applies, a determination of limited capability for work by the Secretary of State under regulation 19 shall not be made until the appeal is determined by the First-tier Tribunal.

(3) Paragraph (2) does not apply where either—

- (a) the claimant suffers from some specific disease or bodily or mental disablement from which the claimant was not suffering when entitlement began; or
- (b) a disease or bodily or mental disablement from which the claimant was suffering at that date has significantly worsened.

(4) Where this regulation applies and the Secretary of State makes a determination—

- (a) in a case to which paragraph (3) applies (including where the determination is not the first such determination) that the claimant does not have or, by virtue of regulation 22 or 23, is to be treated as not having limited capability for work; or
- (b) subsequent to a determination that the claimant is to be treated as having limited capability for work by virtue of a provision of these Regulations other than regulation 30, that the claimant is no longer to be so treated,

this regulation and regulation 30 apply as if that determination had not been made.

(5) Where this regulation applies and—

- (a) the claimant is entitled to an employment and support allowance by virtue of being treated as having limited capability for work in accordance with regulation 30;
- (b) neither of the circumstances in paragraph (3) applies, or, subsequent to the application of either of those circumstances, the claimant has been determined not to have limited capability for work; and

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 147A inserted by reg. 9(15) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 147A(1) substituted by reg. 3(3) of S.I. 2015/437 as from 30.3.15.

(a) 1980 c. 43. The definition in section 150(1) was inserted by the Family Law Reform Act 1987 (c. 42), section 33(1) and Schedule 2, paragraph 88.

**Regs. 147A-152**

- (c) the claimant's appeal is dismissed, withdrawn ►<sup>1</sup>, struck out or has been discontinued in accordance with the provisions of regulation 33(10) of the Social Security and Child Support (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 1999 (notice of appeal)(a),◀

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 147A(5)(c) substituted & reg. (5A) inserted by reg. 23(10) & (11) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

the claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work ►<sup>1</sup>with effect from the day specified in paragraph (5A).◀

►<sup>1</sup>(5A) The day specified for the purposes of paragraph (5) is the first day of the benefit week following the date on which the Secretary of State ►<sup>2</sup>◀—

- (a) receives the First-tier Tribunal's notification that the appeal is dismissed, withdrawn or struck out, ►<sup>2</sup>◀◀

<sup>2</sup>Word & sub-para. (b) omitted from reg. 5A by reg. 7(2)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2013/2380 as from 28.10.13.

(6) Where a claimant's appeal is successful, subject to paragraph (7), any finding of fact or other determination embodied in or necessary to the decision of the First-tier Tribunal or on which the First-tier Tribunal's decision is based shall be conclusive for the purposes of the decision of the Secretary of State, in relation to an award made in a case to which this regulation applies, as to whether the claimant has limited capability for work or limited capability for work-related activity.

(7) Paragraph (6) does not apply where, due to a change of circumstances after entitlement to which this regulation applies began, the Secretary of State is satisfied that it is no longer appropriate to rely on such finding or determination.◀

*\*See Sch. 2, part 3, para. 15 of S.I. 2010/1907 at page 13.9425 for details of modifications to reg. 147A in certain situations as from 1.10.10.*

## CHAPTER 2

*Work or training beneficiaries*148.–150. ►<sup>3</sup>◀

<sup>3</sup>Reg. 148-150 omitted by reg. 5(7)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2012/919 as from 1.5.12.

## CHAPTER 3

*Temporary absence from Great Britain***Absence from Great Britain**

**151.**—(1) A claimant who is entitled to an employment and support allowance is to continue to be so entitled during a period of temporary absence from Great Britain only in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) A claimant who continues to be entitled to a contributory allowance during a period of temporary absence will not be disqualified for receiving that allowance during that period under section 18(4) of the Act.

**Short absence**

**152.** A claimant is to continue to be entitled to an employment and support allowance during the first 4 weeks of a temporary absence from Great Britain if—

- (a) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks; and  
(b) while absent from Great Britain, the claimant continues to satisfy the other conditions of entitlement to that employment and support allowance.

(a) S.I. 1999/991. Regulation 33(10) was inserted by S.I. 2000/1596, but then substituted entirely by S.I. 2002/1379 and then amended by S.I. 2008/2683.

**Absence to receive medical treatment**

**153.**—(1) A claimant is to continue to be entitled to an employment and support allowance during the first 26 weeks of a temporary absence from Great Britain if—

- (a) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks;
- (b) while absent from Great Britain, the claimant continues to satisfy the other conditions of entitlement to that employment and support allowance;
- (c) the claimant is absent from Great Britain solely—
  - (i) in connection with arrangements made for the treatment of the claimant for a disease or bodily or mental disablement directly related to the claimant’s limited capability for work which commenced before leaving Great Britain; or
  - (ii) because the claimant is accompanying a dependent child in connection with arrangements made for the treatment of that child for a disease or bodily or mental disablement;
- (d) those arrangements relate to treatment—
  - (i) outside Great Britain;
  - (ii) during the period whilst the claimant is temporarily absent from Great Britain; and
  - (iii) by, or under the supervision of, a person appropriately qualified to carry out that treatment; and
- (e) ►<sup>1</sup>◀

<sup>1</sup>Reg. 153(1)(e) deleted by reg. 11(15) of S.I. 2009/2655 as from 26.10.09.

(2) In paragraph (1)(d)(iii), “appropriately qualified” means qualified to provide medical treatment, physiotherapy or a form of treatment which is similar to, or related to, either of those forms of treatment.

**Absence in order to receive NHS treatment**

**154.** A claimant is to continue to be entitled to an employment and support allowance during any period of temporary absence from Great Britain if—

- (a) while absent from Great Britain, the claimant continues to satisfy the other conditions of entitlement to that employment and support allowance;
- (b) that period of temporary absence is for the purpose of the claimant receiving treatment at a hospital or other institution outside Great Britain where the treatment is being provided—
  - (i) under section 6(2) of the Health Service Act (Performance of functions outside England) or section 6(2) of the Health Service (Wales) Act (Performance of functions outside Wales);
  - (ii) pursuant to arrangements made under section 12(1) of the Health Service Act (Secretary of State’s arrangements with other bodies), section 10(1) of the Health Service (Wales) Act (Welsh Ministers’ arrangements with other bodies), paragraph 18 of Schedule 4 to the Health Service Act (Joint exercise of functions) or paragraph 18 of Schedule 3 to the Health Service (Wales) Act (Joint exercise of functions); or
  - (iii) under any equivalent provision in Scotland or pursuant to arrangements made under such provision; ►<sup>2</sup>◀

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 154(b)(iii) & reg. 154(c) omitted by reg. 9(16) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

**Absence of member of family of member of Her Majesty’s forces**

**155.**—(1) A claimant is to continue to be entitled to an employment and support allowance during any period of temporary absence from Great Britain if—

- (a) the claimant is a member of the family of a member of Her Majesty’s forces and temporarily absent from Great Britain by reason only of the fact that the claimant is living with that member; ►<sup>3</sup>◀

<sup>3</sup>Words in reg. 155(1)(a) & reg. 155(1)(b) omitted by reg. 9(17) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

(2) In this regulation “member of the family of a member of Her Majesty’s forces” means the spouse, civil partner, son, daughter, step-son, step-daughter, father, father-in-law, step-father, mother, mother-in-law or step-mother of such a member.



CHAPTER 4

*Membership of household*

**Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household**

**156.**—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this regulation—

- (a) the claimant and the claimant's partner; and
- (b) where the claimant or the claimant's partner is responsible for a child or young person, that child or young person and any child of that child or young person,

are to be treated as being members of the same household.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies even where any of them is temporarily living away from the other members of the family.

(3) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a person who is living away from the other members of the family where—



- (a) that person does not intend to resume living with the other members of the family; or
- (b) that person's absence from the other members of the family is likely to exceed 52 weeks, unless there are exceptional circumstances (for example where the person is in hospital or otherwise has no control over the length of absence), and the absence is unlikely to be substantially more than 52 weeks.

(4) Paragraph (1) does not apply in respect of any member of a couple or of a polygamous marriage where—

- (a) one, both or all of them are patients detained in a hospital provided under section 4 of the Health Service Act (high security psychiatric services), section 4 of the Health Service (Wales) Act (high security psychiatric services) or section 102 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978<sup>(a)</sup> (state hospitals);
- (b) one, both or all of them are—
  - (i) detained in custody pending trial or sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court; or
  - (ii) on temporary release in accordance with the provisions of the Prison Act 1952<sup>(b)</sup> or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989<sup>(c)</sup>;
- (c) the claimant is abroad and does not satisfy the conditions of Chapter 4 of this Part (temporary absence from Great Britain); or
- (d) any one of them is permanently residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital.

(5) A child or young person is not to be treated as a member of the claimant's household where that child or young person is—

- (a) placed with the claimant or the claimant's partner by a local authority under section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989<sup>(d)</sup> or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of that Act<sup>(e)</sup>;
- (b) placed with the claimant or the claimant's partner prior to adoption;
- (c) in accordance with a relevant enactment, boarded out with the claimant or the claimant's partner, whether or not with a view to adoption; or
- (d) placed for adoption with the claimant or the claimant's partner pursuant to a decision under the <sup>1</sup>Adoption and Children Act 2002<sup>(f)</sup> <sup>2</sup>the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009. <sup>1</sup>

(6) Subject to paragraphs (7) and (8), paragraph (1) does not apply to a child or young person who is not living with the claimant and who—

- (a) in a case which does not fall within sub-paragraph (b), has been continuously absent from Great Britain for a period of more than four weeks commencing—
  - (i) where that child or young person went abroad before the date of the claim for an employment and support allowance, on the date of that claim;
  - (ii) in any other case, on the day which immediately follows the day on which that child or young person went abroad;
- (b) where regulation 153 (absence to receive medical treatment) applies, has been continuously absent from Great Britain for a period of more than 26 weeks, that period commencing—
  - (i) where that child or young person went abroad before the date of the claim for an employment and support allowance, on the date of that claim;

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 156(5)(d) substituted by reg. 9(3) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 156(5)(d) substituted by reg. 47(3) of S.I. 2011/1740 as from 15.7.11.

(a) 1978 c. 29.

(b) 1952 c. 52.

(c) 1989 c. 45.

(d) 1989 c. 41. Section 23(2)(a) was amended by section 49(3) of the Children Act 2004 (c. 31).

(e) Section 59(1)(a) was amended by section 49(4) of the Children Act 2004 (c. 31).

(f) 2002 c. 38.

**Reg. 156**

- (ii) in any other case, on the day which immediately follows the day on which that child or young person went abroad;
- (c) has been an in-patient or in accommodation for a continuous period of more than 12 weeks commencing—
  - (i) where that child or young person became an in-patient or, as the case may be, entered that accommodation, before the date of the claim for an employment and support allowance, with that date; or

- (ii) in any other case, with the date on which that child or young person became an in-patient or entered that accommodation, and, in either case, has not been in regular contact with either the claimant or any member of the claimant's household;
- (d) is being looked after by, or in the care of, a local authority under a relevant enactment;
- (e) has been placed with a person other than the claimant prior to adoption;
- (f) has been boarded out under a relevant enactment with a person other than the claimant prior to adoption;
- (g) has been placed for adoption pursuant to a decision under the <sup>1</sup>Adoption and Children Act 2002(a) ~~▶~~ <sup>2</sup>the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009~~◀~~; or
- (h) is detained in custody pending trial or sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court.

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 156(6)(g) substituted by reg. 9(3) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 156(6)(g) substituted by reg. 47(3) of S.I. 2011/1740 as from 15.7.11.

(7) Sub-paragraphs (a)(i), (b)(i) and (c)(i) of paragraph (6) do not apply in a case where immediately before the date of claim for an employment and support allowance the claimant was entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support.

(8) A child or young person to whom any of the circumstances mentioned in sub-paragraphs (d) or (h) of paragraph (6) applies is to be treated as being a member of the claimant's household only for that part of any benefit week where that child or young person lives with the claimant.

(9) In this regulation—

“accommodation” means accommodation provided by a local authority in a home owned or managed by that local authority—

- (a) under sections 21 to 24 of the National Assistance Act 1948(b) (provision of accommodation);
- (b) in Scotland, under section 13B or 59 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968(e) (provision of residential or other establishment); or
- (c) under section 25 of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003(d) (care and support services etc.),

where the accommodation is provided for a person whose stay in that accommodation has become other than temporary; and

“voluntary organisation” has the meaning assigned to it in the Children Act 1989, or in Scotland, by section 94 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968.

(10) For the purposes of these Regulations a person is responsible for a child or young person if that child or young person usually lives with that person.

## PART 12

### DISQUALIFICATION

#### Disqualification for misconduct etc.

**157.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (3), paragraph (2) applies where a claimant—

- (a) has limited capability for work through the claimant's own misconduct, except in a case where the limited capability is due to pregnancy or a sexually transmitted disease; or
- (b) fails without good cause to attend for or submit to medical or other treatment (excluding vaccination, inoculation or major surgery) recommended by a doctor with whom, or a hospital or similar institution with which, the claimant is undergoing medical treatment, which would be likely to remove the limitation on the claimant's capability for work;

(a) 2002 c. 38.

(b) 1948 c. 29.

(c) 1968 c. 49.

(d) 2003 asp 13.

## Regs. 157-158

- (c) fails without good cause to refrain from behaviour calculated to retard the claimant's recovery; or
- (d) is, without good cause, absent from the claimant's place of residence without leaving word with the Secretary of State where the claimant may be found.

(2) A claimant referred to in paragraph (1) is to be disqualified for receiving an employment and support allowance for such period not exceeding 6 weeks as the Secretary of State may determine.

(3) Paragraph (1) does not apply where the claimant—

- (a) is disqualified for receiving an employment and support allowance by virtue of regulations made under section 6B or 7 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001(a); or
- (b) is a person in hardship.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in reg. 157(3)(a) by reg. 12(2) of S.I. 2010/1160 as from 1.4.10.

**Meaning of “person in hardship”**

**158.**—(1) A claimant is a “person in hardship” if the claimant—

- (a) has informed the Secretary of State of the circumstances on which the claimant relies to establish that fact; and
- (b) falls within paragraph (2), (3) or (5).

(2) A claimant falls within this paragraph if—

- (a) she is pregnant;
- (b) a member of the claimant's family is pregnant;
- (c) the claimant is a single claimant aged less than 18; or
- (d) the claimant is a member of a couple and both members are aged less than 18.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4), the claimant falls within this paragraph if the claimant or the claimant's partner—

- (a) is responsible for a child or young person who is a member of the claimant's household;
- (b) has been awarded an attendance allowance<sup>2</sup>, the care component<sup>3</sup>, armed forces independence payment or the daily living component<sup>4</sup>;
- (c) has claimed either attendance allowance<sup>2</sup>, disability living allowance<sup>3</sup>, armed forces independence payment or personal independence payment<sup>4</sup> and the claim has not been determined;
- (d) devotes a considerable portion of each week to caring for another person who—
  - (i) has been awarded an attendance allowance<sup>2</sup>, the care component<sup>3</sup>, armed forces independence payment or the daily living component<sup>4</sup>; or
  - (ii) has claimed either attendance allowance<sup>2</sup>, disability living allowance<sup>3</sup>, armed forces independence payment or personal independence payment<sup>4</sup> and the claim has not been determined; or
- <sup>4</sup>(e) has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 158(b), (c), (d)(i) & (ii) substituted by reg. 40(4) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in reg. 158(3)(b), (c), (d)(i) & (d)(ii) by para. 37(4) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

<sup>4</sup>Words substituted in reg. 158(3)(e) by reg. 43(2) of S.I. 2009/1488 as from 6.4.10.

(4) A claimant to whom paragraph (3)(c) or (3)(d)(ii) applies is a person in hardship only for 26 weeks from the date of the claim unless the claimant is a person in hardship under another provision of this regulation.

(5) The claimant falls within this paragraph where the Secretary of State is satisfied, having regard to all the circumstances and, in particular, the matters set out in paragraph (6), that unless an employment and support allowance is paid, the claimant, or a member of the claimant's family, will suffer hardship.

(6) The matters referred to in paragraph (5) are—

- (a) the resources which are likely to be available to the claimant and the claimant's family and the length of time for which they might be available; and

(a) 2001 c. 11.



- (b) whether there is a substantial risk that essential items, including food, clothing and heating, will cease to be available to the claimant or a member of the claimant's family, or will be available at considerably reduced levels and the length of time for which this might be so.

(7) In this regulation "care component" means the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed under section 72(3) of the Contributions and Benefits Act.

### Treating a claimant as not having limited capability for work

**159.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work if the claimant is disqualified for receiving a contributory allowance during a period of imprisonment or detention in legal custody if that disqualification is for more than 6 weeks.

(2) Where the claimant is entitled to an amount under paragraph 3 of Schedule 5 (special cases: prisoners) during a period of imprisonment or detention in legal custody, the claimant is to be treated as not having limited capability for work from the day after the day on which entitlement ended.

### Exceptions from disqualification for imprisonment

**160.**—(1) Notwithstanding section 18(4)(b) of the Act, a claimant is not disqualified for receiving a contributory allowance for any period during which that claimant is undergoing imprisonment or detention in legal custody—

- (a) in connection with a charge brought or intended to be brought against the claimant in criminal proceedings;
- (b) pursuant to any sentence; or
- (c) pursuant to any order for detention,

made by a court in such proceedings, unless paragraph (2) applies.

(2) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) a penalty is imposed on the claimant at the conclusion of the proceedings referred to in paragraph (1); or
- (b) in the case of default of payment of a sum adjudged to be paid on conviction a penalty is imposed in respect of such default.

(3) Notwithstanding section 18(4)(b) of the Act, a claimant <sup>1</sup>(“C”) is not to be disqualified for receiving a contributory allowance, for any period during which <sup>1</sup>C is undergoing detention in legal custody after the conclusion of criminal proceedings if it is a period during which <sup>1</sup>C is detained in a hospital or similar institution in Great Britain as a person suffering from mental disorder unless C satisfies either of the following conditions—

- (a) the claimant is detained or liable to be detained under section 45A of the Mental Health Act 1983(a) (hospital and limitation directions) or section 59A of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995(b) (hospital direction); or
- (b) the claimant is detained or liable to be detained under section 47 of the Mental Health Act 1983(c) (removal to hospital of persons serving sentences of imprisonment, etc.) <sup>2</sup>; or
- (c) section 136 of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 (transfer of prisoners for treatment for mental disorder).

<sup>1</sup>(4) The first condition is that—

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted & substituted in reg. 160(3) & reg. 160(4) substituted by reg. 5(3)(a)(i)-(iii) & (b) of S.I. 2010/442 as from 25.3.10.

<sup>2</sup>Words in reg. 160(3)(b) omitted by reg. 10 of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(a) 1983 c. 20. Section 45A was inserted by the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (c. 43), section 46 and amended by the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (c. 44), Schedule 32, paragraphs 37 and 39 and Schedule 37, Part 7.

(b) 1995 c. 46. Section 59A was inserted by the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 (asp. 13), Schedule 4, paragraph 8(6).

(c) Section 47 was amended by the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997, section 49(3).

## Regs. 160-161

- (a) C is being detained under section 45A or 47 of the Mental Health Act 1983 (power of higher courts to direct hospital admission; removal to hospital of persons serving sentences of imprisonment etc.); and
  - (b) in any case where there is in relation to C a release date within the meaning of section 50(3) of that Act, C is being detained on or before the day which the Secretary of State certifies to be that release date.
- (4A) The second condition is that C is being detained under–
- (a) section 59A of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 (hospital direction); or
  - (b) section 136 of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 (transfer of prisoners for treatment of mental disorder).<sup>1</sup>
- (5) For the purposes of this regulation–
- (a) “court” means any court in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man or in any place to which the Colonial Prisoners Removal Act 1884<sup>(a)</sup> applies or any naval court-martial, army court-martial or air force court-martial within the meaning of the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1968<sup>(b)</sup> or the Courts-Martial Appeal Court;
  - (b) “hospital or similar institution” means any place (not being a prison, a young offender institution, a secure training centre, secure accommodation in a children’s home or a remand centre, and not being at or in any such place) in which persons suffering from mental disorder are or may be received for care or treatment;
  - (c) “penalty” means a sentence of imprisonment or detention under section 90 or 91 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000<sup>(c)</sup>, a detention and training order under section 100 of that Act, a sentence of detention for public protection under section 226 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003<sup>(d)</sup> or an extended sentence under section 228 of that Act or, in Scotland, under section 205, 207 or 208 of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995;
  - (d) in relation to a person who is liable to be detained in Great Britain as a result of any order made under the Colonial Prisoners Removal Act 1884, references to a prison must be construed as including references to a prison within the meaning of that Act;
  - (e) criminal proceedings against any person must be deemed to be concluded upon that person being found insane in those proceedings so that the person cannot be tried or that person’s trial cannot proceed.
- (6) Where a claimant outside Great Britain is undergoing imprisonment or detention in legal custody and, in similar circumstances in Great Britain, the claimant would, by virtue of this regulation, not have been disqualified for receiving a contributory allowance, the claimant is not disqualified for receiving that allowance by reason only of the imprisonment or detention.

**Suspension of payment of a contributory allowance during imprisonment**

**161.**—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this regulation, the payment of a contributory allowance to any claimant–

- (a) which is excepted from the operation of section 18(4)(b) of the Act by virtue of the provisions of regulation 160<sup>1</sup>(1)<sup>1</sup>, (3) or (6); or
- (b) which is payable otherwise than in respect of a period during which the claimant is undergoing imprisonment or detention in legal custody,

is suspended while that claimant is undergoing imprisonment or detention in legal custody.

<sup>1</sup>No. in reg. 161(1)(a) substituted by reg. 23(13) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

(a) 1884 c. 31.

(b) 1968 c. 20.

(c) 2000 c. 6. Section 90 was amended by the Criminal Justice and Court Services Act 2000 (c. 43), section 60(2) and (3).

(d) 2003 c. 44.

(2) A contributory allowance is not to be suspended while the claimant is liable to be detained in a hospital or similar institution, as defined in regulation 160(5), during a period for which in the claimant's case, the allowance is or would be excepted from the operation of section 18(4)(b) by virtue of the provisions of regulation 160(3).

(3) Where, by virtue of this regulation, payment of a contributory allowance is suspended for any period, the period of suspension is not to be taken into account in calculating any period under the provisions of regulation 38 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987(a) (extinguishment of right to sums payable by way of benefit which are not obtained within the prescribed time).

## PART 13

### URGENT CASES

#### 162.–164. ►<sup>1</sup>◄

*Regs. 162-164 are reproduced below as they remain in force in certain cases. See S.I. 2009/3228 for details.*

#### *Urgent cases*

162.—(1) *In a case to which this regulation applies a claimant's weekly applicable amount and that claimant's income and capital are to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part.*

(2) *Subject to paragraph (3), this regulation applies to a claimant who is treated as possessing income under regulation 107(1) (notional income).*

(3) *This regulation is only to apply to a claimant to whom paragraph (2) applies, where the income that claimant is treated as possessing by virtue of regulation 107(1) is not readily available to that claimant; and—*

- (a) *the amount of an income-related allowance which would be payable but for this Part is less than the amount of an income-related allowance payable by virtue of the provisions of this Part; and*
- (b) *the Secretary of State is satisfied that, unless the provisions of this Part are applied to the claimant, the claimant or the claimant's family will suffer hardship.*

#### *Applicable amounts in urgent cases*

163. *For the purposes of calculating any entitlement to an income-related allowance under this Part—*

- (a) *except in a case to which sub-paragraph (b) or (c) applies, a claimant's weekly applicable amount is to be the aggregate of—*
  - (i) *90%\* of the amount applicable in respect of himself or herself or, if the claimant is a member of a couple or of a polygamous marriage, of the amount applicable in respect of both of them under paragraph 1(1), (2) or (3) of Schedule 4 or, as the case may be, the amount applicable in respect of them under regulation 68 (polygamous marriages);*
  - (ii) *the amount, if applicable, specified in Part 2 of Schedule 4 (premiums);*
  - (iii) *the amount, if applicable, specified in Part 4 of Schedule 4 (components); and*
  - (iv) *any amounts applicable under regulation 67(1)(c) or, as the case may be, 68(1)(d) (housing costs);*
- (b) *in the case of a claimant to whom any paragraph of Schedule 5 (special cases) applies, the applicable amount is to be the aggregate of—*
  - (i) *90%\* of the amount applicable in column 2 of that Schedule in respect of the claimant and partner (if any);*

<sup>1</sup>Regs. 162-164 revoked by reg. 2(1)(d) of S.I. 2009/3228. See reg. 1(3) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

(a) S.I. 1987/1968.

## Regs. 163-164

- (ii) the amount, if applicable, specified in Part 2 of Schedule 4;
  - (iii) the amount, if applicable, specified in Part 4 of Schedule 4; and
  - (iv) any amounts applicable under regulation 67(1)(c) or, as the case may be, 68(1)(d); or
- (c) in the case of a claimant to whom regulation 162(2) applies, where that claimant is appealing to an appeal tribunal constituted under Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Social Security Act 1998, against a decision which embodies a determination that the claimant does not have limited capability for work, the applicable amount is to be the aggregate of—
- (i) 90%\* of the amount applicable in respect of himself or herself or, if the claimant is a member of a couple or of a polygamous marriage, of the amount applicable in respect of both of them under paragraph 1(1), (2) or (3) of Schedule 4 or, as the case may be, the amount applicable in respect of them under regulation 68 (polygamous marriages);
  - (ii) the amount, if applicable, specified in Part 2 of Schedule 4 (premiums); and
  - (iii) any amounts applicable under regulation 67(1)(c) or, as the case may be, 68(1)(d).

\*Percentage in regs. 163(a), (b) & (c) maintained in force (6.4.09) by Sch. 20 of S.I. 2009/497.

## Assessment of income and capital in urgent cases

164.—(1) The claimant's income is to be calculated in accordance with Part 10 subject to the following modifications—

- (a) any income other than—
  - (i) a payment of income or income in kind made under the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust or <sup>1</sup>the Independent Living Fund (2006)<sup>1</sup>; or
  - (ii) income to which paragraph 9 (but only to the extent that a concessionary payment would be due under that paragraph for any non-payment of an income-related allowance under regulation 162 (urgent cases) or of jobseeker's allowance under regulation 147 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations (urgent cases)), 35, 41(2), (3) or (4), 42, 64 or 65 of Schedule 8 (disregard of income other than earnings) applies,

possessed or treated as possessed by the claimant, is to be taken into account in full notwithstanding any provision in that Part disregarding the whole or any part of that income;

- (b) any income to which regulation 118 (calculation of tariff income from capital) applies is to be disregarded;
- (c) income treated as capital by virtue of regulation 112(1), (2), (3) and (7) (income treated as capital) is to be taken into account as income;
- (d) in a case to which regulation 162(2) (urgent cases) applies, any income to which regulation 107(1) applies is to be disregarded.

(2) The claimant's capital calculated in accordance with Part 10, but including any capital referred to in—

- (a) paragraph 3;
- (b) to the extent that such assets as are referred to in paragraph 10 consist of liquid assets, paragraph 10;
- (c) except to the extent that the arrears referred to in paragraph 11 consist of arrears of housing benefit payable under <sup>1</sup>Part 7 of the Contributions and Benefits Act or any arrears of benefit due under regulation 162, or regulation 147 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations (urgent cases), paragraph 11; and

<sup>1</sup>Words in reg. 164(1)(a)(i) substituted and words omitted in para. (2)(c) by reg. 11(a) & (b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(d) paragraphs 13(b), 24 and 32, of Schedule 9 (capital to be disregarded), are to be taken into account in full and the amount of an income-related allowance which would, but for this paragraph be payable under this regulation, is to be payable only to the extent that it exceeds the amount of that capital.

## PART 14

### PERIODS OF LESS THAN A WEEK

#### Entitlement for less than a week – amount of an employment and support allowance payable

**165.**—(1) This regulation applies where the claimant is entitled to an employment and support allowance for a part-week and is subject to the following provisions of this Part.

(2) The amount payable by way of an income-related allowance in respect of that part-week is to be calculated by applying the formula—

(a) where the claimant has no income—

$$\frac{(N \times A)}{7}$$

or

(b) where the claimant has an income—

$$\frac{N \times (A - I) - B}{7}$$

where—

A is the claimant's weekly applicable amount in the relevant week;

B is the amount of any employment and support allowance, jobseeker's allowance, income support, maternity allowance, incapacity benefit or severe disablement allowance payable to the claimant or the claimant's partner in respect of any day in the part-week;

I is the claimant's weekly income in the relevant week; and

N is the number of days in the part week.

(3) The amount payable by way of a contributory allowance in respect of a part-week is to be calculated by applying the formula—

$$\frac{(N \times X) - Y}{7}$$

where—

X is the amount calculated in accordance with section 2(1) of the Act;

Y is the amount of any widow's benefit, widowed parent's allowance, bereavement allowance, training allowance, carer's allowance and any increase in disablement pension payable in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 7 to the Contributions and Benefits Act (Unemployability Supplement) payable in respect of any day in the part-week;

N is the number of days in the part-week.

(4) In this Part—

“part-week” means an entitlement to an employment and support allowance in respect of any period of less than a week;

“relevant week” means the period of 7 days determined in accordance with regulation 166.

**Relevant week**

**166.**—(1) Where a part-week—

- (a) is the whole period for which an employment and support allowance is payable, or occurs at the beginning of an award, the relevant week is the period of 7 days ending on the last day of that part-week; or
- (b) occurs at the end of an award, the relevant week is the period of 7 days beginning on the first day of the part-week.

(2) Where a claimant has an award of an employment and support allowance and that claimant's benefit week changes, for the purpose of calculating the amounts of an employment and support allowance payable for the part-week beginning on the day after the last complete benefit week before the change and ending immediately before the change, the relevant week is the period of 7 days beginning on the day after the last complete benefit week.

**Modification in the calculation of income**

**167.** For the purposes of regulation 165 (entitlement for less than a week – amount of an employment and support allowance payable), a claimant's income and, in determining the amount payable by way of an income-related allowance, the income of any person which the claimant is treated as possessing under regulations made under section 17(3) of the Act, regulation 68 (polygamous marriages) or regulation 83 (calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage), is to be calculated in accordance with Parts 10 (income and capital) and 13 (urgent cases) subject to the following changes—

- (a) any income which is due to be paid in the relevant week is to be treated as paid on the first day of that week;
- (b) in determining the amount payable by way of an income-related allowance, any jobseeker's allowance, employment and support allowance, income support<sup>1</sup>, universal credit<sup>1</sup>, maternity allowance, incapacity benefit or severe disablement allowance payable in the relevant week but not in respect of any day in the part-week is to be disregarded;
- (c) the amount referred to as B in regulation 165(2) is to be disregarded;
- (d) in determining the amount payable by way of a contributory allowance, any widow's benefit, training allowance, widowed parent's allowance, bereavement allowance, carer's allowance and any increase in disablement pension payable in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 7 to the Contributions and Benefits Act (unemployability supplement) which is payable in the relevant week but not in respect of any day in the part-week is to be disregarded;
- (e) where the part-week occurs at the end of the claim—
  - (i) any income; or
  - (ii) any change in the amount of income of the same kind, which is first payable within the relevant week but not on any day in the part-week is to be disregarded;
- (f) where only part of the weekly balance of income is taken into account in the relevant week, the balance is to be disregarded.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in reg. 167(b) by reg. 37(6) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

**Reduction in certain cases**

**168.**—(1) Where a disqualification is to be made in accordance with regulation 157 in respect of a part-week, the amount referred to in paragraph (2) is to be payable by way of an employment and support allowance in respect of that part-week.

(2) The amount mentioned in paragraph (1) is—

- (a) one seventh of the employment and support allowance which would have been paid for the part-week if—
  - (i) there was no disqualification under regulation 157; and

<sup>2</sup>Reg. 168 substituted by reg. 13(31) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.



- (ii) it was not a part-week; multiplied by
- (b) the number of days in the part-week in respect of which no disqualification is to be made in accordance with regulation 157.◀

**Payment of a contributory allowance for days of certain regular treatment**

**169.**—(1) Where a claimant is entitled to a contributory allowance as a result of being treated as having limited capability for work in accordance with regulation 26 the amount payable is to be equal to one seventh of the amount of the contributory allowance which would be payable in respect of a week in accordance with section 2(1) of the Act multiplied by N.

(2) In paragraph (1), N is the number of days in that week on which the claimant was receiving treatment referred to in regulation 26 or recovering from that treatment, but does not include any day during which the claimant does work.

Signed by the authority of the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions.

25th March 2008

*Stephen. C. Timms*  
Minister of State,  
Department for Work and Pensions

## SCHEDULE 1

Regulation 2(2)

## HER MAJESTY'S FORCES

## PART 1

## PRESCRIBED ESTABLISHMENTS AND ORGANISATIONS

1. Any of the regular naval, military or air forces of the Crown.
2. Royal Fleet Reserve.
3. Royal Navy Reserve.
4. Royal Marines Reserve.
5. Army Reserve.
6. Territorial Army.
7. Royal Air Force Reserve.
8. Royal Auxiliary Air Force.
9. The Royal Irish Regiment, to the extent that its members are not members of any force falling within paragraph 1.

## PART 2

## ESTABLISHMENTS AND ORGANISATIONS OF WHICH HER MAJESTY'S FORCES DO NOT CONSIST

10. Her Majesty's forces are not to be taken to consist of any of the establishments or organisations specified in Part 1 of this Schedule by virtue only of the employment in such establishment or organisation of the following persons—

- (a) any person who is serving as a member of any naval force of Her Majesty's forces and who (not having been an insured person under the National Insurance Act 1965<sup>(a)</sup> and not having been a contributor under the Social Security Act 1975<sup>(b)</sup> or not being a contributor under the Contributions and Benefits Act) locally entered that force at an overseas base;
- (b) any person who is serving as a member of any military force of Her Majesty's forces and who entered that force, or was recruited for that force outside the United Kingdom, and the depot of whose unit is situated outside the United Kingdom;
- (c) any person who is serving as a member of any air force of Her Majesty's forces and who entered that force, or was recruited for that force, outside the United Kingdom, and is liable under the terms of engagement to serve only in a specified part of the world outside the United Kingdom.

---

(a) 1965 c. 51.

(b) 1975 c. 14.

*This section is being kept in force for saving purposes. See reg. 2(2) & (3) of S.I. 2012/3096 for when to apply.*

►<sup>1</sup>SCHEDULE 2 Regulation 19(2) and (3)

<sup>1</sup>Sch. 2 substituted by reg. 4(1) & Sch. 1 of S.I. 2011/228 as from 28.3.11.

ASSESSMENT OF WHETHER A CLAIMANT HAS LIMITED CAPABILITY FOR WORK

PART 1

PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

(1) Activity	(2) Descriptors	(3) Points
► <sup>2</sup> 1. Mobilising unaided by another person with or without a walking stick, manual wheelchair or other aid if such aid is normally, or could reasonably be, worn or used. ◀	1 (a) Cannot ► <sup>3</sup> unaided by another person ◀ either: (i) Mobilise more than 50 metres on level ground without stopping in order to avoid significant discomfort or exhaustion; or (ii) repeatedly mobilise 50 metres within a reasonable timescale because of significant discomfort or exhaustion.	15
	(b) Cannot ► <sup>3</sup> unaided by another person ◀ mount or descend two steps ► <sup>4</sup> ◀ even with the support of a handrail.	9
	(c) Cannot ► <sup>3</sup> unaided by another person ◀ either: (i) mobilise more than 100 metres on level ground without stopping in order to avoid significant discomfort or exhaustion; or (ii) repeatedly mobilise 100 metres within a reasonable timescale because of significant discomfort or exhaustion.	9
	(d) Cannot ► <sup>3</sup> unaided by another person ◀ either: (i) mobilise more than 200 metres on level ground without stopping in order to avoid significant discomfort or exhaustion; or (ii) repeatedly mobilise 200 metres within a reasonable timescale because of significant discomfort or exhaustion.	6
	(e) None of the above ► <sup>4</sup> applies ◀.	0

<sup>2</sup>The wording in Activity 1, Col. 1 substituted by reg. 5(1)(a) of S.I. 2012/3096, See reg. 2(2) of S.I. for when to apply.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted into Activity 1, Col. 2(a), (b), (c) & (d) by reg. 13(32)(a)(i) & (ii) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

<sup>4</sup>Words omitted in Activity 1, Col. 2(b) and substituted in 2(e) by reg. 13(32)(a)(ii), (aa) & (bb) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

## Sch. 2

<i>(1)</i> Activity	<i>(2)</i> Descriptors	<i>(3)</i> Points
2. <i>Standing and sitting.</i>	2 (a) <i>Cannot move between one seated position and another seated position located next to one another without receiving physical assistance from another person.</i>	15
	(b) <i>Cannot, for the majority of the time, remain at a work station, either:</i>	9
	(i) <i>standing unassisted by another person (even if free to move around); or</i>	
	(ii) <i>sitting (even in an adjustable chair) ▶<sup>1</sup>; or</i>	
	(iii) <i>a combination of (i) and (ii), ◀</i>	
	<i>for more than 30 minutes, before needing to move away in order to avoid significant discomfort or exhaustion.</i>	
	(c) <i>Cannot, for the majority of the time, remain at a work station, either;</i>	6
	(i) <i>standing unassisted by another person (even if free to move around); or</i>	
	(ii) <i>sitting (even in an adjustable chair) ▶<sup>1</sup>; or</i>	
	(iii) <i>"a combination of (i) and (ii)", ◀</i>	
	<i>for more than an hour before needing to move away in order to avoid significant discomfort or exhaustion.</i>	
	(d) <i>None of the above apply.</i>	0
3. <i>Reaching.</i>	3 (a) <i>Cannot raise either arm as if to put something in the top pocket of a coat or jacket.</i>	15
	(b) <i>Cannot raise either arm to top of head as if to put on a hat.</i>	9
	(c) <i>Cannot raise either arm above head height as if to reach for something.</i>	6
	(d) <i>None of the above apply.</i>	
4. <i>Picking up and moving or transferring by the use of upper body and arms.</i>	4 (a) <i>Cannot pick up and move a 0.5 litre carton full of liquid.</i>	15
	(b) <i>Cannot pick up and move a one litre carton full of liquid.</i>	9
	(c) <i>Cannot transfer a light but bulky object such as an empty cardboard box.</i>	6
	(d) <i>None of the above apply.</i>	0

<sup>1</sup>Words in Activity 2, Col. 2 paras. 2(b)(ii) & 2(c)(ii) inserted by reg. 5(b) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

(1) Activity	(2) Descriptors	(3) Points	
5. Manual dexterity.	5 ▶ <sup>1</sup> (a) Cannot press a button (such as a telephone keypad) with either hand or cannot turn the pages of a book with either hand. ◀	15	<sup>1</sup> Para. 5(a) substituted by reg. 13(32)(b)(i)(a) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.
	(b) Cannot pick up a £1 coin or equivalent with either hand.	15	
	(c) Cannot use a pen or pencil to make a meaningful mark ▶ <sup>2</sup> with either hand◀.	9	
	(d) Cannot ▶ <sup>3</sup> “single-handedly”◀ use a suitable keyboard or mouse.	9	
	(e) None of the above ▶ <sup>2</sup> applies◀.	0	
▶ <sup>3</sup> 6. Making self understood through speaking, writing, typing, or other means which are normally, or could reasonably be, used unaided by another person.◀	6 (a) Cannot convey a simple message, such as the presence of a hazard.	15	<sup>3</sup> Words in Activity 5, Col. 2 inserted, Activity 6 & 7, Col. 1 substituted by reg. 5(1)(c)-(f) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.
	(b) Has significant difficulty conveying a simple message to strangers.	15	
	(c) Has some difficulty conveying a simple message to strangers.	6	
	(d) None of the above apply.	0	
▶ <sup>3</sup> 7. Understand communication by—  (i) verbal means (such as hearing or lip (reading) alone,  (ii) non-verbal means (such as reading, 16 point print or braille) alone, or  (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii),  using any aid that is normally, or could reasonably be, used, unaided by another person.◀	7 (a) Cannot understand a simple message ▶ <sup>2</sup> such as the location of a fire escape◀ due to sensory impairment ▶ <sup>2</sup> ◀	15	
	(b) Has significant difficulty understanding a simple message from a stranger due to sensory impairment.	15	
	(c) Has some difficulty understanding a simple message from a stranger due to sensory impairment,	6	
	(d) None of the above ▶ <sup>2</sup> applies◀.	0	
▶ <sup>3</sup> 8. Navigation and maintaining safety, using a guide dog or other aid if either or both are normally, or could reasonably be, used.◀	8 (a) Unable to navigate around familiar surroundings, without being accompanied by another person due to sensory impairment.	15	
	(b) Cannot safely complete a potentially hazardous task such as crossing the road, without being accompanied by another person, due to sensory impairment.	15	
	(c) Unable to navigate around unfamiliar surroundings, without being accompanied by another person, due to sensory impairment.	9	
	(d) None of the above apply.	0	

## Sch. 2

(1) Activity	(2) Descriptors	(3) Points	
<sup>1</sup> Words in Activity 9 & 10 Col. 1 & Descriptor 9(b) in Col. 2 substituted by reg. 5(1)(g) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.	<p>▶<sup>1</sup>9. Absence or loss of control whilst conscious leading to extensive evacuation of the bowel and/or bladder, other than enuresis (bed-wetting), despite the wearing or use of any aids or adaptations which are normally, or could reasonably be, worn or used.◀</p>	<p>9 (a) At least once a month experiences:</p> <p>(i) loss of control leading to extensive evacuation of the bowel and/or voiding of the bladder; or</p> <p>(ii) substantial leakage of the contents of a collecting device sufficient to require cleaning and a change in clothing.</p>	15
		<p>(b) ▶<sup>1</sup>The majority of the time is at risk.◀ of loss of control leading to extensive evacuation of the bowel and/or voiding of the bladder, sufficient to require cleaning and a change in clothing, if not able to reach a toilet quickly.</p>	6
		<p>(c) ▶<sup>2</sup>Neither of the above applies.◀</p>	0
<sup>2</sup> Words in Activity 9, Col. 2, paras. 9(c) substituted by reg. 13(32)(d) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.	<p>10. Consciousness during waking moments.</p>	<p>10 (a) At least once a week, has an involuntary episode of lost or altered consciousness resulting in significantly disrupted awareness or concentration.</p>	15
		<p>(b) At least once a month, has an involuntary episode of lost or altered consciousness resulting in significantly disrupted awareness or concentration.</p>	6
		<p>(c) None of the above apply.</p>	0
<b>PART 2</b>			
MENTAL, COGNITIVE AND INTELLECTUAL FUNCTION ASSESSMENT			
11. Learning tasks.	<p>11 (a) Cannot learn how to complete a simple task, such as setting an alarm clock.</p>	15	
	<p>(b) Cannot learn anything beyond a simple task, such as setting an alarm clock.</p>	9	
	<p>(c) Cannot learn anything beyond a moderately complex task, such as the steps involved in operating a washing machine to clean clothes.</p>	6	
	<p>(d) None of the above apply.</p>	0	
12. Awareness of everyday hazards (such as boiling water or sharp objects).	<p>12 (a) Reduced awareness of everyday hazards leads to a significant risk of:</p>	15	
	<p>(i) injury to self or others; or</p>		
	<p>(ii) damage to property or possessions</p>		
	<p>such that ▶<sup>3</sup>the claimant requires◀ supervision for the majority of the time to maintain safety.</p>		

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in Activity 12(a) by reg. 13(33)(a)(i) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.



<i>(1) Activity</i>	<i>(2) Descriptors</i>	<i>(3) Points</i>	
	<p>(b) <i>Reduced awareness of everyday hazards leads to a significant risk of:</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><i>(i) injury to self or others; or</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><i>(ii) damage to property or possessions</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><i>such that ►<sup>1</sup>the claimant frequently requires◄ supervision to maintain safety.</i></p>	9	
	<p>(c) <i>Reduced awareness of everyday hazards leads to a significant risk of:</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><i>(i) injury to self or others; or</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><i>(ii) damage to property or possessions</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><i>such that ►<sup>1</sup>the claimant occasionally requires◄ supervision to maintain safety.</i></p> <p>(d) <i>None of the above apply.</i></p>	6	<sup>1</sup> Words substituted in Activity 12(b) & (c) by reg. 13(33)(a)(ii) & (iii) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.
13. <i>Initiating and completing personal action (which means planning, organisation, problem solving, prioritising or switching tasks).</i>	<p>13 (a) <i>Cannot, due to impaired mental function, reliably initiate or complete at least 2 sequential personal actions.</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Cannot, due to impaired mental, function reliably initiate or complete at least 2 ►<sup>2</sup>sequential◄ personal actions for the majority of the time.</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Frequently cannot, due to impaired mental function, reliably initiate or complete at least 2 ►<sup>2</sup>sequential◄ personal actions.</i></p> <p>(d) <i>None of the above ►<sup>2</sup>applies◄.</i></p>	15 9 6 0	<sup>2</sup> Word inserted in Activity 13(b) & (c) & substituted in (d) by reg. 13(33)(b)(i) & (iii) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.
14. <i>Coping with change.</i>	<p>14 (a) <i>Cannot cope with any change to the extent that day to day life cannot be managed.</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Cannot cope with minor planned change (such as a pre-arranged change to the routine time scheduled for a lunch break), to the extent that overall day to day life is made significantly more difficult.</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Cannot cope with minor unplanned change (such as the timing of an appointment on the day it is due to occur), to the extent that overall, day to day life is made significantly more difficult.</i></p> <p>(d) <i>None of the above apply.</i></p>	15 9 6 0	

## Sch. 2

<i>(1)</i> Activity	<i>(2)</i> Descriptors	<i>(3)</i> Points
<sup>1</sup> Words in Activity 15, Col. 2, para. (a) substituted by reg. 5(2) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.	15. Getting about.	15
	15 ▶ <sup>1</sup> (a) Cannot get to any place outside the claimant's home with which the claimant is familiar.◀	15
	(b) Is unable to get to a specified place with which the claimant is familiar, without being accompanied by another person.	9
	(c) Is unable to get to a specified place with which the claimant is unfamiliar without being accompanied by another person.	6
	(d) None of the above apply.	
<sup>2</sup> Word inserted in Activity 16(a), (b), (c) & (d) by reg. 13(33)(c)(i) & (ii) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.	16. Coping with social engagement due to cognitive impairment or mental disorder.	15
	16 (a) Engagement in social contact is always precluded due to difficulty relating to others or significant distress experienced by the ▶ <sup>2</sup> claimant◀.	15
	(b) Engagement in social contact with someone unfamiliar to the claimant is always precluded due to difficulty relating to others or significant distress experienced by the ▶ <sup>2</sup> claimant◀.	9
	(c) Engagement in social contact with someone unfamiliar to the claimant is not possible for the majority of the time due to difficulty relating to others or significant distress experienced by the ▶ <sup>2</sup> claimant◀.	6
	(d) None of the above ▶ <sup>2</sup> applies◀.	0
	17. Appropriateness of behaviour with other people, due to cognitive impairment or mental disorder.	15
	17 (a) Has, on a daily basis, uncontrollable episodes of aggressive or disinhibited behaviour that would be unreasonable in any workplace.	15
	(b) Frequently has uncontrollable episodes of aggressive or disinhibited behaviour that would be unreasonable in any workplace.	15
	(c) Occasionally has uncontrollable episodes of aggressive or disinhibited behaviour that would be unreasonable in any workplace.	9
	(d) None of the above apply.	0◀

This section is being kept in force for saving purposes. See reg. 2(2) & (3) of S.I. 2012/3096 for when to apply.

►<sup>1</sup>SCHEDULE 3

Regulation 34(1)

<sup>1</sup>Sch. 3 substituted by reg. 4(2) & Sch. 2 to S.I. 2011/228 as from 28.03.11

ASSESSMENT OF WHETHER A CLAIMANT HAS LIMITED CAPABILITY FOR WORK-RELATED ACTIVITY

Activity	Descriptors
► <sup>2</sup> 1. Mobilising unaided by another person with or without a walking stick, manual wheelchair or other aid, if such aid is normally, or could reasonably be, worn or used.◀	<p>Cannot either:</p> <p>(a) Mobilise more than 50 metres on level ground without stopping in order to avoid significant discomfort or exhaustion; or</p> <p>(b) repeatedly mobilise 50 metres within a reasonable timescale because of significant discomfort or exhaustion.</p>
2. Transferring from one seated position to another.	Cannot move between one seated position and another seated position located next to one another without physical assistance from another person.
3. Reaching.	Cannot raise either arm as if to put something in the top pocket of a coat or jacket.
4. Picking up and moving or transferring by the use of the upper body and arms (excluding standing, sitting, bending or kneeling and all other activities specified in this Schedule).	Cannot pick up and move a 0.5 litre carton full of liquid.
5. Manual dexterity.	► <sup>3</sup> Cannot press a button (such as a telephone keypad) with either hand or cannot turn the pages of a book with either hand.◀
► <sup>2</sup> 6. Making self understood through speaking, writing, typing, or other means normally, or could reasonably be, used, unaided by another person.◀	Cannot convey a simple message, such as the presence of a hazard.
► <sup>2</sup> 7. Understanding communication by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) verbal means (such as hearing or lip reading) alone,</li> <li>(ii) non-verbal means (such as reading 16 point print or Braille) alone, or</li> <li>(iii) a combination of (i) and (ii),</li> </ul> using any aid that is normally, or could reasonably be, used, unaided by another person.◀	Cannot understand a simple message► <sup>3</sup> , such as the location of a fire escape,◀ due to sensory impairment► <sup>3</sup> ◀.
► <sup>2</sup> 8. Absence or loss of control whilst conscious leading to extensive evacuation of the bowel and/or voiding of the bladder, other than enuresis (bed-wetting), despite the wearing or use of any aids or a adaptations which are normally, or could reasonably be, worn or used.◀	<p>At least once a week experiences:</p> <p>(a) loss of control leading to extensive evacuation of the bowel and/or voiding of the bladder, or</p> <p>(b) substantial leakage of the contents of a collecting device sufficient to require the individual to clean themselves and change clothing.</p>

<sup>2</sup>The words in Activity 1, 6, 7 & 8 in Col. 1, substituted by reg. 6(a)-(d) of S.I. 2012/3096 as from 28.1.13.

<sup>3</sup>Activity 5, Col. 2 substituted and words substituted and omitted in Activity 7, Col. 2 by reg. 13(34)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

## Sch. 3

9. *Learning tasks.* *Cannot learn how to complete a simple task, such as setting an alarm clock, due to cognitive impairment or mental disorder.*
10. *Awareness of hazard.* *Reduced awareness of everyday hazards, due to cognitive impairment or mental disorder, leads to a significant risk of:*
- (a) *injury to self or others; or*
- (b) *damage to property or possessions such that ►<sup>1</sup>the claimant requires◄ supervision for the majority of the time to maintain safety.*
11. *Initiating and completing personal action (which means planning, organisation, problem solving, prioritising or switching tasks).* *Cannot, due to impaired mental function, reliably initiate or complete at least 2 sequential personal actions.*
12. *Coping with change.* *Cannot cope with any change, due to cognitive impairment or mental disorder, to the extent that day to day life cannot be managed.*
13. *Coping with social engagement, due to cognitive impairment or mental disorder.* *Engagement in social contact is always precluded due to difficulty relating to others or significant distress experienced by the ►<sup>1</sup>claimant◄.*
14. *Appropriateness of behaviour with other people, due to cognitive impairment or mental disorder.* *Has, on a daily basis, uncontrollable episodes of aggressive or disinhibited behaviour that would be unreasonable in any workplace.*
15. *Conveying food or drink to the mouth.*
- (a) *Cannot convey food or drink to the claimant's own mouth without receiving physical assistance from someone else;*
- (b) *Cannot convey food or drink to the claimant's own mouth without repeatedly ►<sup>1</sup>stopping or◄, experiencing breathlessness or severe discomfort;*
- (c) *Cannot convey food or drink to the claimant's own mouth without receiving regular prompting given by someone else in the claimant's physical presence; or*
- (d) *Owing to a severe disorder of mood or behaviour, fails to convey food or drink to the claimant's own mouth without receiving:*
- (i) *physical assistance from someone else; or*
- (ii) *regular prompting given by someone else in the claimant's presence.*
16. *Chewing or swallowing food or drink*
- (a) *Cannot chew or swallow food or drink;*
- (b) *Cannot chew or swallow food or drink without repeatedly stopping, experiencing breathlessness or severe discomfort;*

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in Activity 10, 13 Col. 2 & 15 Col. 2(b) by reg. 13(34)(c), (d) & (e) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

- (c) *Cannot chew or swallow food or drink without repeatedly receiving regular prompting given by someone else in the claimant's presence; or*
- (d) *Owing to a severe disorder of mood or behaviour, fails to:*
  - (i) *chew or swallow food or drink; or*
  - (ii) *chew or swallow food or drink without regular prompting given by someone else in the claimant's presence.◀*

## SCHEDULE 4

Regulations 67(1)(a) and (2) and  
68(1)(a) and (b)

## AMOUNTS

## PART 1

## PRESCRIBED AMOUNTS

1. The weekly amounts specified in column (2) in respect of each person or couple specified in column (1) are the weekly amounts specified for the purposes of regulations 67(1) and 68 (prescribed amounts and polygamous marriages).

(1) <i>Person or Couple</i>	(2) <i>Amount</i>
--------------------------------	----------------------

<sup>1</sup>Amounts in col. 2 substituted by art. 11 and Sch. 4 of S.I. 2015/30 as from 6.4.15. See art. 1(2)(i) of this S.I. for when to apply.

<sup>2</sup>Words in Sch. 4, Part 1, para. (1)(a), (2)(a) & (3)(a) omitted by reg. 2(4)(a)(i)-(iii) of S.I. 2017/204 as from 3.4.17.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in para. 1(2) by reg. 5(5)(a) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

(1) Single claimant—	(1) (a) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;
(a) who satisfies the conditions set out in section 2(2) ▶ <sup>2</sup> ◀ or 4(4) ▶ <sup>2</sup> ◀ of the Act;	
(b) aged not less than 25;	(b) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;
(c) aged less than 25.	(c) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 57.90◀;

*Words in Sch. 4, Part 1, sub-para. (1)(a), (2)(a) & (3)(c) are reproduced below as they remain in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details.*

(1) Single claimant—	(1) (a) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;
(a) who satisfies the conditions set out in section 2(2) or (3) or 4(4) or (5) of the Act;	
(b) aged not less than 25;	(b) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;
(c) aged less than 25.	(c) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 57.90◀;

(2) Lone parent ▶ <sup>3</sup> or a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person ◀—	(2)
(a) who satisfies the conditions set out in section 4(4) ▶ <sup>2</sup> ◀ of the Act;	(a) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;
(b) aged not less than 18;	(b) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;
(c) aged less than 18.	(c) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 57.90◀;

(2) Lone parent ▶ <sup>3</sup> or a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person ◀—	(2)
(a) who satisfies the conditions set out in section 4(4) ▶ <sup>2</sup> ◀ of the Act;	(a) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;

*Words in Sch. 4, Part 1, sub-para. (1)(a), (2)(a) & (3)(c) are reproduced below as they remain in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details.*

(a) who satisfies the conditions set out in section 4(4) or (5) of the Act;	(a) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;
(b) aged not less than 18;	(b) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 73.10◀;
(c) aged less than 18.	(c) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 57.90◀;

(3) Couple—	(3)
(a) where both members are aged not less than 18;	(a) £▶ <sup>1</sup> 114.85◀;



(1) Person or Couple	(2) Amount
-------------------------	---------------

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>(b) where one member is aged not less than 18 and the other member is a person under 18 who—</p> <p>(i) <sup>2</sup>if that other member had not been a member of a couple, would satisfy the requirement for entitlement to income support other than the requirement to make a claim for it; or</p> <p>(ii) <sup>2</sup>if that other member had not been a member of a couple, would satisfy the requirements for entitlement to an income-related allowance; or</p> <p>(iii) satisfies the requirements of section 3(1)(f)(iii) of the Jobseekers Act (prescribed circumstances for persons aged 16 but less than 18); or</p> <p>(iv) is the subject of a direction under section 16 of that Act (persons under 18: severe hardship);</p> <p>(c) where the claimant satisfies the conditions set out in section 4(4) <sup>3</sup> of the Act and both members are aged less than 18 and—</p> | <p>(b) £<sup>1</sup>114.85<sup>◀</sup></p> <p>(c) £<sup>1</sup>114.85<sup>◀</sup>;</p> |
|---|--|

<sup>1</sup>Amounts in col. 2 substituted by art. 11 and Sch. 4 of S.I. 2015/30 as from 6.4.15. See art. 1(2)(i) of this S.I. for when to apply.  
<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in para. 1(3)(b)(i) & (ii), in column (i) of the table in Sch. 4 by reg. 11(16) of S.I. 2009/2655 as from 26.10.09.

<sup>3</sup>Words in Sch. 4, Part 1, (3)(c) omitted by reg. 2(4)(a)(i)-(iii) of S.I. 2017/204 as from 3.4.17.

*Words in Sch. 4, Part 1, sub-para. (1)(a), (2)(a) & (3)(c) are reproduced below as they remain in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details of when to apply.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>(c) where the claimant satisfies the conditions set out in section 4(4) or (5) of the Act and both members are aged less than 18 and—</p> <p>(i) at least one of them is treated as responsible for a child; or</p> <p>(ii) had they not been members of a couple, each would have qualified for an income-related allowance; or</p> <p>(iii) had they not been members of a couple the claimant’s partner would satisfy the requirements for entitlement to income support other than the requirement to make a claim for it; or</p> <p>(iv) the claimant’s partner satisfies the requirements of section 3(1)(f)(iii) of the Jobseekers Act (prescribed circumstances for persons aged 16 but less than 18); or</p> <p>(v) there is in force in respect of the claimant’s partner a direction under section 16 of that Act (persons under 18: severe hardship);</p> <p>(d) where both members are aged less than 18 and—</p> <p>(i) at least one of them is treated as responsible for a child; or</p> <p>(ii) had they not been members of a couple, each would have qualified for an income-related allowance; or</p> <p>(iii) had they not been members of a couple the claimant’s partner satisfies the requirements for entitlement to income support other than a requirement to make a claim for it; or</p> | <p>(c) £<sup>1</sup>114.85<sup>◀</sup>;</p> <p>(d) £<sup>1</sup>87.50<sup>◀</sup>;</p> |
|---|--|

## Sch. 4

<i>(1)</i> <i>Person or Couple</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Amount</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="margin-left: 40px;">(iv) the claimant's partner satisfies the requirements of section 3(1)(f)(iii) of the Jobseekers Act (prescribed circumstances for persons aged 16 but less than 18); or</li> <li style="margin-left: 40px;">(v) there is in force in respect of the claimant's partner a direction under section 16 of that Act (persons under 18: severe hardship);</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(e) where the claimant is aged not less than 25 and the claimant's partner is a person under 18 who—               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) would not qualify for an income-related allowance if the person were not a member of a couple;</li> <li>(ii) would not qualify for income support if the person were not a member of a couple;</li> <li>(iii) does not satisfy the requirements of section 3(1)(f)(iii) of the Jobseekers Act (prescribed circumstances for persons aged 16 but less than 18); and</li> <li>(iv) is not the subject of a direction under section 16 of that Act (persons under 18: severe hardship);</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>(e) £▶<sup>1</sup>73.10◀;</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(f) where the claimant satisfies the conditions set out in section 4(4) or (5) of the Act and the claimant's partner is a person under 18 who—               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) would not qualify for an income-related allowance if the person were not a member of a couple;</li> <li>(ii) would not qualify for income support if the person ▶<sup>2</sup>were◀ not a member of a couple;</li> <li>(iii) does not satisfy the requirements of section 3(1)(f)(iii) of the Jobseekers Act (prescribed circumstances for persons aged 16 but less than 18); and</li> <li>(iv) is not the subject of a direction under section 16 of that Act (persons under 18: severe hardship);</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>(f) £▶<sup>1</sup>73.10◀;</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(g) where the claimant satisfies the conditions set out in section 4(4) or (5) of the Act and both members are aged less than 18 and paragraph (c) does not apply;</li> </ul>	<p>(g) £▶<sup>3</sup>73.10◀;</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶<sup>4</sup>(h) where the claimant is aged not less than 18 but less than 25 and the claimant's partner is a person under 18 who—               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) would not qualify for an income-related allowance if the person were not a member of a couple;</li> <li>(ii) would not qualify for income support if the person were not a member of a couple;</li> <li>(iii) does not satisfy the requirements of section 3(1)(f)(iii) of the Jobseekers Act (prescribed circumstances for persons aged 16 but less than 18); and</li> <li>(iv) is not the subject of a direction under section 16 of that Act (persons under 18: severe hardship);◀</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>(h) £▶<sup>3</sup>57.90◀;</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) where both members are aged less than 18 and paragraph (d) does not apply.</li> </ul>	<p>(i) £▶<sup>1</sup>57.90◀.</p>

<sup>1</sup>Amounts in col. 2 substituted by art. 11 and Sch. 4 of S.I. 2015/30 as from 6.4.15. See art. 1(2)(i) of this S.I. for when to apply.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in para. 1(3)(f)(ii) by reg. 14(a)(i) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>3</sup>Amounts in col. 2 substituted by art. 11 and Sch. 4 of S.I. 2015/30 as from 6.4.15. See art. 1(2)(i) of this S.I. for when to apply.

<sup>4</sup>Para. 1(3)(h) substituted by reg. 14(a)(ii) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

## PART 2

Regulations 67(1)(b) and 68(1)(c)

## PREMIUMS

2. Except as provided in paragraph 4, the weekly premiums specified in Part 3 of this Schedule are, for the purposes of regulation 67(1)(b) and 68(1)(c), to be applicable to a claimant who satisfies the condition specified in paragraphs 5 to 8 in respect of that premium.

3. An enhanced disability premium in respect of a person is not applicable in addition to a pensioner premium.

4.—(1) For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, once a premium is applicable to a claimant under this Part, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of any benefit—

- (a) in the case of a benefit to which the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979(a) applies, for any period during which, apart from the provisions of those Regulations, the person would be in receipt of that benefit; and
- (b) for any period spent by a person in undertaking a course of training or instruction provided or approved by the Secretary of State under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(b), or by ►<sup>1</sup>Skills Development Scotland, ◀ Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise under section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990(c), or for any period during which the person is in receipt of a training allowance.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in para. 4(1)(b) by reg. 10(2)(b) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

►<sup>2</sup>(2) For the purposes of the carer premium under paragraph 8, a claimant is to be treated as being in receipt of a carer's allowance by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) only if and for so long as the person in respect of whose care the allowance has been claimed remains in receipt of—

- (a) attendance allowance;
- (b) the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the Contributions and Benefits Act; ►<sup>3</sup>◀
- (c) the daily living component of personal independence payment at the standard or enhanced rate in accordance with section 78(3) of the 2012 Act ►<sup>3</sup>; or
- (d) armed forces independence payment.◀◀

<sup>2</sup>Para. 4(2) & words in para. 6(2)(a)(i) inserted by reg. 40(5) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>3</sup>Word omitted in para. 4(2)(b), para. 4(2)(d) & words inserted in 6(2)(a)(i) by para. 37(5)(a) & (b)(i) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/8591 as from 8.4.13.

**Pensioner premium**

5. The condition is that the claimant or the claimant's partner has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit.

**Severe disability premium**

6.—(1) The condition is that the claimant is a severely disabled person.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), a claimant is to be treated as being a severely disabled person if, and only if—

- (a) in the case of a single claimant, a lone parent►<sup>4</sup>, a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person◀ or a claimant who is treated as having no partner in consequence of sub-paragraph (3)—
  - (i) the claimant is in receipt of the care component►<sup>2</sup>, the daily living

<sup>4</sup>Words inserted in para. 6(2)(a) by reg. 5(5)(b) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>5</sup>Words inserted in para. 6(2)(a) by reg. 23(14) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

(a) S.I. 1979/597.

(b) 1973 c. 50, as amended by sections 9 and 11 of, and Schedule 2, Part II paragraph 9 and Schedule 3 to, the Employment and Training Act 1981 (c. 57).

(c) 1990 c. 35.

## Sch. 4

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 6(2)(a) (iii), (2)(b) & (5)(b) substituted & inserted by reg. 19(2)-(4) of S.I. 2015/1754 as from 3.11.15.

<sup>2</sup>Words in para. 6(2)(b) (i), (ii) & (4)(a), inserted & sub-para. (5)(c) added by reg. 40(5)(ii)-(iv) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in para. 6(2)(b)(i), (ii) & (4)(a) of Sch. 4 by para. 37(5)(b)(ii)-(iv) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

<sup>4</sup>Words inserted in para. 6(2)(b) by reg. 23(14) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

component<sup>3</sup>, armed forces independence payment<sup>5</sup> or attendance allowance<sup>4</sup>;

(ii) subject to sub-paragraph (4), the claimant has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with the claimant or with whom the claimant is normally residing; and

(iii) no person is entitled to, and in receipt of, <sup>1</sup>a carer's allowance or has an award of universal credit which includes the carer element<sup>4</sup> in respect of caring for the claimant;

(b) in the case of a claimant who has a partner—

(i) the claimant is in receipt of the care component<sup>2</sup>, the daily living component<sup>3</sup>, armed forces independence payment<sup>4</sup> or attendance allowance<sup>4</sup>;

(ii) the claimant's partner is also in receipt of the care component<sup>2</sup>, the daily living component<sup>3</sup>, armed forces independence payment<sup>4</sup> or attendance allowance or, if the claimant is a member of a polygamous marriage, the partners of that marriage are in receipt of the care component<sup>2</sup>, the daily living component<sup>2</sup>, armed forces independence payment<sup>4</sup> or attendance allowance; and

(iii) subject to sub-paragraph (4), the claimant has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with the claimant or with whom the claimant is normally residing,

and, either a person is entitled to, and in receipt of, a carer's allowance <sup>1</sup> or has an award of universal credit which includes the carer element<sup>4</sup> in respect of caring for only one of the couple or, in the case of a polygamous marriage, for one or more but not all the partners of the marriage or, as the case may be, no person is entitled to, and in receipt of, such an allowance <sup>1</sup> or has such an award of universal credit<sup>4</sup> in respect of caring for either member of the couple or any partner of the polygamous marriage.

(3) Where a claimant has a partner who does not satisfy the condition in sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii) and that partner is blind or severely sight impaired or is treated as blind or severely sight impaired that partner is to be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) as if the partner were not a partner of the claimant.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) and (b)(iii) no account is to be taken of—

(a) a person receiving attendance allowance, <sup>2</sup>the daily living component<sup>3</sup>, armed forces independence payment<sup>4</sup> or the care component;

(b) subject to sub-paragraph (7), a person who joins the claimant's household for the first time in order to care for the claimant or the claimant's partner and immediately before so joining the claimant or the claimant's partner was treated as a severely disabled person; or

(c) a person who is blind or severely sight impaired or is treated as blind or severely sight impaired.

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b) a person is to be treated—

(a) as being in receipt of attendance allowance or the care component if the person would, but for the person being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt;

(b) as being entitled to, and in receipt of, a carer's allowance <sup>1</sup> or having an award of universal credit which includes the carer element<sup>4</sup> if the person would, but for the person for whom the person was caring being a patient in hospital for a period exceeding 28 days, be so entitled and in receipt <sup>1</sup> of carer's allowance or have such an award of universal credit.

<sup>2</sup>(c) as being entitled to, and in receipt of, the daily living component if the person would, but for regulations under section 86(1) (hospital in-patients) of the 2012 Act, be so entitled and in receipt.<sup>4</sup>

(6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (b), no account is to be taken of

an award of carer's allowance ►<sup>1</sup>or universal credit would includes the carer element◀ to the extent that payment of such an award is backdated for a period before the date on which the award is first paid.

(7) Sub-paragraph (4)(b) is to apply only for the first 12 weeks following the date on which the person to whom that provision applies first joins the claimant's household.

(8) In sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (b), references to a person being in receipt of a carer's allowance ►<sup>1</sup>or as having an award of universal credit which includes the carer element◀ are to include references to a person who would have been in receipt of that allowance ►<sup>1</sup>or had such an award◀ but for the application of a restriction under section ►<sup>2</sup>6B or◀ 7 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit provisions).

(9) In this paragraph—

►<sup>1</sup>(a)◀ ►<sup>3</sup>“blind or severely sight impaired” means certified as blind or severely sight impaired by a consultant ophthalmologist and a person who has ceased to be certified as blind or severely sight impaired where that person's eyesight has been regained is, nevertheless, to be treated as blind or severely sight impaired for a period of 28 weeks following the date on which the person ceased to be so certified;◀

“the care component” means the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the Contributions and Benefits Act.

►<sup>1</sup>(b) a person has an award of universal credit which includes the carer element if the person has an award of universal credit which includes an amount which is the carer element under regulation 29 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013.◀

### Enhanced disability premium

7.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the condition is that—

- (a) the claimant's applicable amount includes the support component; ►<sup>4</sup>◀
- (b) the care component of disability living allowance is, or would, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the Contributions and Benefits Act or, but for an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation, be payable at the highest rate prescribed under section 72(3) of that Act in respect of—
  - (i) the claimant; or
  - (ii) the claimant's partner (if any) who is aged less than the qualifying age for state pension credit. ►<sup>4</sup>►<sup>5</sup>◀
- (c) the daily living component is, or would, but for regulations made under section 86(1) (hospital in-patients) of the 2012 Act, be payable at the enhanced rate under section 78(2) of that Act in respect of—
  - (i) the claimant; or
  - (ii) the claimant's partner (if any) who is aged less than the qualifying age for state pension credit. ◀►<sup>5</sup>; or
- (d) armed forces independence payment is payable in respect of—
  - (i) the claimant; or
  - (ii) the claimant's partner (if any) who is aged less than the qualifying age for state pension credit.◀

(2) An enhanced disability premium is not applicable in respect of—

- (a) a claimant who—
  - (i) is not a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage; and
  - (ii) is a patient within the meaning of regulation 69(2) and has been for a period of more than 52 weeks; or
- (b) a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage where each member is a

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 6(8)(9) & (9)(b) inserted by reg. 19(6) & (7) of S.I. 2015/1754 as from 3.11.15

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 6(8) of Sch. 4 by reg. 12(3) of S.I. 2010/1160 as from 1.4.10.

<sup>3</sup>Defn. of “blind or severely sight impaired” in para. 6(9) of Sch. 4 substituted by reg. 3(7)(a) of S.I. 2014/2888 as from 26.11.14.

<sup>4</sup>Words omitted in sub-para. (1)(a) & sub-para. (1)(c) inserted by reg. 40(5)(c) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>5</sup>Words omitted from para. 7(1)(b)(ii) & word & para. (d) inserted in Sch. 4 by para. 37(5)(c) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

## Sch. 4

patient within the meaning of regulation 69(2) and has been for a period of more than 52 weeks.

**Carer premium**

**8.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (4), the condition is that the claimant or the claimant's partner is, or both of them are, entitled to a carer's allowance under section 70 of the Contributions and Benefits Act.

(2) Where a carer premium is awarded but—

- (a) the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded dies; or
- (b) in any other case the person in respect of whom a carer premium has been awarded ceases to be entitled to a carer's allowance,

the condition for the award of the premium is to be treated as satisfied for a period of 8 weeks from the relevant date specified in sub-paragraph (3).

(3) The relevant date for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) is—

- (a) where sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies, the Sunday following the death of the person in respect of whose care a carer's allowance has been awarded or the date of death if the death occurred on a Sunday; or
- (b) in any other case, the date on which the person who has been entitled to a carer's allowance ceases to be entitled to that allowance.

(4) Where a person who has been entitled to a carer's allowance ceases to be entitled to that allowance and makes a claim for an income-related allowance, the condition for the award of the carer premium is to be treated as satisfied for a period of 8 weeks from the date on which—

- (a) the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded dies; or





Sch. 4

- (b) in any other case, the person who has been entitled to a carer’s allowance ceased to be entitled to that allowance.

**Persons in receipt of concessionary payments**

9. For the purpose of determining whether a premium is applicable to a person under paragraphs 6, 7 and 8, any concessionary payment made to compensate that person for the non-payment of any benefit mentioned in those paragraphs is to be treated as if it were a payment of that benefit.

**Persons in receipt of benefit**

10. For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, a person is to be regarded as being in receipt of any benefit if, and only if, it is paid in respect of the person and is to be so regarded only for any period in respect of which that benefit is paid.

PART 3

WEEKLY AMOUNT OF PREMIUMS SPECIFIED IN PART 2

<i>Premium</i>	<i>Amount</i>
<p><b>11.—(1) Pensioner premium for a person to whom paragraph 5 applies who—</b></p> <p>(a) is a single claimant and—</p> <p>(i) <sup>1</sup>◀</p> <p style="margin-left: 100px;"><i>Words in column “premium” and “amount” sub-para. (i) are reproduced below as they remain in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details.</i></p> <p>(i) is entitled to the work-related activity component;</p> <p>(ii) is entitled to the support component; or</p> <p>▶<sup>1</sup>(iii) is not entitled to the support component;◀</p> <p style="margin-left: 100px;"><i>Sub-para. (iii) in column “premium” are reproduced below as they remain in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details.</i></p> <p>(iii) is not entitled to either of those components.</p> <p>(b) is a member of a couple and—</p> <p>(i) <sup>1</sup>◀</p> <p>(ii) is entitled to the support component; or</p> <p>▶<sup>1</sup>(iii) is not entitled to the support components.◀</p>	<p>(1)</p> <p>(a)</p> <p>(i) £▶<sup>1</sup>57.20◀;</p> <p>(i) £▶<sup>1</sup>53.45◀;</p> <p>(ii) £▶<sup>1</sup>49.70◀;</p> <p>(iii) £▶<sup>1</sup>86.25◀;</p> <p>(iii) £▶<sup>1</sup>82.50◀;</p> <p>(b)</p> <p>(i) £▶<sup>1</sup>99.35◀;</p> <p>(ii) £▶<sup>1</sup>91.85◀;</p> <p>(iii) £▶<sup>1</sup>128.40◀.</p>
<p>(2) Severe disability premium—</p> <p>(a) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 6(2)(a);</p> <p>(b) where the claimant satisfies the condition in paragraph 6(2)(b)—</p> <p>(i) if there is someone in receipt of a carer’s allowance or if the person or any partner satisfies</p>	<p>(2)</p> <p>(a) £▶<sup>2</sup>62.45◀;</p> <p>(b)</p> <p>(i) £▶<sup>2</sup>62.45◀;</p>

<sup>1</sup>Amounts in col. 2(1)(a) & (b) 2(2) & (3) substituted by art. 26(2) & Sch. 14 of S.I. 2017/260 as from 10.4.17. See art. 1(2)(m) to this S.I. for when to apply.

<sup>2</sup>Amounts in cols. “premium” & “amount” sub-para. (i) omitted by reg. 2(4)(b)(i) of S.I. 2017/204 as from 3.4.17.

Premium

Amount

	that condition only by virtue of paragraph 6(5);			
	(ii) if no-one is in receipt of such an allowance.	(ii)	£ <sup>1</sup> 124.90◀.	<sup>1</sup> Amounts in col. 2, para. 2(b)(i) & (3) substituted by art. 26(2) & Sch. 14 of S.I. 2017/260 as from 10.4.17. See art. 1(2)(m) to this S.I. for when to apply.
(3)	Carer premium.	(3)	£ <sup>2</sup> 34.95◀ in respect of each person who satisfies the condition specified in <sup>2</sup> paragraph 8(1)◀.	<sup>2</sup> Words in para. 11(3) substituted by reg. 14(1)(b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.
(4)	Enhanced disability premium where the conditions in paragraph 7 are satisfied.	(4)		<sup>3</sup> Amounts in col. 2, para. 11(4) substituted by art. 26 & Sch. 14 of S.I. 2017/260 as from 10.4.17. See art. 1(2)(m) of this S.I. for when to apply.
		(a)	£ <sup>3</sup> 15.90◀ in respect of each person who is neither—	
		(i)	a child or young person; nor	
		(ii)	a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage, in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 7 are satisfied;	
		(b)	£ <sup>3</sup> 22.85◀ where the claimant is a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage and the conditions specified in <sup>4</sup> paragraph 7◀ are satisfied in respect of a member of that couple or polygamous marriage.	<sup>4</sup> Words substituted in para. 11(4)(b) by reg. 14(b)(ii) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

PART 4

Regulation 67(3)

►<sup>5</sup>THE COMPONENTS◀

*The heading to Part 4 of Sch. 4 is reproduced below as it remains in force for certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details*

<sup>5</sup>Words in the heading to Part 4 substituted & omitted in para. 12 by reg. 2(4)(c)(i) & (ii) of S.I. 2017/204 from 3.4.17.

The component—

12. The amount of the work-related activity component is £<sup>6</sup>◀.

*Para. 12, to Part 4 of Sch. 4 is reproduced below as it remains in force for certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details*

<sup>6</sup>Amount in para. 12 substituted by art. 26(2) of S.I. 2017/260 as from 10.4.17. See art. 1(2)(m) of the S.I. for when to apply.

12. The amount of the work-related activity component is £<sup>6</sup>29.05◀.

13. The amount of the support component is £<sup>7</sup>36.55◀.

<sup>7</sup>Amount in para. 13 substituted by art. 26(3) of S.I. 2017/260 as from 10.4.17. See art. 1(2)(m) of the S.I. for when to apply.

## SPECIAL CASES

## PART 1

## AMOUNTS PRESCRIBED FOR THE PURPOSES OF SECTION 4(2) OF THE ACT

*See Sch. 2, part 3, para. 16 of S.I. 2010/1907 at page 13.9426 for details of modifications to Sch. 5 in certain situations as from 1.10.10.*

**Claimants without accommodation**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. A claimant who is without accommodation. | 1. The amount applicable to the claimant under regulation 67(1)(a). |
|---|---|

**Members of religious orders**

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| 2. A claimant who is a member of, and fully maintained by, a religious order. | 2. Nil. |
|---|---------|

**Prisoners**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 3. A claimant   | 3.   |
| (a) except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, who is a prisoner;                            | (a) Nil;   |
| (b) who is detained in custody pending trial or sentence following conviction by a court. | (b) only such amount, if any, as may be applicable under regulation 67(1)(c) and the amount of nil under regulation 67(3). |

**Specified cases of temporarily separated couples**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 4. A claimant who is a member of a couple and who is temporarily separated from the claimant's partner where—  | 4. Either—   |
| (a) one member of the couple is—   | (a) the amount applicable to the claimant as a member of a couple under regulation 67(1); or |
| (i) not a patient but is residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital; or  |  |
| (ii) resident in premises used for the rehabilitation of alcoholics or drug addicts; or  |  |
| (iii) resident in accommodation provided under section 3 of and Part 2 of the Schedule to, the Polish Resettlement Act 1947(a) (provision of accommodation in camps); or |  |

---

(a) 1947 c. 19; amended by Schedule 4 of the Social Security Act 1980 (c. 30) and by S.I. 1951/674 and 1968/1699.

- (iv) participating in arrangements for training made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990(a) or attending a course at an employment rehabilitation centre established under that section of the 1973 Act, where the course requires the person to live away from the dwelling occupied as the home; or
  - (v) in a probation or bail hostel approved for the purpose by the Secretary of State; and
- (b) the other member of the couple is—
- (i) living in the dwelling occupied as the home; or
  - (ii) a patient; or
  - (iii) residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital.
- (b) the aggregate of the claimant's applicable amount and that of the claimant's partner assessed under the provisions of these Regulations as if each of them were a single claimant ►<sup>1</sup>, a lone parent or a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person◀, whichever is the greater.

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in para. 4 second column by reg. 5(6)(a) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

#### **Polygamous marriages where one or more partners are temporarily separated**

5. A claimant who is a member of a polygamous marriage and who is temporarily separated from a partner, where one of them is living in the home where the other member is—
- (a) not a patient but is residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital; or
  - (b) resident in premises used for the rehabilitation of alcoholics or drug addicts; or
5. Either—
- (a) the amount applicable to the members of the polygamous marriage under regulation 68; or
  - (b) the aggregate of the amount applicable for the members of the polygamous marriage who remain in the home

(a) 1990 c. 35.

## Sch. 5

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in paras. 5, 6 & 7, column 2, by reg. 5(6)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

under regulation 68 and the amount applicable in respect of those members not in the home calculated as if each of them were a single claimant ►<sup>1</sup>, a lone parent or a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person◄, whichever is the greater.

- (c) attending a course of training or instruction provided or approved by the Secretary of State where the course requires the person to live away from home; or
- (d) in a probation or bail hostel approved for the purpose by the Secretary of State.

**Couple where one member is abroad**

6. Subject to paragraph 7, a claimant who is a member of a couple where one member of the couple is temporarily absent from the United Kingdom.

6. For the first 4 weeks of that absence, the amount applicable to them as a couple under regulation 67(1) or 69, as the case may be, and thereafter, the amount applicable to the claimant in Great Britain under regulation 67(1) or 69, as the case may be, as if the claimant were a single claimant ►<sup>1</sup>, a lone parent, or as the case may be a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person◄.

**Couple or member of couple taking child or young person abroad for treatment**

7.—(1) A claimant who is a member of a couple where either—

7. For the first 26 weeks of that absence, the amount applicable to the claimant under regulation 67(1) or 69, as the case may be and, thereafter, if the claimant is in Great Britain the amount applicable to the claimant under regulation 67(1) or 69, as the case may be, as if the claimant were a single claimant ►<sup>1</sup>, a lone parent, or as the case may be a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person◄.



- (a) the claimant or the claimant's partner is; or
- (b) both the claimant and the claimant's partner are, absent from the United Kingdom in the circumstances specified in subparagraph (2).



- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) the specified circumstances are—
- (a) in respect of a claimant, those in regulation 153(1)(a), (b), (c)(ii), (d) and (e);
  - (b) in respect of a claimant's partner, as if regulation 153(1)(a), (b), (c)(ii), (d) and (e) applied to that partner.

**Polygamous marriages where any member is abroad**

8. Subject to paragraph 9, a claimant who is a member of a polygamous marriage where one or more members of the marriage are temporarily absent from the United Kingdom.
8. For the first 4 weeks of that absence, the amount applicable to the claimant under regulation 68 and 69, as the case may be, and thereafter, if the claimant is in Great Britain the amount applicable to the claimant under regulations 68 and 69, as the case may be, as if any members of the polygamous marriage not in the United Kingdom were not a member of the marriage.

**Polygamous marriage: taking child or young person abroad for treatment**

- 9.—(1) A claimant who is a member of a polygamous marriage where one or more members of the marriage is absent from the United Kingdom in the circumstances specified in sub-paragraph (2).
9. For the first 26 weeks of that absence, the amount applicable to the claimant under regulations 68 and 69, as the case may be, and thereafter, if the claimant is in Great Britain the amount applicable to the claimant under regulations 68 and 69, as the case may be, as if any member of the polygamous marriage not in the United Kingdom were not a member of the marriage.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) the specified circumstances are—
- (a) in respect of a claimant, those in regulation 153(1)(a), (b), (c)(ii), (d) and (e);
  - (b) in respect of a claimant's partner or partners, as the case may be, as if regulation 153(1)(a), (b), (c)(ii), (d) and (e) applied to that partner or those <sup>1</sup>partners<sup>◀</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 9(2)(b) substituted by reg. 15 of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

## Sch. 5

**Partner of a person subject to immigration control**

- 10.** (a) A claimant who is the partner of a person subject to immigration control.
- 10.** (a) The amount applicable in respect of the claimant only under regulation 67(1)(a) any amount which may be applicable to the claimant under regulation 67(1)(b) plus the amount applicable to the claimant under regulation 67(1)(c) or, as the case may be, regulation 69.
- (b) Where regulation 68 (polygamous marriages) applies and the claimant is a person—
- (b) the amount determined in accordance with that regulation or regulation 69 in respect of the claimant and any partners of the claimant who are not subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act and to whom section 115 of that Act does not apply for the purposes of exclusion from entitlement to an income-related allowance.
- (i) who is not subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act; or
- (ii) to whom section 115 of that Act does not apply by virtue of regulation 2 of the Social Security (Immigration and Asylum) Consequential Amendments Regulations 2000(a); and
- (iii) who is a member of a couple and one or more of the person's partners is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of that Act and section 115 of that Act applies to that partner or those partners for the purposes of exclusion from entitlement to income-related allowance.

**Person from abroad**

- 11.** Person from abroad. **11.** Nil.

---

(a) S.I. 2000/636, the relevant amending instruments are S.I. 2002/2497 and S.I. 2003/2274.

PART 2

AMOUNTS PRESCRIBED FOR THE PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 2(1) AND 4(2)  
OF THE ACT

►<sup>1</sup>Persons serving a sentence of imprisonment  
detained in hospital

12. A person serving a sentence of imprisonment detained in hospital.◀

12. The amount applicable under regulation 67(2) and the amount of nil under regulation 67(3).

<sup>1</sup>Para. 12 & heading to, substituted and heading to para. 13 inserted in part 2 of Sch. 5 by reg. 5(4)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2010/442 as from 25.3.10.

►<sup>1</sup>Patients◀

13. Subject to paragraph 12, a single claimant who has been a patient for a continuous period of more than 52 weeks or, where the claimant is one of a couple, ►<sup>2</sup>each◀ member of the couple has been a patient for a continuous period of more than 52 weeks.

13. The amounts applicable under regulation 67(1)(a), (c) and (2) and the amount of nil under regulation 67(3).

<sup>2</sup>Word substituted in para. 13, Col. 1 by reg. 13(35) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

Person in hardship

14. A claimant who is a person in hardship.

14. The amount to which the claimant is entitled under regulation 67(1)(a) and (2) or 68(1)(a) is to be reduced by 20%.

## Sch. 6

SCHEDULE 6 Regulations 67(1)(c), ►<sup>1</sup>68(1)(d)◄

## HOUSING COSTS

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in heading to Sch. 6 by reg. 16(a) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

**Housing costs**

**1.**—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this Schedule, the housing costs applicable to a claimant are those costs—

- (a) which the claimant or, where the claimant has a partner, that partner is, in accordance with paragraph 4, liable to meet in respect of the dwelling occupied as the home which the claimant or that claimant's partner is treated as occupying; and
- (b) which qualify under paragraphs 16 to 18.

(2) In this Schedule—

►<sup>2</sup>◄

“housing costs” means those costs to which sub-paragraph (1) refers;

►<sup>2</sup>◄

“standard rate” means the rate for the time being determined in accordance with paragraph 13.

(3) For the purposes of this Schedule a disabled person is a person—

- <sup>3</sup>(a) (i) in respect of whom the main phase employment and support allowance is payable to the claimant or to a person living with the claimant; or
- (ii) where they are the claimant or a person living with the claimant, in respect of whom there would be entitlement to an employment and support allowance ►<sup>4</sup>◄, but for the application of section 1A of the Act (duration of contributory allowance);◄

*Sch. 6, para. 1(3)(a)(ii) is reproduced below as it remain in force in certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details.*

- <sup>3</sup>(a) (i) in respect of whom the main phase employment and support allowance is payable to the claimant or to a person living with the claimant; or
- (ii) where they are the claimant or a person living with the claimant, in respect of whom there would be entitlement to an employment and support allowance including a work-related activity component under section 2(3) of the Act (amount of contributory allowance: work-related activity component), but for the application of section 1A of the Act (duration of contributory allowance);◄

- (b) who, had that person in fact been entitled to income support, would have satisfied the requirements of paragraph 12 of Schedule 2 to the Income Support Regulations (additional condition for the disability premium);
- (c) aged 75 or over; ►<sup>5</sup>◄
- (d) who is disabled or severely disabled for the purposes of section 9(6) of the Tax Credits Act (maximum rate)►<sup>5</sup>; or
- (e) who is entitled to an award of universal credit ►<sup>6</sup>and has limited capability for work or limited capability for work and work-related activity as construed in accordance with regulation 39 and 40 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013.◄◄

<sup>2</sup>Defn of “existing housing costs” and “new housing costs” omitted by reg. 4(2)(a) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

<sup>3</sup>Para. 1(3)(a) of Sch. 6 substituted by reg. 9(4) of S.I. 2012/913 as from 1.5.12.

<sup>4</sup>Words in Sch. 6, para. 1(3)(a)(ii) omitted by reg. 2(5)(a) of S.I. 2017/2014 as from 3.4.17.

<sup>5</sup>Words in para. 1(3)(c) omitted and para. (e) inserted by reg. 37(7) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

<sup>6</sup>Words in para. 1(3)(e) of Sch. 6 substituted by reg. 15 of S.I. 2017/204 as from 3.4.17.



►<sup>1</sup>(3A) For the purposes of this Schedule a claimant is a “work or training beneficiary” on any day in a linking term where the claimant—

- (a) had limited capability for work—
  - (i) for more than 13 weeks in the most recent past period of limited capability for work; or
  - (ii) for 13 weeks or less in the most recent past period of limited capability for work where the claimant became entitled to an award of an employment and support allowance by virtue of a conversion decision which took effect from the commencement of the most recent past period of limited capability for work;
- (b) ceased to be entitled to an allowance or advantage at the end of that most recent past period of limited capability for work; and
- (c) became engaged in work or training within one month of so ceasing to be entitled.

(3B) A claimant is not a work or training beneficiary if—

- (a) the most recent past period of limited capability for work was ended by a determination that the claimant did not have limited capability for work; and
- (b) that determination was on the basis of a limited capability for work assessment.

(3C) In sub-paragraphs (3A) and (3B)—

“allowance or advantage” means any allowance or advantage under the Act or the Contributions and Benefits Act for which entitlement is dependent on limited capability for work;

“conversion decision” has the meaning given in regulation 5(2)(a) of the Employment and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit) (Existing Awards) (No. 2) Regulations 2010(a);

“linking term” means a period of 104 weeks from the first day immediately following the last day in a period of limited capability for work;

“most recent past period of limited capability for work” means the period of limited capability for work which most recently precedes the period in respect of which the current claim is made, including any period of which that previous period is treated as a continuation by virtue of regulation 145(1) (linking rules); and

“work” means work, other than work under regulation 45 (exempt work), for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment. ◀

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), a person will not cease to be a disabled person on account of that person being disqualified for receiving benefit or treated as not having limited capability for work by virtue of the operation of section 18(1) to (3) of the Act.

### Remunerative work

2.—(1) Subject to ►<sup>2</sup>sub-paragraphs (2) to (8)◀, a ►<sup>2</sup>non-dependant (referred to in this paragraph as “person”)◀ is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as engaged in remunerative work if that person is engaged, or, where the person’s hours of work fluctuate, is engaged on average, for not less than 16 hours a week, being work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), in determining the number of hours for which a person is engaged in work where that person’s hours of work fluctuate, regard is to be had to the average of hours worked over—

- (a) if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the person does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);

<sup>1</sup>Para. 1(3A)-(3C) inserted by reg. 5(8) of S.I. 2012/919 as from 1.5.12.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in para. 2(1) by reg. 16(a) & (b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(a) S.I. 2010/1907.

## Sch. 6

(b) in any other case, the period of 5 weeks immediately prior to the date of claim, or such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the person's weekly average hours of work to be determined more accurately.

(3) Where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a person's work, regard is to be had to the number of hours or, where those hours will fluctuate, the average of the hours, which that person is expected to work in a week.

(4) A person is to be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which that person is absent from work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised, customary or other holiday.

(5) A person is not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which the person is on maternity leave, paternity leave<sup>1</sup>, shared parental leave<sup>1</sup> or adoption leave or is absent from work because the person is ill.

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 2(5) of Sch. 6 inserted by reg. 20(8) of S.I. 2014/3255 as from 31.12.14.

(6) For the purposes of this paragraph, in determining the number of hours in which a person is engaged or treated as engaged in remunerative work, no account is to be taken of any hours in which the person is engaged in an employment or a scheme to which regulation 43(1) (circumstances under which partners of persons entitled to an income-related allowance are not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work) applies.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), in determining the number of hours for which a person is engaged in work, that number is to include any time allowed to that person by that person's employer for a meal or for refreshment, but only where that person is, or expects to be, paid earnings in respect of that time.

<sup>2</sup>Para. 2(8) substituted & para. 2(9) inserted by reg. 16(b)(ii) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>2</sup>(8) A person is to be treated as not being engaged in remunerative work on any day in which that person falls within the circumstances prescribed in regulation 43(2) (circumstances in which partners of claimants entitled to an income-related allowance are not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work).

(9) Whether a claimant or the claimant's partner is engaged in, or to be treated as being engaged in, remunerative work is to be determined in accordance with regulations 41 or 42 (meaning of "remunerative work" for the purposes of paragraph 6(1)(e) and (f) of Schedule 1 to the Act) as the case may be.◀

### Previous entitlement to other income-related benefits

**3.—**(1) Where the claimant or the claimant's partner was in receipt of, or was treated as being in receipt of, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support not more than 12 weeks before one of them becomes entitled to an income-related allowance or, where the claimant or the claimant's partner is a person to whom paragraph 15(2) or (13) (linking rules) refers, not more than 26 weeks before becoming so entitled and—

- (a) the applicable amount for that income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support included an amount in respect of housing costs under paragraphs 14 to 16 of Schedule 2 to the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or, as the case may be, paragraphs 15 to 17 of Schedule 3 to the Income Support Regulations; and
- (b) the circumstances affecting the calculation of those housing costs remain unchanged since the last calculation of those costs,

the applicable amount in respect of housing costs for an income-related allowance is to be the applicable amount in respect of those costs current when entitlement to an income-based jobseeker's allowance or income support was last determined.

<sup>3</sup>Words in para. 3(2) substituted by reg. 16(c) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(2) Where a claimant or the claimant's partner was in receipt of state pension credit not more than 12 weeks before one of them becomes entitled to <sup>3</sup>an income-related allowance◀ or, where the claimant or the claimant's partner is a person to whom paragraph 15(2) or (13) (linking rules) refers, not more than 26 weeks before becoming so entitled, and—

- (a) the appropriate minimum guarantee included an amount in respect of housing costs under paragraphs 11 to 13 of Schedule 2 to the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002(a); and
- (b) the circumstances affecting the calculation of those housing costs remain unchanged since the last calculation of those costs,

the applicable amount in respect of housing costs for an income-related allowance is to be the applicable amount in respect of those costs current when entitlement to state pension credit was last determined.

(3) Where, in the period since housing costs were last calculated for an income-based jobseeker's allowance, income support or, as the case may be, state pension credit, there has been a change of circumstances, other than a reduction in the amount of an outstanding loan, which increases or reduces those costs, the amount to be met under this Schedule must, for the purposes of the claim for an income-related allowance, be recalculated so as to take account of that change.

#### **Circumstances in which a person is liable to meet housing costs**

4. A person is liable to meet housing costs where—
- (a) the liability falls upon that person or that person's partner but not where the liability is to a member of the same household as the person on whom the liability falls;
  - (b) because the person liable to meet the housing costs is not meeting them, the claimant has to meet those costs in order to continue to live in the dwelling occupied as the home and it is reasonable in all the circumstances to treat the claimant as liable to meet those costs;
  - (c) in practice the claimant shares the housing costs with other members of the household none of whom are close relatives either of the claimant or the claimant's partner, and—
    - (i) one or more of those members is liable to meet those costs; and
    - (ii) it is reasonable in the circumstances to treat the claimant as sharing responsibility.

#### **Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as occupying a dwelling as the home**

5.—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a person is to be treated as occupying as the home the dwelling normally occupied as the home by that person or, if that person is a member of a family, by that person and that person's family and that person is not to be treated as occupying any other dwelling as the home.

(2) In determining whether a dwelling is the dwelling normally occupied as the claimant's home for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) regard must be had to any other dwelling occupied by the claimant or by the claimant and that claimant's family whether or not that other dwelling is in Great Britain.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), where a claimant who has no partner is a full-time student or is on a training course and is liable to make payments (including payments of mortgage interest or, in Scotland, payments under heritable securities or, in either case, analogous payments) in respect of either (but not both) the dwelling which that claimant occupies for the purpose of attending the course of study or the training course or, as the case may be, the dwelling which that claimant occupies when not attending that course, that claimant is to be treated as occupying as the home the dwelling in respect of which that claimant is liable to make payments.

---

(a) S.I. 2002/1792, the relevant amending instruments are S.I. 2002/3019, S.I. 2006/718 and S.I. 2006/2378.



(4) A full-time student is not to be treated as occupying a dwelling as that student's home for any week of absence from it, other than an absence occasioned by the need to enter hospital for treatment, outside the period of study, if the main purposes of that student's occupation during the period of study would be to facilitate attendance on that student's course.

(5) Where a claimant has been required to move into temporary accommodation by reason of essential repairs being carried out to the dwelling normally occupied as the home and that claimant is liable to make payments (including payments of mortgage interest or, in Scotland, payments under heritable securities or, in either case, analogous payments) in respect of either (but not both) the dwelling normally occupied or the temporary accommodation, that claimant must be treated as occupying as the home the dwelling in respect of which that claimant is liable to make those payments.

(6) Where a claimant is liable to make payments in respect of two (but not more than two) dwellings, that claimant must be treated as occupying both dwellings as the home only—

- (a) where that claimant has left and remains absent from the former dwelling occupied as the home through fear of violence in that dwelling or of violence by a former member of the claimant's family and it is reasonable that housing costs should be met in respect of both that claimant's former dwelling and that claimant's present dwelling occupied as the home;
- (b) in the case of a couple or a member of a polygamous marriage where a partner is a full-time student or is on a training course and it is unavoidable that that student, or they, should occupy two separate dwellings and reasonable that housing costs should be met in respect of both dwellings; or
- (c) in the case where a claimant has moved into a new dwelling occupied as the home, except where sub-paragraph (5) applies, for a period not exceeding four benefit weeks from the first day of the benefit week in which the move occurs if that claimant's liability to make payments in respect of two dwellings is unavoidable.

(7) Where—

- (a) a claimant has moved into a dwelling and was liable to make payments in respect of that dwelling before moving in;
- (b) that claimant had claimed an income-related allowance before moving in and either that claim has not yet been determined or it has been determined but an amount has not been included under this Schedule and if the claim has been refused a further claim has been made within four weeks of the date on which the claimant moved into the new dwelling occupied as the home; and
- (c) the delay in moving into the dwelling in respect of which there was liability to make payments before moving in was reasonable and—
  - (i) that delay was necessary in order to adapt the dwelling to meet the disablement needs of the claimant or any member of the claimant's family;
  - (ii) the move was delayed pending ►<sup>1</sup>local welfare provision or◀ the outcome of an application for a social fund payment under Part 8 of the Contributions and Benefits Act to meet a need arising out of the move or in connection with setting up the home in the dwelling, and—
    - (aa) a member of the claimant's family is aged five or under;
    - (bb) the claimant is a person in respect of whom the main phase employment and support allowance is payable;
    - (cc) the claimant's applicable amount includes a pensioner premium;
    - (dd) the claimant's applicable amount includes a severe disability premium; or
    - (ee) a child tax credit is paid for a member of the claimant's family who is disabled or severely disabled for the purposes of section 9(6) of the Tax Credits Act; or

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in para. 5(7)(c)(ii) by reg. 9(4) of S.I. 2013/443 as from 2.4.13.

## Sch. 6

- (iii) the claimant became liable to make payments in respect of the dwelling while that claimant was a patient or was in residential accommodation,

that claimant is to be treated as occupying the dwelling as the home for any period not exceeding four weeks immediately prior to the date on which that claimant moved into the dwelling and in respect of which that claimant was liable to make payments.

- (8) This sub-paragraph applies to a claimant who enters residential accommodation—
- (a) for the purpose of ascertaining whether the accommodation suits that claimant's needs; and
  - (b) with the intention of returning to the dwelling which that claimant normally occupies as the home should, in the event, the residential accommodation prove not to suit that claimant's needs,

and while in the accommodation, the part of the dwelling which that claimant normally occupies as the home is not let or sub-let to another person.

(9) A claimant to whom sub-paragraph (8) applies is to be treated as occupying the dwelling that the claimant normally occupies as the home during any period (commencing on the day that claimant enters the accommodation) not exceeding 13 weeks in which the claimant is resident in the accommodation, but only in so far as the total absence from the dwelling does not exceed 52 weeks.

(10) A claimant, other than a claimant to whom sub-paragraph (11) applies, is to be treated as occupying a dwelling as the home throughout any period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, if, and only if—

- (a) that claimant intends to return to occupy the dwelling as the home;
- (b) the part of the dwelling normally occupied by that claimant has not been let or sub-let to another person; and
- (c) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 13 weeks.

(11) This sub-paragraph applies to a claimant whose absence from the dwelling that that claimant normally occupies as the home is temporary and—

- (a) that claimant intends to return to occupy the dwelling as the home;
- (b) the part of the dwelling normally occupied by that claimant has not been let or sub-let; and
- (c) that claimant is—
  - (i) detained in custody on remand pending trial or, as a condition of bail, required to reside—
    - (aa) in a dwelling other than the dwelling that claimant occupies as the home; or
    - (bb) in premises approved under section 13 of the Offender Management Act 2007(a),
 or, detained pending sentence upon conviction;
  - (ii) resident in a hospital or similar institution as a patient;
  - (iii) undergoing or, as the case may be, that claimant's partner or dependant child is undergoing, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, medical treatment or medically approved convalescence, in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
  - (iv) following, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, a training course;
  - (v) undertaking medically approved care of a person residing in the United Kingdom or elsewhere;
  - (vi) undertaking the care of a child whose parent or guardian is temporarily absent from the dwelling normally occupied by that parent or guardian for the purpose of receiving medically approved care or medical treatment;

---

(a) 2007 c. 21.



- (vii) a claimant who is, whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, receiving medically approved care provided in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
  - (viii) a full-time student to whom sub-paragraph (3) or (6)(b) does not apply;
  - (ix) a claimant other than a claimant to whom sub-paragraph (8) applies, who is receiving care provided in residential accommodation; or
  - (x) a claimant to whom sub-paragraph (6)(a) does not apply and who has left the dwelling that claimant occupies as the home through fear of violence in that dwelling, or by a person who was formerly a member of that claimant's family; and
- (d) the period of that claimant's absence is unlikely to exceed a period of 52 weeks, or in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.

(12) A claimant to whom sub-paragraph (11) applies is to be treated as occupying the dwelling that claimant normally occupies as the home during any period of absence not exceeding 52 weeks beginning with the first day of that absence.

(13) In this paragraph—

"medically approved" means certified by a medical practitioner;  
 "patient" means a person who is undergoing medical or other treatment as an in-patient in a hospital or similar institution;  
 ►<sup>1</sup>"period of study" has the meaning given in regulation 131 (interpretation); ◀  
 "residential accommodation" means accommodation which is a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital;  
 "training course" means such a course of training or instruction provided wholly or partly by or on behalf of or in pursuance of arrangements made with, or approved by or on behalf of, ►<sup>2</sup>Skills Development Scotland, ◀ Scottish Enterprise, Highlands and Islands Enterprise, a government department or the Secretary of State.

<sup>1</sup>Defn. of "period of study" inserted in para. 5(13) of Sch. 6 by reg. 11(17)(a) of S.I. 2009/2655 as from 26.10.09.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in defn. of "training course" by reg. 10(2)(c) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

### Housing costs not met

6.—(1) No amount may be met under the provisions of this Schedule—

- (a) in respect of housing benefit expenditure; or
- (b) where the claimant is living in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital except where the claimant is living in such a home or hospital during a temporary absence from the dwelling the claimant occupies as the home and in so far as they relate to temporary absences, the provisions of paragraph 5(8) to (12) apply to that claimant during that absence.

(2) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, loans which, apart from this paragraph, qualify under paragraph 16 (loans on residential property) must not so qualify where the loan was incurred during the relevant period and was incurred—

- (a) after 27th October 2008; or
- <sup>3</sup>(b) after 2nd May 1994 and the housing costs applicable to that loan were not met by virtue of the former paragraph 5A of Schedule 3 to the Income Support Regulations, or paragraph 4(2)(a) of Schedule 3 to the Income Support Regulations, paragraph 4(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or paragraph 5(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the State Pension Credit Regulations; ◀
- (c) subject to sub-paragraph (3), in the 26 weeks preceding 27th October 2008 by a person—
  - (i) who was not at that time entitled to income support, income-based jobseeker's allowance or state pension credit; and
  - (ii) who becomes, or whose partner becomes entitled to an income-related allowance after 27th October 2008 and that entitlement is within 26 weeks of an earlier entitlement to income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or state pension credit of the claimant or the claimant's partner.

<sup>3</sup>Para. 6(2)(b) substituted by reg. 16(d)(i) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.



## Sch. 6

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(c) will not apply in respect of a loan where the claimant has interest payments on that loan met without restrictions under an award of income support in respect of a period commencing before 27th October 2008.

(4) The “relevant period” for the purposes of this paragraph is any period during which the person to whom the loan was made—

- (a) is entitled to an income-related allowance, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance, income support or state pension credit; or
- (b) has a partner and the partner is entitled to an income-related allowance, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance, income support or state pension credit,

together with any linked period, that is to say a period falling between two periods separated by not more than 26 weeks in which one of the paragraphs (a) or (b) is satisfied.

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4), a person is to be treated as entitled to an income-related allowance during any period when that person or that person’s partner was not so entitled because—

- (a) that person or that person’s partner was participating in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations or in the Intensive Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations; and
- (b) in consequence of such participation that person or that person’s partner was engaged in remunerative work or had an income <sup>1</sup>equal to or <sup>1</sup>in excess of the claimant’s applicable amount as prescribed in Part 9.

(6) A person treated by virtue of paragraph 15 as being in receipt of an income-related allowance for the purposes of this Schedule is not to be treated as entitled to an income-related allowance for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4).

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4)—

- (a) any week in the period of 26 weeks ending on 1st October 1995 on which there arose an entitlement to income support such as is mentioned in that sub-paragraph must be taken into account in determining when the relevant period commences; and
- (b) two or more periods of entitlement and any intervening linked periods must together form a single relevant period.

(8) Where the loan to which sub-paragraph (2) refers has been applied—

- (a) for paying off an earlier loan, and that earlier loan qualified under paragraph 16 during the relevant period; or
- (b) to finance the purchase of a property where an earlier loan, which qualified under paragraph 16 or 17 during the relevant period in respect of another property, is paid off (in whole or in part) with monies received from the sale of that property,

then the amount of the loan to which sub-paragraph (2) applies is the amount (if any) by which the new loan exceeds the earlier loan.

(9) Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this paragraph, housing costs must be met in any case where a claimant satisfies any of the conditions specified in sub-paragraphs (10) to (13), but—

- (a) those costs must be subject to any additional limitations imposed by the sub-paragraph; and
- (b) where the claimant satisfies the conditions in more than one of these sub-paragraphs, only one of them will apply in that claimant’s case and the one that applies will be the one most favourable to the claimant.

(10) The conditions specified in this sub-paragraph are that—

- (a) during the relevant period the claimant or a member of the claimant’s family acquires an interest (“the relevant interest”) in a dwelling which that claimant then occupies or continues to occupy, as the home; and

<sup>1</sup>Words added to Sch. 6, para. 6(5)(b) by reg. 16(11)(a) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11 in certain situations. See reg. 1(3) of the S.I. for details.

- (b) in the week preceding the week in which the relevant interest was acquired, housing benefit was payable to the claimant or a member of the claimant's family,

so however that the amount to be met by way of housing costs will initially not exceed the aggregate of—

- (i) the housing benefit payable in the week mentioned at sub-paragraph (10)(b); and
- (ii) any amount included in the applicable amount of the claimant or a member of the claimant's family in accordance with regulation 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d) in that week,

and is to be increased subsequently only to the extent that it is necessary to take account of any increase, arising after the date of the acquisition, in the standard rate or in any housing costs which qualify under paragraph 18 (other housing costs).

(11) The condition specified in this sub-paragraph is that the loan was taken out, or an existing loan increased, to acquire alternative accommodation more suited to the special needs of a disabled person than the accommodation which was occupied before the acquisition by the claimant.

(12) The conditions specified in this sub-paragraph are that—

- (a) the loan commitment increased in consequence of the disposal of the dwelling occupied as the home and the acquisition of an alternative such dwelling; and
- (b) the change of dwelling was made solely by reason of the need to provide separate sleeping accommodation for <sup>1</sup>persons of different sexes aged 10 or over but aged under 20<sup>◀</sup> who belong to the same family as the claimant.

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 6(12)(b) substituted by reg. 16(d)(ii) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(13) The conditions specified in this sub-paragraph are that—

- (a) during the relevant period the claimant or a member of the claimant's family acquires an interest ("the relevant interest") in a dwelling which that claimant then occupies as the home; and
- (b) in the week preceding the week in which the relevant interest was acquired, the applicable amount of the claimant or a member of the claimant's family included an amount determined by reference to paragraph 18 and did not include any amount specified in paragraph 16 or paragraph 17,

so however that the amount to be met by way of housing costs will initially not exceed the amount so determined, and will be increased subsequently only to the extent that it is necessary to take account of any increase, arising after the date of acquisition, in the standard rate or in any housing costs which qualify under paragraph 18.

(14) The following provisions of this Schedule will have effect subject to the provisions of this paragraph.

#### Apportionment of housing costs

7.—(1) Where the dwelling occupied as the home is a composite hereditament and—

- (a) before 1st April 1990 for the purposes of section 48(5) of the General Rate Act 1967<sup>(a)</sup> (reduction of rates on dwellings), it appeared to a rating authority or it was determined in pursuance of subsection (6) of section 48 of that Act that the hereditament, including the dwelling occupied as the home, was a mixed hereditament and that only a proportion of the rateable value of the hereditament was attributable to use for the purpose of a private dwelling; or
- (b) in Scotland, before 1st April 1989 an assessor acting pursuant to section 45(1) of the Water (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>(b)</sup> (provision as to valuation roll)

<sup>(a)</sup> 1967 c. 9.

<sup>(b)</sup> 1980 c. 45.

## Sch. 6

has apportioned the net annual value of the premises including the dwelling occupied as the home between the part occupied as a dwelling and the remainder,

the amounts applicable under this Schedule are to be such proportion of the amounts applicable in respect of the hereditament or premises as a whole as is equal to the proportion of the rateable value of the hereditament attributable to the part of the hereditament used for the purposes of a private tenancy or, in Scotland, the proportion of the net annual value of the premises apportioned to the part occupied as a dwelling house.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (1) and the following provisions of this paragraph, where the dwelling occupied as the home is a composite hereditament, the amount applicable under this Schedule is to be the relevant fraction of the amount which would otherwise be applicable under this Schedule in respect of the dwelling occupied as the home.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), the relevant fraction is to be obtained in accordance with the formula—

$$\frac{A^*}{A + B}$$

where—

A is the current market value of the claimant's interest in that part of the composite hereditament which is domestic property within the meaning of section 66 of the Act of 1988;

B is the current market value of the claimant's interest in that part of the composite hereditament which is not domestic property within that section.

(4) In this paragraph—

“composite hereditament” means—

- (a) as respects England and Wales, any hereditament which is shown as a composite hereditament in a local non-domestic rating list;
- (b) as respects Scotland, any lands and heritages entered in the valuation roll which are part residential subjects within the meaning of section 26(1) of the Act of 1987;

“local non-domestic rating list” means a list compiled and maintained under section 41(1) of the Act of 1988;

“the Act of 1987” means the Abolition of Domestic Rates Etc. (Scotland) Act 1987(a);

“the Act of 1988” means the Local Government Finance Act 1988(b).

(5) Where responsibility for expenditure which relates to housing costs met under this Schedule is shared, the amounts applicable are to be calculated by reference to the appropriate proportion of that expenditure for which the claimant is responsible.

*\*Formula in para. 7(3) maintained in force (10.4.17) by Sch. 15 of S.I. 2017/260. See art. 1(2)(m) of this S.I. for when to apply.*

**8.—(1) ►<sup>1</sup>◄**

**►<sup>2</sup>Housing costs◄**

**9.—(1)** Subject to the provisions of this Schedule, the ►<sup>2</sup>◄ housing costs to be met in any particular case are—

- (a) where the claimant has been entitled to an employment and support allowance for a continuous period of 39 weeks or more, an amount—

(a) 1987 c. 47.

(b) 1988 c. 41. Section 41(1) was amended by the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14), Schedule 13, paragraph 59.

<sup>1</sup>Para. 8 of Sch. 6 omitted by reg. 4(2)(b) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

<sup>2</sup>Words in heading to para. 9 of Sch. 6 substituted & words in para. 9(1) omitted by reg. 4(2)(c) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

- (i) determined in the manner set out in paragraph 11 by applying the standard rate to the eligible capital for the time being owing in connection with a loan which qualifies under paragraph 16 or 17; and
- (ii) equal to any payments which qualify under paragraph 18(1)(a) to (c);
- (b) in any other case, nil.\*

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) and subject to sub-paragraph (3), the eligible capital for the time being owing is to be determined on the date the ►<sup>1</sup>◄ housing costs are first met and thereafter on each anniversary of that date.

(3) Where a claimant or that claimant's partner ceases to be in receipt of or treated as being in receipt of income support, income-based jobseeker's allowance or state pension credit and one of them becomes entitled to an income-related allowance in a case to which ►<sup>2</sup>paragraph 3◄ applies, the eligible capital for the time being owing is to be recalculated on each anniversary of the date on which the housing costs were first met for whichever of the benefits concerned the claimant or that claimant's partner was first entitled.

(4)–(7) ►<sup>1</sup>◄

*Amount in para. 9(1)(b) maintained in force (10.4.17) by Sch. 15 of S.I. 2017/260. See art. 1(2)(m) of the S.I. for when to apply.*

#### General exclusions from ►<sup>3</sup>paragraph 9◄

10.—(1) ►<sup>3</sup>Paragraph 9◄ will not apply where—

- (a) ►<sup>4</sup>the claimant or the claimant's partner◄ has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit;
- (b) the housing costs are payments—
  - (i) under a co-ownership agreement;
  - (ii) under or relating to a tenancy or licence of a Crown tenant; or
  - (iii) where the dwelling occupied as the home is a tent, in respect of the tent and the site on which it stands.

(2) In a case falling within sub-paragraph (1), the housing costs to be met are—

- (a) where paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (1) applies, an amount—
  - (i) determined in the manner set out in paragraph 11 by applying the standard rate to the eligible capital for the time being owing in connection with a loan which qualifies under paragraph 16 or 17; and
  - (ii) equal to the payments which qualify under paragraph 18;
- (b) where paragraph (b) of sub-paragraph (1) applies, an amount equal to the payments which qualify under paragraph 18(1)(d) to (f).

#### The calculation for loans

11. The weekly amount of ►<sup>3</sup>housing costs◄ to be met under this Schedule in respect of a loan which qualifies under paragraph 16 or 17 are to be calculated by applying the formula—

$$\frac{A \times B}{52}^*$$

where—

- A = the amount of the loan which qualifies under paragraph 16 or 17; and
- B = the standard rate for the time being applicable in respect of that loan.

*\*Formula in para. 11 maintained in force (10.4.17) by Sch. 15 of S.I. 2017/260. See art. 1(2)(m) of the S.I. for when to apply.*

#### General provisions applying to ►<sup>3</sup>◄ housing costs

12.—(1)–(2) ►<sup>3</sup>◄

(3) Where for the time being a loan exceeds, or in a case where more than one loan is to be taken into account, the aggregate of those loans exceeds the appropriate

<sup>1</sup>Words in Sch. 6, para. 9(2) deleted & paras 9(4)–(7) omitted by reg. 4(2)(c) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in para. 9(3) by reg. 16(e) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>3</sup>Words in Sch. 6, para. 10(1), heading, para. 11 substituted, words in para. 12 heading & para. 12(1)(2) omitted by reg. 4(2)(d)–(f) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

<sup>4</sup>Words substituted in para. 10(1)(a) of Sch. 6 by reg. 9(18) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.



amount specified in sub-paragraph (4), then the amount of the loan or, as the case may be, the aggregate amount of those loans, will for the purposes of this Schedule, be the appropriate amount.

(4) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the appropriate amount is £100,000.\*

(5) Where a claimant is treated under paragraph 5(6) (payments in respect of two dwellings) as occupying two dwellings as the home, then the restrictions imposed by sub-paragraph (3) are to be applied separately to the loans for each dwelling.

*\*Amount in para. 12(4) maintained in force (10.4.17) by Sch. 15 of S.I. 2017/260. See art. 1(2)(m) of the S.I. for when to apply.*

(6) In a case to which paragraph 7 (apportionment of housing costs) applies, the appropriate amount for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) is to be the lower of—

- (a) a sum determined by applying the formula—

$$P \times Q^*$$

where—

P = the relevant fraction for the purposes of paragraph 7; and

Q = the amount or, as the case may be, the aggregate amount for the time being of any loan or loans which qualify under this Schedule; or

- (b) the sum for the time being specified in sub-paragraph (4).

(7) In a case to which paragraph 16(3) or 17(3) (loans which qualify in part only) applies, the appropriate amount for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) is to be the lower of—

- (a) a sum representing for the time being the part of the loan applied for the purposes specified in paragraph 16(1) or (as the case may be) paragraph 17(1); or

- (b) the sum for the time being specified in sub-paragraph (4).

(8) In the case of any loan to which paragraph 17(2)(k) (loan taken out and used for the purpose of adapting a dwelling for the special needs of a disabled person) applies the whole of the loan, to the extent that it remains unpaid, is to be disregarded in determining whether the amount for the time being specified in sub-paragraph (4) is exceeded.

(9) Where in any case the amount for the time being specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4) is exceeded and there are two or more loans to be taken into account under either or both paragraphs 16 and 17, then the amount of eligible interest in respect of each of those loans to the extent that the loans remain outstanding is to be determined as if each loan had been reduced to a sum equal to the qualifying portion of that loan.

(10) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (9), the qualifying portion of a loan is to be determined by applying the following formula—

$$R \times \frac{S^*}{T}$$

where—

R = the amount for the time being specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3);

S = the amount of the outstanding loan to be taken into account; and

T = the aggregate of all outstanding loans to be taken into account under paragraphs 16 and 17.

*\*Formula in para. 12(6) & (10) maintained in force (10.4.17) by Sch. 15 of S.I. 2017/260. See art. 1(2)(m) of the S.I. for when to apply.*

►<sup>1</sup>(11) Sub-paragraph (12) applies to a person who, had the person been entitled to income support and not an employment and support allowance, would have been a person to whom any of the following transitional or savings provisions would have applied—

<sup>1</sup>Paras. 12(11) & (12) inserted by reg. 16(f) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

## Sch. 6

- (a) regulation 4 of the Income Support (General) Amendment No. 3 Regulations 1993<sup>(a)</sup> (“the 1993 Regulations”);
- (b) regulation 28 of the Income-related Benefits Schemes (Miscellaneous Amendments) Regulations 1995<sup>(b)</sup> (“the 1995 Regulations”).

(12) Where this sub-paragraph applies, the amount of housing costs applicable in the particular case shall be determined as if—

- (a) in a case to which regulation 4(1) of the 1993 Regulations would have applied, sub-paragraphs 12(4) to (9) do not apply;
- (b) in a case to which regulation 4(4) of the 1993 Regulations would have applied, the appropriate amount is £150,000\*; and
- (c) in a case to which the 1995 Regulations would have applied, the appropriate amount is £125,000\*.<sup>◀</sup>

*\*Amounts in paras. 12(b) & (c) maintained in force (10.4.17) by Sch. 15 of S.I. 2017/260. See art. 1(2)(m) of the S.I. for when to apply.*

**The standard rate**

**13.—(1)** The standard rate is the rate of interest applicable per annum to a loan which qualifies under this Schedule.

►<sup>1</sup>(2) The standard rate is to be the average mortgage rate published by the Bank of England in August 2010. It is to be varied each time that sub-paragraph (2B) applies such that the average mortgage rate published on the reference day then becomes the new standard rate in accordance with sub-paragraph (2D).<sup>◀</sup>

*\*Schedule 6, para. 13(2) maintained in force (10.4.17) by Sch. 15 of S.I. 2017/260. See art. 1(2)(m) of the S.I. for when to apply.*

(2A) The standard rate is to be varied each time that sub-paragraph (2B) applies.

(2B) This sub-paragraph applies when, on any reference day, the Bank of England publishes an average mortgage rate which differs by ►<sup>2</sup>0.5 percentage points◀ or more from the standard rate that applies on that reference day (whether by virtue of sub-paragraph (2) or of a previous application of this sub-paragraph).

(2C) The average mortgage rate published on that reference day then becomes the new standard rate in accordance with sub-paragraph (2D).

(2D) Any variation in the standard rate by virtue of sub-paragraphs (2A) to (2C) comes into effect—

- (a) for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2B) (in consequence of its first and any subsequent application), on the day after the reference day referred to in sub-paragraph (2C);
- (b) for the purpose of calculating the weekly amount of housing costs to be met under this Schedule, on the day specified by the Secretary of State<sup>(c)</sup>.

(2E) In this paragraph—

“average mortgage rate” means the effective interest rate (non-seasonally adjusted) of United Kingdom resident banks and building societies for loans to households

<sup>1</sup>Para. 13(2) of Sch. 6 substituted by reg. 22(6) of S.I. 2014/516 & Sch. 16. See reg. 1(2)(j) of the S.I. for when to apply.

<sup>2</sup>Words in para. 13(2B) of Sch. 6 substituted by reg. 10(3) of S.I. 2014/591 as from 28.4.14.

(a) S.I. 1993/1679.

(b) S.I. 1995/516.

(c) The new standard rate, and the day specified by the Secretary of State as the day on which it comes into effect for the purpose of calculating the weekly amount of housing costs, will be made available at: [http://www.direct.gov.uk/en/MoneyTaxAndBenefits/BenefitsTaxCreditsAndOtherSupport/On\\_a\\_low\\_income/DG\\_180321](http://www.direct.gov.uk/en/MoneyTaxAndBenefits/BenefitsTaxCreditsAndOtherSupport/On_a_low_income/DG_180321) at least seven days before the variation comes into effect.



secured on dwellings published by the Bank of England in respect of the most recent period for that rate specified at the time of publication<sup>(a)</sup>; “reference day” means any day falling after 1st October 2010.◀

(3) The Secretary of State will determine the date from which the standard rate calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) takes effect.

### Excessive Housing Costs

**14.**—(1) Housing costs which, apart from this paragraph, fall to be met under this Schedule are to be met only to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (3) where—

- (a) the dwelling occupied as the home, excluding any part which is let, is larger than is required by the claimant, that claimant’s partner (if the claimant has a partner), any person under the age of 20 and any other non-dependants having regard, in particular, to suitable alternative accommodation occupied by a household of the same size; or
- (b) the immediate area in which the dwelling occupied as the home is located is more expensive than other areas in which suitable alternative accommodation exists; or
- (c) the outgoings of the dwelling occupied as the home which are met under paragraphs 16 to 18 are higher than the outgoings of suitable alternative accommodation in the area.

(2) For the purposes of paragraphs (a) to (c) of sub-paragraph (1), no regard is to be had to the capital value of the dwelling occupied as the home.

(3) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the amount of the loan which falls to be met is to be restricted and the excess over the amounts which the claimant would need to obtain suitable alternative accommodation will not be allowed.

(4) Where, having regard to the relevant factors, it is not reasonable to expect the claimant and the claimant’s partner to seek alternative cheaper accommodation, no restriction is to be made under sub-paragraph (3).

(5) In sub-paragraph (4) “the relevant factors” are—

- (a) the availability of suitable accommodation and the level of housing costs in the area; and
- (b) the circumstances of the claimant and those who live with the claimant, including, in particular, the age and state of health of any of those persons, the employment prospects of the claimant and, where a change in accommodation is likely to result in a change of school, the effect on the education of any person below the age of 20 who lives with the claimant.

(6) Where sub-paragraph (4) does not apply and the claimant or the claimant’s partner was able to meet the financial commitments for the dwelling occupied as the home when these were entered into, no restriction is to be made under this paragraph during the 26 weeks immediately following the date on which—

- (a) the claimant became entitled to an income-related allowance where the claimant’s housing costs fell within one of the cases in sub-paragraph (1) on that date; or
- (b) a decision took effect which was made under section 10 of the Social Security Act 1998 on the ground that the claimant’s housing costs fell within one of the cases in sub-paragraph (1),

nor during the next 26 weeks if and so long as the best endeavours of the claimant are used to obtain cheaper accommodation.

(7) For the purposes of calculating any period of 26 weeks referred to in sub-paragraph (6), and for those purposes only, a person is to be treated as entitled to an income-related allowance for any period of 12 weeks or less in respect of which that

<sup>(a)</sup> This is available on the Bank of England website: <http://www.bankofengland.co.uk/statistics/bankstats/current/index.htm>. The effective rate appears in Table G1.4 in the column headed “HSDE”.

## Sch. 6

person was not in receipt of an income-related allowance and which fell immediately between periods in respect of which that person was in receipt of that allowance.

(8) Any period in respect of which—

- (a) an income-related allowance was paid to a claimant; and
- (b) it was subsequently determined that such a claimant was not entitled to an income-related allowance for that period,

will be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (7) as a period in respect of which that claimant was not in receipt of an income-related allowance.

(9) Paragraphs (c) to (f) of sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 15 will apply to sub-paragraph (7) as they apply to <sup>1</sup>paragraph 9<sup>1</sup> but with the modification that the words “Subject to sub-paragraph (2)” were omitted and references to “the claimant” were references to the person mentioned in sub-paragraph (7).

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 14(9) of Sch. 6 substituted by reg. 4(2)(g) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

(10) References to an income-related allowance in sub-paragraphs (6) and (7) must be treated as including references to income support, income-based jobseeker’s allowance and state pension credit in respect of any period which falls immediately before the appointed day.

### Linking rule

<sup>2</sup>Words deleted in para. 15(1) by reg. 16(11)(b) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

**15.—**(1) <sup>2</sup> for the purposes of this Schedule—

- (a) a claimant is to be treated as being in receipt of an income-related allowance during the following periods—
  - (i) any period in respect of which it was subsequently determined that that claimant was entitled to an income-related allowance; and
  - (ii) any period of 12 weeks or less or, as the case may be, 52 weeks or less, in respect of which that claimant was not in receipt of an income-related allowance and which fell immediately between periods in respect of which—
    - (aa) that claimant was, or was treated as being, in receipt of an income-related allowance;
    - (bb) that claimant was treated as entitled to an income-related allowance for the purpose of sub-paragraph (9) or (10); or
    - (cc) (i) above applies;
- (b) a claimant is to be treated as not being in receipt of an income-related allowance during any period other than a period to which (a)(ii) above applies in respect of which it is subsequently determined that that claimant was not so entitled;
- (c) where—
  - (i) the claimant was a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage; and
  - (ii) the claimant’s partner was, in respect of a past period, in receipt of an income-related allowance for that claimant’s partner and the claimant; and
  - (iii) the claimant is no longer a member of that couple or polygamous marriage; and
  - (iv) the claimant made a claim for an income-related allowance within 12 weeks or, as the case may be, 52 weeks, of ceasing to be a member of that couple or polygamous marriage,

the claimant must be treated as having been in receipt of an income-related allowance for the same period as the claimant’s former partner had been or had been treated, for the purposes of this Schedule, as having been;

- (d) where the claimant’s partner’s applicable amount was determined in accordance with paragraph 1(1) (single claimant) or paragraph 1(2) <sup>3</sup>(lone parents etc.)<sup>3</sup> of Part 1 of Schedule 4 (prescribed amounts) in respect of a past period, provided that the claim was made within 12 weeks or, as the case may be, 52 weeks, of the claimant and that claimant’s partner becoming

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in para. 15(1)(d) by reg. 5(7)(a) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

one of a couple or polygamous marriage, the claimant is to be treated as having been in receipt of an income-related allowance for the same period as the claimant's partner had been or had been treated, for the purposes of this Schedule, as having been;

- (e) where the claimant is a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage and the claimant's partner was, in respect of a past period, in receipt of an income-related allowance for that claimant's partner and the claimant, and the claimant has begun to receive an income-related allowance as a result of an election by the members of the couple or polygamous marriage, that claimant is to be treated as having been in receipt of an income-related allowance for the same period as that claimant's partner had been or had been treated, for the purposes of this Schedule, as having been;
- (f) where the claimant—
  - (i) is a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage and the claimant's partner was, immediately before the participation by any member of that couple or polygamous marriage in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, in the Intensive Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations, in receipt of an income-related allowance and the claimant's applicable amount included an amount for the couple or for the partners of the polygamous marriage; and
  - (ii) has, immediately after that participation in that programme, begun to receive an income-related allowance as a result of an election under regulation 4(3) of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987(a) by the members of the couple or polygamous marriage, the claimant is to be treated as having been in receipt of an income-related allowance for the same period as that claimant's partner had been or had been treated, for the purposes of this Schedule, as having been;
- (g) where—
  - (i) the claimant was a member of a family of a person (not being a former partner) entitled to an income-related allowance and at least one other member of that family was a child or young person;
  - (ii) the claimant becomes a member of another family which includes that child or young person; and

---

(a) S.I. 1987/1968, the relevant amending instruments are S.I. 1996/2431 and S.I. 2005/2877.



- (iii) claimant made a claim for an income-related allowance within 12 weeks or, as the case may be, 52 weeks, of the date on which the person entitled to an income-related allowance mentioned in paragraph (i) above ceased to be so entitled,

the claimant is to be treated as being in receipt of an income-related allowance for the same period as that person had been or had been treated, for the purposes of this Schedule, as having been.

(2) ►<sup>1</sup>◀

(3) For the purposes of this Schedule, where a claimant has ceased to be entitled to an income-related allowance because that claimant or that claimant's partner is—

- (a) participating in arrangements for training made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973<sup>(a)</sup> or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990<sup>(b)</sup>; or
- (b) attending a course at an employment rehabilitation centre established under that section,

the claimant is to be treated as if that claimant had been in receipt of an income-related allowance for the period during which that claimant or that claimant's partner was participating in such arrangements or attending such a course.

(4) For the purposes of this Schedule, a claimant who has ceased to be entitled to an income-related allowance because—

- (a) that claimant or that claimant's partner was participating in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, in the Intensive Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations or in an employment zone scheme; and
- (b) in consequence of such participation the claimant or the claimant's partner was engaged in remunerative work or had an income ►<sup>2</sup>equal to or◀ in excess of the claimant's applicable amount as prescribed in Part 9,

will be treated as if the claimant had been in receipt of an income-related allowance for the period during which that claimant or that claimant's partner was participating in that programme or activity.

(5) Where, for the purposes of sub-paragraphs (1), (3) and (4), a claimant is treated as being in receipt of an income-related allowance, for a certain period, that claimant will, subject to sub-paragraph (6), be treated as being entitled to an income-related allowance for the same period.

(6) Where the appropriate amount of a loan exceeds the amount specified in paragraph 12(4), sub-paragraph (5) will not apply except—

- (a) for the purposes of paragraph ►<sup>3</sup>◀ 9(1); or
- (b) where a claimant has ceased to be in receipt of an income-related allowance for a period of 104 weeks or less because that claimant or that claimant's partner is a work or training beneficiary within the meaning of regulation 148 (work or training beneficiaries).

(7) For the purposes of this Schedule, in determining whether a claimant is entitled to or to be treated as entitled to an income-related allowance, entitlement to a contribution-based jobseeker's allowance immediately before a period during which that claimant or that claimant's partner is participating in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, in the Intensive Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations is to be treated as entitlement to an income-related allowance for the purposes of any requirement that a claimant is, or has been, entitled to an income-related allowance for any period of time.

<sup>1</sup>Para. 15(2) omitted by reg. 16(11)(c) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

<sup>2</sup>Words in para. 15(4)(b) inserted by reg. 23(15) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>3</sup>Words in para. 15(6)(a) of Sch. 6 omitted by reg. 4(2)(h)(i) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

(a) 1973 c. 50.

(b) 1990 c. 35.

## Sch. 6

(8) For the purposes of this Schedule, sub-paragraph (9) applies where a claimant is not entitled to an income-related allowance by reason only that the claimant has—

- (a) capital exceeding £16,000; or
- (b) income ►<sup>1</sup>equal to or◄ exceeding the applicable amount which applies in that claimant's case; or
- <sup>1</sup>(bb) an amount of contributory allowance payable in respect of a claimant under section 2 that is equal to, or exceeds, the applicable amount in the claimant's case; or◄
- (c) both capital exceeding £16,000 and income exceeding the applicable amount which applies in that claimant's case.

<sup>1</sup>In Sch. 6, words in para. 15(8)(b) & para. 15(8)(bb) inserted by reg. 16(11)(d)(i) & (ii) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11.

(9) A claimant to whom sub-paragraph (8) applies is to be treated as entitled to an income-related allowance throughout any period of not more than 39 weeks which comprises only days—

- (a) on which that claimant is entitled to a contributory allowance, a contribution-based jobseeker's allowance, statutory sick pay or incapacity benefit; or
- (b) on which that claimant is, although not entitled to any of the benefits mentioned in paragraph (a) above, entitled to be credited with earnings equal to the lower earnings limit for the time being in force in accordance with regulation 8A or 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975(a).

<sup>2</sup>Para. 15(10) substituted by reg. 5(7)(b) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

►<sup>2</sup>(10) Subject to sub-paragraph (11), for the purposes of this Schedule, a claimant is to be treated as entitled to an income-related allowance throughout any period of not more than 39 weeks following the refusal of a claim for an income-related allowance made by or on behalf of the claimant, if the claimant is a person to whom sub-paragraph (8) applies and who is—

- (a) a lone parent;
- (b) a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person; or
- (c) a person who is described in paragraph 4 or 5 of Schedule 1B of the Income Support (General) Regulations (persons caring for another person).◄

(11) Sub-paragraph (10) will not apply in relation to a claimant mentioned in that sub-paragraph who, during the period referred to in that sub-paragraph—

- (a) is engaged in, or is treated as engaged in, remunerative work or whose partner is engaged in, or is treated as engaged in, remunerative work;
- <sup>3</sup>(b) is in full-time education and in receipt of disability living allowance►<sup>4</sup>, armed forces independence payment◄►<sup>5</sup>or personal independence payment◄;◄
- (c) is temporarily absent from Great Britain, other than in the circumstances specified in regulation 152 or 153(1)(c)(ii) (temporary absence from Great Britain).

<sup>3</sup>Para. 15(11)(b) substituted by reg. 16(g) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>4</sup>Words inserted in para. 15(11)(b) of Sch. 6 by para. 37(6)(a) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

<sup>5</sup>Words in para. 15(11)(b) inserted by reg. 40(6)(a) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

(12) In a case where—

- (a) sub-paragraphs (9) and (10) apply solely by virtue of sub-paragraph (8)(b); and

(a) S.I. 1975/556, the relevant amending instruments are S.I. 1996/2367, S.I. 2000/3120, S.I. 2001/518, S.I. 2001/1711, S.I. 2002/490, S.I. 2003/521 and S.I. 2007/1749.

- (b) the claimant's income includes payments under a policy taken out to insure against the risk that the policy holder is unable to meet any loan or payment which qualifies under paragraphs 16 to 18,

sub-paragraphs (9) and (10) will have effect as if for the words "throughout any period of not more than 39 weeks" there will be substituted the words "throughout any period that payments are made in accordance with the terms of the policy".

(13) This sub-paragraph applies—

- (a) to a person who claims an income-related allowance, or in respect of whom an income-related allowance is claimed and who—
- (i) received payments under a policy of insurance taken out to insure against loss of employment, and those payments are exhausted; and
  - (ii) had a previous award of an income-related allowance where the applicable amount included an amount by way of housing costs; and
- (b) where the period in respect of which the previous award of an income-related allowance was payable ended not more than 26 weeks before the date the claim was made.

(14) Where sub-paragraph (13) applies, in determining—

▶<sup>1</sup>◀

- (b) for the purposes of paragraph 9(1) whether a claimant has been entitled to an income-related allowance for a continuous period of 39 weeks or more,

<sup>1</sup>Para. 15(14)(a) omitted by reg. 4(2)(h)(ii) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

any week falling between the date of the termination of the previous award and the date of the new claim is to be ignored.

(15) In the case of a claimant who is a work or training beneficiary, the references in sub-paragraphs (1)(a)(ii), (1)(c)(iv), (1)(d) and (1)(g)(iii) to a period of 12 weeks is to be treated as references to a period of 104 weeks.

(16) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a)(ii), (1)(c)(iv), (1)(d) and (1)(g)(iii), the relevant period will be—

- (a) 52 weeks in the case of a person to whom sub-paragraph (17) applies;
- (b) subject to sub-paragraph (15), 12 weeks in any other case.

(17) This sub-paragraph applies, subject to sub-paragraph (18), in the case of a claimant who, on or after 27th October 2008, has ceased to be entitled to an income-related allowance because that claimant or that claimant's partner—

- (a) has commenced employment as an employed earner or as a self-employed earner or has increased the hours in which that claimant or that claimant's partner is engaged in such employment;
- (b) is taking active steps to establish that claimant or that claimant's partner in employment as an employed earner or as a self-employed earner under any scheme for assisting persons to become so employed which is mentioned in regulation 19(1)(r)(i) to (iii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations; or
- (c) is participating in—
  - (i) a New Deal option;
  - (ii) an employment zone programme; or
  - (iii) the self-employment route; or
  - (iv) the Intensive Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations,

and, as a consequence, that claimant or that claimant's partner was engaged in remunerative work or had income ▶<sup>2</sup>equal to or◀ in excess of the applicable amount as prescribed in Part 9.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 15(17)(c) by reg. 23(15) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

(18) Sub-paragraph (17) is only to apply to the extent that immediately before the day on which the claimant ceased to be entitled to an income-related allowance, that



**Sch. 6**

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 15(18) of Sch. 6 omitted by reg. 4(2)(h)(iii) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

claimant's housing costs were being met in accordance with paragraph 9(1)(a) or would have been so met but for any non-dependant deduction under paragraph 19.

(19) For the purpose of determining whether the linking rules set out in this paragraph apply in a case where a claimant's former partner was entitled to state pension credit, any reference to an income-related allowance in this Schedule is to be taken to include also a reference to state pension credit.

(20) Where a person is one to whom regulation 6(5) of the Income Support Regulations (persons not treated as engaged in remunerative work) applies, the period prescribed in paragraph (6) of that regulation is not to be included for the purposes of any linking rule or for determining whether any qualifying or other period is satisfied.

**Loans on residential property**

**16.—(1)** A loan qualifies under this paragraph where the loan was taken out to defray monies applied for any of the following purposes—

- (a) acquiring an interest in the dwelling occupied as the home; or
- (b) paying off another loan to the extent that the other loan would have qualified under paragraph (a) above had the loan not been paid off.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph, references to a loan include also a reference to money borrowed under a hire purchase agreement for any purpose specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of sub-paragraph (1).

(3) Where a loan is applied only in part for the purposes specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of sub-paragraph (1), only that portion of the loan which is applied for that purpose will qualify under this paragraph.

**Loans for repairs and improvements to the dwelling occupied as the home**

**17.—(1)** A loan qualifies under this paragraph where the loan was taken out, with or without security, for the purpose of—

- (a) carrying out repairs and improvements to the dwelling occupied as the home;
- (b) paying any service charge imposed to meet the cost of repairs and improvements to the dwelling occupied as the home;
- (c) paying off another loan to the extent that the other loan would have qualified under paragraph (a) or (b) of this sub-paragraph had the loan not been paid off,

and the loan was used for that purpose, or is used for that purpose within 6 months of the date of receipt or such further period as may be reasonable in the particular circumstances of the case.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1) “repairs and improvements” means any of the following measures undertaken with a view to maintaining the fitness of the dwelling for human habitation or, where the dwelling forms part of a building, any part of the building containing that dwelling—

- (a) provision of a fixed bath, shower, wash basin, sink or lavatory, and necessary associated plumbing, including the provision of hot water not connected to a central heating system;
- (b) repairs to existing heating systems;
- (c) damp proof measures;
- (d) provision of ventilation and natural lighting;
- (e) provision of drainage facilities;
- (f) provision of facilities for preparing and cooking food;
- (g) provision of insulation of the dwelling occupied as the home;
- (h) provision of electric lighting and sockets;
- (i) provision of storage facilities for fuel or refuse;
- (j) repairs of unsafe structural defects;
- (k) adapting a dwelling for the special needs of a disabled person; or

- (l) provision of separate sleeping accommodation for persons of different sexes aged 10 or over but under age 20 who live with the claimant and for whom the claimant or partner is responsible.

(3) Where a loan is applied only in part for the purposes specified in sub-paragraph (1), only that portion of the loan which is applied for that purpose will qualify under this paragraph.

#### Other housing costs

**18.**—(1) Subject to the deduction specified in sub-paragraph (2) and the reductions applicable in sub-paragraph (5), there are to be met under this paragraph the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis, in respect of the following housing costs—

- (a) payments by way of rent or ground rent relating to a long tenancy;
- (b) service charges;
- (c) payments by way of rentcharge within the meaning of section 1 of the Rentcharges Act 1977<sup>(a)</sup>;
- (d) payments under a co-ownership scheme;
- (e) payments under or relating to a tenancy or licence of a Crown tenant;
- (f) where the dwelling occupied as the home is a tent, payments in respect of the tent and the site on which it stands.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), the deductions to be made from the weekly amounts to be met under this paragraph are—

- (a) where the costs are inclusive of any of the items mentioned in paragraph 6(2) of Schedule 1 to the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006<sup>(b)</sup> (payment in respect of fuel charges), the deductions prescribed in that paragraph unless the claimant provides evidence on which the actual or approximate amount of the service charge for fuel may be estimated, in which case the estimated amount;
- (b) where the costs are inclusive of ineligible service charges within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 to the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (ineligible service charges) the amounts attributable to those ineligible service charges or where that amount is not separated from or separately identified within the housing costs to be met under this paragraph, such part of the payments made in respect of those housing costs which are fairly attributable to the provision of those ineligible services having regard to the costs of comparable services;
- (c) any amount for repairs and improvements, and for this purpose the expression “repairs and improvements” has the same meaning it has in paragraph 17(2).

(3) Where arrangements are made for the housing costs, which are met under this paragraph and which are normally paid for a period of 52 weeks, to be paid instead for a period of 53 weeks, or to be paid irregularly, or so that no such costs are payable or collected in certain periods, or so that the costs for different periods in the year are of different amounts, the weekly amount will be the amount payable for the year divided by 52.

(4) Where the claimant or a member of the claimant’s family—

- (a) pays for reasonable repairs or redecorations to be carried out to the dwelling they occupy; and
- (b) that work was not the responsibility of the claimant or any member of the claimant’s family; and
- (c) in consequence of that work being done, the costs which are normally met under this paragraph are waived,

then those costs will, for a period not exceeding 8 weeks, be treated as payable.

<sup>(a)</sup> 1977 c. 30.

<sup>(b)</sup> S.I. 2006/213, the relevant amending instrument is S.I. 2007/688.

## Sch. 6

(5) Where in England and Wales an amount calculated on a weekly basis in respect of housing costs specified in sub-paragraph (1)(e) includes water charges, that amount is to be reduced—

- (a) where the amount payable in respect of water charges is known, by that amount;
- (b) in any other case, by the amount which would be the likely weekly water charge had the property not been occupied by a Crown tenant.

**Non-dependant deductions**

**19.**—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the following deductions from the amount to be met under the preceding paragraphs of this Schedule in respect of housing costs are to be made—

- (a) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over who is engaged in any remunerative work, ►<sup>1</sup>£95.45◄;
- (b) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom paragraph (a) does not apply, ►<sup>1</sup>£14.80◄.

<sup>1</sup>Amounts in paras. (1)(a)-(b) & (2)(a)-(e) substituted by art. 26(4) of S.I. 2017/260 as from 10.4.17. See art. 1(2) of this S.I. for when to apply.

(2) In the case of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies because that non-dependant is in remunerative work, where the claimant satisfies the Secretary of State that the non-dependant's gross weekly income is—

- (a) less than ►<sup>1</sup>£136.00◄, the deduction to be made under this paragraph will be the deduction specified in sub-paragraph (1)(b);
- (b) not less than ►<sup>1</sup>£136.00◄ but less than ►<sup>1</sup>£200.00◄, the deduction to be made under this paragraph will be ►<sup>1</sup>£34.00◄;
- (c) not less than ►<sup>1</sup>£200.00◄ but less than ►<sup>1</sup>£259.00◄, the deduction to be made under this paragraph will be ►<sup>1</sup>£46.65◄;
- (d) not less than ►<sup>1</sup>£259.00◄ but less than ►<sup>1</sup>£346.00◄, the deduction to be made under this paragraph will be ►<sup>1</sup>£76.35◄;
- (e) not less than ►<sup>1</sup>£346.00◄ but less than ►<sup>1</sup>£430.00◄, the deduction to be made under this paragraph will be ►<sup>1</sup>£86.95◄.

(3) Only one deduction is to be made under this paragraph in respect of a couple or, as the case may be, the members of a polygamous marriage, and where, but for this sub-paragraph, the amount that would fall to be deducted in respect of one member of a couple or polygamous marriage is higher than the amount (if any) that would fall to be deducted in respect of the other, or any other, member, the higher amount is to be deducted.

(4) In applying the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) in the case of a couple or, as the case may be, a polygamous marriage, regard will be had, for the purpose of sub-paragraph (2), to the couple's or, as the case may be, all the members of the polygamous marriage's, joint weekly income.

(5) Where a person is a non-dependant in respect of more than one joint occupier of a dwelling (except where the joint occupiers are a couple or members of a polygamous marriage), the deduction in respect of that non-dependant is to be apportioned between the joint occupiers (the amount so apportioned being rounded to the nearest penny) having regard to the number of joint occupiers and the proportion of the housing costs in respect of the dwelling occupied as the home payable by each of them.

(6) No deduction is to be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying the dwelling occupied as the home of the claimant, if the claimant or any partner of the claimant is—

- <sup>2</sup>(a) certified as blind or severely sight impaired by a consultant ophthalmologist, or who is within 28 weeks of ceasing to be so certified;◄
- (b) receiving in respect of that claimant or that claimant's partner either—
  - (i) an attendance allowance; ►<sup>3</sup>◄

<sup>2</sup>Para. 19(6)(a) substituted by reg. 3(7)(b) of S.I. 2014/2888 as from 26.11.14.  
<sup>3</sup>Words in para. 19(6)(b) (i) omitted by reg. 40(6)(b) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

## Sch. 6

- (ii) the care component of the disability living allowance<sup>1</sup>; <sup>2</sup>◀
- (iii) the daily living component<sup>2</sup>; or
- (iv) armed forces independence payment. ◀

(7) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant—

- (a) if, although the <sup>3</sup>non-dependant◀ resides with the claimant, it appears to the Secretary of State that the dwelling occupied as the non-dependant's home is normally elsewhere;
- (b) if the non-dependant is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with youth training;
- (c) if the non-dependant is a full-time student during a period of study or, if the non-dependant is not in remunerative work, during a recognised summer vacation appropriate to the non-dependant's course;
- (d) if the non-dependant is aged under 25 and in receipt of income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related allowance <sup>4</sup>and they are still in the assessment phase in accordance with regulation 4◀;

*Para. 19(7)(d) of Sch. 6 is reproduced below as it remains in force for certain cases. See Sch. 2, para. 1 of S.I. 2017/204 for details of when to apply.*

- (d) if the non-dependant is aged under 25 and in receipt of income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related allowance which does not include an amount under section 4(2)(b) of the Act;
- (e) in respect of whom a deduction in the calculation of a rent rebate or allowance falls to be made under regulation 74 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (non-dependant deductions);
- <sup>3</sup>(f) to whom, but for paragraph (5) of regulation 71 (definition of non-dependant) paragraph (4) of that regulation would apply; ◀
- (g) if the non-dependant is not residing with the claimant because the non-dependant has been a patient for a period in excess of 52 weeks, or is a prisoner, and for these purposes—
  - (i) “patient” has the meaning given in paragraph 5(13) and “prisoner” has the meaning given in regulation 69(2) (special cases); and
  - (ii) in calculating a period of 52 weeks as a patient, any two or more distinct periods separated by one or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days is to be treated as a single period; <sup>5</sup>◀
- (h) if the non-dependant is in receipt of state pension credit; <sup>5</sup>or
- (ha) if the non-dependant is aged less than 25 and is entitled to an award of universal credit which is calculated on the basis that the non-dependant does not have any earned income; ◀

<sup>6</sup>(7ZA)◀ <sup>6</sup>For the purposes of sub-paragraph (7)(b)◀ “youth training” means—

- (i) arrangements made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
- (ii) arrangements made by the Secretary of State for persons enlisted in Her Majesty's forces for any special term of service specified in regulations made under section 2 of the Armed Forces Act 1966 (power of Defence Council to make regulations as to engagement of persons in regular forces),

for purposes which include the training of persons who, at the beginning of their training, are under the age of 18.

<sup>5</sup>(7A) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (7)(ha), “earned income” has the meaning given in regulation 52 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013. ◀

(8) In the case of a non-dependant to whom sub-paragraph (2) applies because that non-dependant is in remunerative work, there is to be disregarded from that non-dependant's gross income—

<sup>1</sup>Words in sub-para. (6)(b)(iii) inserted by reg. 40(6)(b) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>2</sup>Words omitted in para. 19(6)(b)(ii), para. 19(6)(b)(iv) & words in (b)(iii) inserted in Sch. 6 by para. 37(6)(b) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

<sup>3</sup>Words in para. 19(7)(a) & sub-para. (f) substituted by reg. 16(h) & (i) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>4</sup>Words in para. 19(7)(d) of Sch. 6 substituted by reg. 2(5)(b) of S.I. 2017/204 as from 3.4.17.

<sup>5</sup>Words omitted in para. 19(7)(g)(ii) and para. 19(7)(ha) and (7A) inserted by reg. 37(7)(b)(i) & (ii) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

<sup>6</sup>Sub-para. (7)(i) substituted by (7ZA) and words in there substituted by reg. 13(36)(a) & (b) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

**Sch. 6**

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 19(8)(a) substituted by reg. 40(6)(b) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>2</sup>Words in para. 19(8)(a) inserted in Sch. 6 by para. 37(6)(b) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

<sup>3</sup>Words in para. 19(8)(b) inserted by reg. 12(3)(e) & (5)(d) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

<sup>4</sup>Words inserted in para. 19(8)(b) by reg. 23(8) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>5</sup>Words in para. 19(8)(b) substituted by reg. 16(h) & (i) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>6</sup>Para. 20(1)(a) of Sch. 6 omitted by reg. 4(2)(i) of S.I. 2015/1647 as from 1.4.16.

- (a) any attendance allowance<sup>1</sup>, disability living allowance<sup>2</sup>, armed forces independence payment<sup>3</sup> or personal independence payment<sup>4</sup> received by that non-dependant;
- (b) any payment made under <sup>3</sup>or by<sup>4</sup> the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust<sup>5</sup>, MFET Limited<sup>4</sup>, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation<sup>4</sup> or the <sup>5</sup>Independent Living Fund (2006)<sup>4</sup> which, had that non-dependant's income fallen to be calculated under regulation 104 (calculation of income other than earnings), would have been disregarded under paragraph 22 of Schedule 8 (income in kind); and
- (c) any payment which, had that non-dependant's income fallen to be calculated under regulation 104 would have been disregarded under paragraph 41 of Schedule 8 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).

**Continuity with income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or state pension credit**

**20.—(1)** For the purpose of providing continuity between income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or state pension credit and an employment and support allowance—

▶<sup>6</sup>◀

- (b) had the award of an employment and support allowance been an award of income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance and the housing costs which would then have been met would have included an additional amount met in accordance with paragraph 7 of Schedule 3 to the Income Support Regulations or, as the case may be, paragraph 18(1)(b) of Schedule 2 to the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations (add back), an amount equal to that additional amount must be added to the housing costs to be met under this Schedule, but that amount must be subject to the same qualifications and limitations as it would have been had the award been of income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance; and
- (c) subject to paragraph 15(20), for the purposes of any linking rule or for determining whether any qualifying or other period is satisfied, any reference to an employment and support allowance in this Schedule must be taken also to include a reference to income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or state pension credit.

(2) Any loan which, had the claimant been entitled to income support and not an employment and support allowance, would have been a qualifying loan for the purposes of Schedule 3 to the Income Support Regulations by virtue of regulation 3 of the Income Support (General) Amendment and Transitional Regulations 1995(a) (transitional protection) must be treated also as a qualifying loan for the purposes of paragraph 16 or 17, (loans on residential property and loans for repairs and improvements to the dwelling occupied as the home) and for the purpose of determining whether a claimant would satisfy the provision of regulation 3(2) of those Regulations, a claimant in receipt of an income-related allowance must be treated as being in receipt of income support.

---

(a) S.I. 1995/2287, these regulations were superseded by S.I. 1995/3320.



## SCHEDULE 7

Regulations 96(2), 98(2)

## SUMS TO BE DISREGARDED IN THE CALCULATION OF EARNINGS

1.—(1) In the case of a claimant who has been engaged in remunerative work as an employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged—

- (a) any earnings, other than items to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, paid or due to be paid from that employment which terminated before the first day of entitlement to an income-related allowance;
- (b) any earnings, other than a payment of the nature described in ►<sup>1</sup>sub-paragraph (2)(a) or (b)(ii)◄, paid or due to be paid from that employment which has not been terminated where the claimant is not—
  - (i) engaged in remunerative work; or
  - (ii) suspended from employment.

<sup>1</sup>In Sch. 7, words in paras. 1(1)(b) & 2(1) & para. 1(2)(a) substituted by reg. 11(18)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to—

- <sup>1</sup>(a) any payment of the nature described in—
  - (i) regulation 95(1)(e) (earnings of employed earners), or
  - (ii) section 28, 64 or 68 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee payments, suspension from work on medical or maternity grounds); and◄
- (b) any award, sum or payment of the nature described in—
  - (i) regulation 95(1)(g) or (i); or
  - (ii) section 34 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996(a) (guarantee payments and suspension from work: complaints to employment tribunals),

including any payment made following the settlement of a complaint to an employment tribunal or of court proceedings.

2.—(1) In the case of a claimant to whom this paragraph applies, any earnings (other than a payment of the nature described in ►<sup>1</sup>paragraph 1(2)(a) or (b)(ii)◄) which relate to employment which ceased before the first day of entitlement to an income-related allowance whether or not that employment has terminated.

(2) This paragraph applies to a claimant who has been engaged in part-time employment as an employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged; but it does not apply to a claimant who has been suspended from employment.

3. If the claimant's partner has been engaged in remunerative work as an employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged, any earnings paid or due to be paid on termination of that employment by way of retirement but only if—

- (a) on retirement the partner is entitled to a retirement pension under the Contributions and Benefits Act; or
- (b) the only reason the partner is not entitled to a retirement pension under the Contribution and Benefits Act is because the contribution conditions are not satisfied.

►<sup>2</sup>3A. If the claimant's partner has been engaged in remunerative work as an employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged, any earnings paid or due to be paid on termination of that employment by way of retirement but only if—

<sup>2</sup>Para. 3A of Sch. 7 inserted by art. 31(3) of S.I. 2015/1985 as from 6.4.16.

- (a) on retirement the partner is entitled to a state pension under Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2014; or
- (b) the only reason the partner is not entitled to a state pension under Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2014 is because the partner does not have the minimum number of qualifying years◄.

(a) 1996 c. 18. Sections 34 and 70 were amended by section 1(2) of the Employment Rights (Dispute Resolution) Act 1998 (c. 8).

## Sch. 7

4. In the case of a claimant who has been engaged in remunerative work or part-time employment as a self-employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged and who has ceased to be so employed, from the date of the cessation of the claimant's employment any earnings derived from that employment except earnings to which regulation 92(2) (royalties etc.) applies.

5. In the case of a claimant who is undertaking work which falls within one of the categories in regulation 45(2) to (4) any earnings derived from that work which do not exceed the limits specified for that work of £20 in regulation 45(2) or, as the case may be, ►<sup>1</sup>16 x National Minimum Wage◄ in regulation 45(3) or (4).

<sup>1</sup>Amounts in paras. 5, 6 & 7 substituted by reg. 16(12) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11 in certain situations. See reg. 1(3) of the S.I. for details.

<sup>2</sup>Para. 5A inserted in Sch. 7 by reg. 9(19) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

►<sup>2</sup>5A. In the case of a claimant who receives a payment to which regulation 92(2) applies, £20, except where regulation 45(2) to (4) applies to the claimant, in which case the amounts specified in paragraph 6 shall apply, but only up to a maximum of £20.◄

6. Where regulation 45(2) to (4) applies to the claimant and that claimant's earnings are less than—

- (a) in a case to which regulation 45(2) applies, £20;
- (b) in a case to which regulation 45(3) and (4) applies, ►<sup>1</sup>16 x National Minimum Wage◄,

the earnings of the claimant's partner are to be disregarded to the extent that the claimant's earnings are less than £20 or, as the case may be, ►<sup>1</sup>16 x National Minimum Wage◄, but only up to a maximum of £20.

7.—(1) In a case to which this paragraph applies, £20; but notwithstanding regulation 83 (calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to a claimant it will not apply to the claimant's partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the claimant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £20.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), this paragraph applies in the case of a claimant to whom regulation 40(2)(a), (b) or (e), 43(1)(a), (d), (e) or (f), or (2) or 45(5) applies.

(3) Where a claimant is doing the work set out in regulation 40(2)(b) and is also undertaking any of the categories of work set out in regulation 45(2) to (4), this paragraph applies only to the extent that the claimant's earnings are less than the limit of—

- (a) £20 set out in regulation 45(2); or
- (b) ►<sup>1</sup>16 x National Minimum Wage◄ set out in regulation 45(3) and (4),

as the case may be.

(4) This paragraph applies, in a case where the claimant's partner is in part-time employment and paragraph 6 does not apply.

8. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Schedule, where two or more payments of earnings of the same kind and from the same source are to be taken into account in the same benefit week, because it has not been practicable to treat the payments under regulation 93(1)(b) (date on which income treated as paid) as paid on the first day of the benefit week in which they were due to be paid, there is to be disregarded from each payment the sum that would have been disregarded if the payment had been taken into account on the date on which it was due to be paid.

9. Any earnings derived from employment which are payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of those earnings.

10. Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

11. Any earnings which are due to be paid before the date of claim and which would otherwise fall to be taken into account in the same benefit week as a payment of the same kind and from the same source.

<sup>3</sup>Para. 11A inserted by reg. 5 of S.I. 2012/2575 as from 5.11.12.

►<sup>3</sup>11A.—(1) In the case of an income-related employment and support allowance, where earnings to which sub-paragraph (2) applies (in aggregate with the claimant's other income (if any) calculated in accordance with this Part) exceed the applicable



amount (calculated as specified in section 4(2) and (3) of the Act) less 10 pence, the amount of those earnings corresponding to that excess.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to earnings, in so far as they exceed the amount disregarded under paragraph 7, derived by the claimant's partner from employment as a member of any <sup>1</sup> reserve force prescribed in Part 1 of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 in respect of annual continuous training for a maximum period of 15 days in any calendar year <sup>1</sup> or in respect of training in the claimants first year of training as a member of a reserve force for a maximum of 43 days in that year.

<sup>1</sup>Words in paras. 11A(2) & 12 omitted & inserted by reg. 4(4) of S.I. 2015/389 as from 6.4.15.

**12.** In the case of a claimant who—

- (a) has been engaged in employment as a member of any <sup>1</sup> reserve force prescribed in Part 1 of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001(a); and
- (b) by reason of that employment has failed to satisfy any of the conditions for entitlement to an income-related allowance other than paragraph 6(1)(a) of Schedule 1 to the Act (income not in excess of the applicable amount),

any earnings from that employment paid in respect of the period in which the claimant was not entitled to an income-related allowance.

**13.** In the case of a person to whom paragraph (5) of regulation 6 of the Income Support Regulations applies, any earnings.

**14.** In this Schedule—

“part-time employment” means, if the person were entitled to income support, employment in which the person is not to be treated as engaged in remunerative work under regulation 5 or 6(1) and (4) of the Income Support Regulations (persons treated, or not treated, as engaged in remunerative work);

“remunerative work”, for the purposes of this paragraph and paragraphs 1, 3 and 4, has the meaning prescribed in regulation 5, except for paragraphs (3B) and (4) of that regulation, of the Income Support Regulations.

## SCHEDULE 8

Regulation 104(2)

### SUMS TO BE DISREGARDED IN THE CALCULATION OF INCOME OTHER THAN EARNINGS

**1.** Any amount paid by way of tax on income which is taken into account under regulation 104 (calculation of income other than earnings).

**<sup>2</sup>1A.** Any payment in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by the claimant in respect of that claimant's participation in <sup>3</sup>a Scheme prescribed in regulation 3 of the Jobseeker's Allowance (Schemes for Assisting Persons to Obtain Employment) Regulations 2013 or the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme.

<sup>2</sup>Para. 1A inserted in Sch. 8 by reg. 4(8) & (9) of S.I. 2011/1707 as from 5.8.11.

**2.** Any payment in respect of any expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by a claimant who is—

- (a) engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation; or
- (b) a volunteer,

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in Sch. 8, para. 1A by reg. 15(b) of S.I. 2013/276 from 6.45pm on 12.2.13.

if the claimant otherwise derives no remuneration or profit from the employment and is not to be treated as possessing any earnings under regulation 108(3) (notional income).

**<sup>4</sup>2A.** Any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the <sup>5</sup>claimant participating as a service user.

<sup>4</sup>Para. 2A inserted in Sch. 8 by reg. 11(19)(a) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

**3.** In the case of employment as an employed earner, any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment.

<sup>5</sup>Words substituted in para. 2A of Sch. 8 by reg. 13(37) of S.I. 2013/2536 as from 29.10.13.

(a) S.I. 2001/1004.

## Sch. 8

4. In the case of a payment under Parts 11 to 12ZB of the Contributions and Benefits Act<sup>(a)</sup> or any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the claimant who for the time being is unable to work due to illness or maternity or who is taking paternity leave<sup>▶</sup><sup>1</sup>, shared parental leave<sup>◀</sup> or adoption leave—

- (a) any amount deducted by way of primary Class 1 contributions under the Contributions and Benefits Act;
- (b) one-half of any sum paid by the claimant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme.

5. In Northern Ireland, in the case of a payment under Parts 11 to 12ZB of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992<sup>(b)</sup>, or any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the claimant who for the time being is unable to work due to illness or maternity or who is taking paternity leave<sup>▶</sup><sup>1</sup>, shared parental leave<sup>◀</sup> or adoption leave—

- (a) any amount deducted by way of primary Class 1 contributions under that Act;
- (b) one-half of any sum paid by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme.

6. Any guardian's allowance.

7.—(1) Any child tax credit.

(2) Any child benefit.

▶<sup>2</sup>(3) Any increase in respect of a dependent child or dependent young person under section 80 or 90 of the Contributions and Benefits Act.◀

8. Any mobility component of disability living allowance ▶<sup>3</sup>or the mobility component of personal independence payment◀.

9. Any concessionary payment made to compensate for the non-payment of—

- (a) any payment specified in paragraph 8 or 11;
- (b) an ▶<sup>4</sup>income-related◀ employment and support allowance, income support▶<sup>5</sup>, universal credit◀ or ▶<sup>4</sup>an income-based jobseeker's allowance◀.

10. Any mobility supplement or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.

11. Any attendance allowance▶<sup>3</sup>, the care component of disability living allowance or the daily living component◀.

12. Any payment to the claimant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross or any analogous payment.

13.—(1) Any payment—

- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—
  - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996<sup>(c)</sup>;
  - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>(d)</sup>; or

<sup>1</sup>Words in paras. 4 & 5 of Sch. 8 inserted by reg. 20(9) of S.I. 2014/3255 as from 31.12.14.

<sup>2</sup>Para. 7(3) substituted by reg. 16(13) of S.I. 2011/674 as from 11.4.11 in certain situations. See reg. 1(3) for details.

<sup>3</sup>Words in paras. 8 & 11 inserted & substituted by reg. 40(7) of S.I. 2013/388 as from 4.3.13.

<sup>4</sup>Words in para. 9(b) inserted & substituted by reg. 18(a)(i) & (ii) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>5</sup>Words inserted in para. 9(b) by reg. 37(8) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

(a) Part 12ZB was inserted by the Employment Act 2002, section 4 and amended by the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (c. 1), section 722 and paragraphs 169 and 184 of Schedule 6, the Work and Families Act 2006, sections 2 and 11(1) and paragraph 21 of Schedule 1, the National Health Service (Consequential Provisions) Act 2006 (c. 43), section 2 and paragraphs 142, 149 and 150, the Act section 67 and Schedule 8, S.I. 2006/1031 and S.I. 2006/2012.

(b) 1992 c. 7.

(c) 1996 c. 56. Section 518 was substituted by the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 (c. 31), section 129.

(d) 1980 c. 44.

- (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980(a) and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992(b); ►<sup>1</sup>◄
- (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—
- (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002(c); or
- (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act►<sup>1</sup>; or
- (c) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002◄.
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—
- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
- (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
- (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

<sup>1</sup>Words omitted and inserted in para. 13 by reg. 23(16) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance ►<sup>2</sup>or other payment◄ made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 13 by reg. 23(16) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

---

(a) Section 73ZA was inserted by the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 2005 asp. 6, section 19.

(b) 1992 c. 37.

(c) 2002 c. 32. Section 14 was amended by the Children Act 2004 (c. 31), section 59 and the Education Act 2005 (c. 18), Schedule 14, paragraph 23(1) to (3).



**14.** Any payment made to the claimant by way of a repayment under regulation 11(2) of the Education (Teacher Student Loans) (Repayment etc.) Regulations 2002<sup>(a)</sup>.

**15.—(1)** Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973<sup>(b)</sup> (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990<sup>(c)</sup> (functions in relation to training for employment etc.) except a payment—

- (a) made as a substitute for an employment and support allowance <sup>1</sup>or a jobseeker's allowance<sup>2</sup>;
- (b) of an allowance referred to in section 2(3) of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2(5) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990;
- (c) intended to meet the cost of living expenses which relate to any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2) whilst a claimant is participating in an education, training or other scheme to help the claimant enhance that claimant's employment prospects unless the payment is a Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 and the period of education or training or the scheme, which is supported by that loan, has been completed; or
- (d) made in respect of the cost of living away from home to the extent that the payment relates to rent for which housing benefit is payable in respect of accommodation which is not normally occupied by the claimant as that claimant's home.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in Sch. 8, para. 15(1)(a) by reg. 9(20)(b) of S.I. 2010/840 as from 28.6.10.

(2) The items specified in this sub-paragraph for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, rent for which housing benefit is payable, or any housing costs to the extent that they are met under regulation 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d) (housing costs), of the claimant or, where the claimant is a member of a family, any other member of the claimant's family, or any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable.

<sup>2</sup>**15A.** Any payment made to the claimant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, in complying with a requirement to undertake work-related activity.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup>Sch. 8, para. 15A inserted by reg. 19 of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.

**16.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraph (2) and paragraph 41, any relevant payment made or due to be made at regular intervals.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) is not to apply to a payment which is made by a person for the maintenance of any member of that person's family or of that person's former partner or of that person's children.

(3) In this paragraph, "relevant payment" means—

- (a) a charitable payment;
- (b) a voluntary payment;
- (c) a payment (not falling within sub-paragraph (a) or (b) above) from a trust whose funds are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant;
- (d) a payment under an annuity purchased—
  - (i) pursuant to any agreement or court order to make payments to the claimant; or
  - (ii) from funds derived from a payment made, in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant; or
- (e) a payment (not falling within sub-paragraph (a) to (d) above) received by virtue of any agreement or court order to make payments to the claimant in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant.

**17.** Subject to paragraphs 39 and 40, £10 of any of the following, namely—

- (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 10 or 11);
- (b) a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;

(a) S.I. 2002/2086.

(b) 1973 c. 50.

(c) 1990 c. 35.

## Sch. 8

- (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
- (d) a guaranteed income payment <sup>1</sup>and, if the amount of that payment has been abated to less than £10 by a <sup>2</sup>pension or payment falling within article 31(1)(a) or (b) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2005<sup>3</sup>, so much of <sup>2</sup>that pension or payment<sup>4</sup> as would not, in aggregate with the amount of <sup>2</sup>any<sup>4</sup> guaranteed income payment disregarded, exceed £10.<sup>4</sup>;
- (e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
- (f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
- <sup>3</sup>(g) a pension paid by a government to victims of National Socialist persecution;<sup>4</sup>
- (h) any widowed mother's allowance paid pursuant to section 37 of the Contributions and Benefits Act;
- (i) any widowed parent's allowance paid pursuant to section 39A of the Contributions and Benefits Act<sup>(a)</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in para. 17(d) by reg. 11(3)(a) of S.I. 2008/3157 as from 5.1.09.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in para. 17(d) by reg. 11(19)(b)(i)-(iii) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) of the S.I. for the commencement date.

<sup>3</sup>Para. 17(g) of Sch. 8 substituted by reg. 7 of S.I. 2017/174 as from 20.3.17.

**18.** Where a claimant receives income under an annuity purchased with a loan which satisfies the following conditions—

- (a) that the loan was made as part of a scheme under which not less than 90% of the proceeds of the loan were applied to the purchase by the person to whom it was made of an annuity ending with that person's life or with the life of the survivor of two or more persons (in this paragraph referred to as "the annuitants") who include the person to whom the loan was made;
- (b) that the interest on the loan is payable by the person to whom it was made or by one of the annuitants;
- (c) that at the time the loan was made the person to whom it was made or each of the annuitants had attained the age of 65;
- (d) that the loan was secured on a dwelling in Great Britain and the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants owns an estate or interest in that dwelling; and
- (e) that the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants occupies the accommodation on which it was secured as that person's home at the time the interest is paid,

the amount, calculated on a weekly basis equal to—

- (i) where, or insofar as, section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988<sup>(b)</sup> (mortgage interest payable under deduction of tax) applies to the payments of interest on the loan, the interest which is payable after deduction of a sum equal to income tax on such payments at the applicable percentage of income tax within the meaning of section 369(1A) of that Act<sup>(c)</sup>;
- (ii) in any other case the interest which is payable on the loan without deduction of such a sum.

**19.** Any payment made to the claimant by a person who normally resides with the claimant, which is a contribution towards that person's living and accommodation costs, except where that person is residing with the claimant in circumstances to which paragraph 20 or 21 refers.

(a) Section 39A was inserted by the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c. 30), section 55(2).

(b) 1988 c. 1.

(c) Subsection (1A) of section 369 was inserted by the Finance Act 1999 (c. 16), Schedule 4, paragraph 4.

**20.** Where the claimant occupies a dwelling as the claimant's home and the dwelling is also occupied by another person and there is a contractual liability to make payments to the claimant in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of that person's family—

- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of that person's family, or by that person and a member of that person's family, is less than £20, the whole of that amount; or
- (b) where the aggregate of such payments is £20 or more per week, £20.

**21.** Where the claimant occupies a dwelling as the claimant's home and the claimant provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for whom such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—

- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20, 100% of such payments; or
- (b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20, £20 and 50% of the excess over £20.

**22.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), except where regulation 104(8)(b) (provision of support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act in the calculation of income other than earnings) or regulation 107(3)(a) (notional income) applies, any income in kind;

(2) The exception under sub-paragraph (1) will not apply where the income in kind is received from the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No.2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust <sup>1</sup>, MFET Limited <sup>2</sup>, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation<sup>3</sup> or <sup>3</sup>the Independent Living Fund (2006)<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 22(2) substituted by reg. 12(3)(f) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 22(2) by reg. 23(8) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in para. 22(2) by reg. 18(b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(3) The first exception under sub-paragraph (1) will not apply where the claimant is the partner of a person subject to immigration control and whose partner is receiving support provided under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act and the income in kind is support provided in respect of essential living needs of the partner of the claimant and the claimant's dependants (if any) as is specified in regulations made under paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to the Immigration and Asylum Act.

(4) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) to "income in kind" does not include a payment to a third party made in respect of the claimant which is used by the third party to provide benefits in kind to the claimant.

**23.—(1)** Any income derived from capital to which the claimant is or is treated under regulation 117 (capital jointly held) as beneficially entitled but, subject to sub-paragraph (2), not income derived from capital disregarded under paragraph 1, 2, 4 to 8, 10 or 16 of Schedule 9.

(2) Income derived from capital disregarded under paragraph 2 or 4 to 8 of Schedule 9 but only to the extent of—

- (a) any mortgage repayments made in respect of the dwelling or premises in the period during which that income accrued; or
- (b) any council tax or water charges which the claimant is liable to pay in respect of the dwelling or premises and which are paid in the period during which that income accrued.

(3) The definition of "water charges" in regulation 2(1) is to apply to sub-paragraph (2) with the omission of the words "in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as the home".



## Sch. 8

**24.** Any income which is payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.

**25.** Where a payment of income is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

**26.—(1)** Any payment made to the claimant in respect of a child or young person who is a member of the claimant's family—

- (a) pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002<sup>(a)</sup> or in accordance with a scheme approved by the Scottish Ministers under section 51A of the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978<sup>(b)</sup> (schemes for payment of allowances to adopters) ►<sup>1</sup> or in accordance with an adoption allowance scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (adoption allowance schemes)◄;
- (b) which is a payment made by a local authority in pursuance of section 15(1) of, and paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 to, the Children Act 1989<sup>(c)</sup> (local authority contribution to a child's maintenance where the child is living with a person as a result of a residence order) ►<sup>2</sup>, or in Scotland section 50 of the Children Act 1975 (payments towards maintenance of children)◄;
- (c) which is a payment made by an authority, as defined in Article 2 of the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995<sup>(d)</sup>, in pursuance of Article 15 of, and paragraph 17 of Schedule 1 to, that Order (contributions by an authority to child's maintenance);
- (d) in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989<sup>(e)</sup> (special guardianship support services).

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, made to the claimant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002<sup>(f)</sup>.

**27.** In the case of a claimant who has a child or young person—

- (a) who is a member of the claimant's family; and
- (b) who is residing at an educational establishment at which that child or young person is receiving relevant education,

any payment made to that educational establishment, in respect of that child or young person's maintenance by or on behalf of a person who is not a member of the family or by a member of the family out of funds contributed for that purpose by a person who is not a member of the family.

►<sup>3</sup>**28.** Any payment made to the claimant with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made—

- (a) by a local authority under—
  - (i) section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation and maintenance for a child whom they are looking after) or
  - (ii) section 26 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (manner of provision of accommodation to child looked after by local authority), or
  - (iii) regulation 33 or 51 of the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 (fostering and kinship care allowances and fostering allowances);
 or
- (b) by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the 1989 Act (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations).◄

(a) 2002 c. 38.

(b) 1978 c. 28.

(c) 1989 c. 41. Section 15(1) was amended by the Courts and Legal Services Act 1990 (c. 41), section 116 and Schedule 16, paragraph 10 and paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 was amended by the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c. 33), section 78(1) and (3).

(d) S.I. 1995/755 (N.I. 2).

(e) Section 14F was inserted by the Adoption and Children Act 2002 (c. 38), section 115(1).

(f) 2002 c. 38.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in para. 26(1)(a) by reg. 47(4) of S.I. 2011/1740 as from 15.7.11.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 26(1)(b) by reg. 11(19)(c) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(2)(d) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

<sup>3</sup>Para. 28 substituted by reg. 11(4)(a) of S.I. 2010/2429 as from 1.11.10.

**29.** Any payment made to the claimant or the claimant's partner for a person ("the person concerned"), who is not normally a member of the claimant's household but is temporarily in the claimant's care, by—

- (a) a health authority;
- (b) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
- (c) a voluntary organisation;
- (d) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948(a);
- ▶<sup>1</sup>(da) a clinical commissioning group;
- (db) the National Health Service Commissioning Board; or ◀
- (e) ▶<sup>1</sup>◀
- (f) a Local Health Board established under section 16BA of the National Health Service Act 1977 or by an order made under section 11 of the Health Service (Wales) Act.

<sup>1</sup>Sub-paras. 29(da) & (db) inserted & 29(e) omitted by para. 116(3)(a) & (b) of Sch. 2 to S.I. 2013/235 as from 1.4.13.

**30.—(1)** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with—

- (a) section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989(b);
- (b) section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968(c); or
- ▶<sup>2</sup>(c) section 22, 26A. 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children, duty to provide continuing care and provision of advice and assistance to certain young persons). ◀

<sup>2</sup>Paras. 30(1)(c), (3)(b) & words in sub-para. (2) substituted by art. 8(2)(a)-(c) of S.I. 2016/732 as from 5.8.16.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 ▶<sup>2</sup>or section 22, 26A or 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children, duty to provide continuing care and provision of advice and assistance for certain young persons)◀ to a person ("A") which A passes on to the claimant.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) applies only where A—

- (a) was formerly in the claimant's care; and
- ▶<sup>2</sup>(b) is aged 18 or over or, in the case of a payment or part of a payment made in accordance with section 26A of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, aged 16 or over, and◀
- (c) continues to live with the claimant.

**31.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraph (2) any payment received under an insurance policy, taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments on a loan which qualifies under paragraph 16 or 17 of Schedule 6 (housing costs - loans to acquire an interest in a dwelling, or for repairs and improvements to the dwelling, occupied as the home) and used to meet such repayments, to the extent that it does not exceed the aggregate of—

- (a) the amount, calculated on a weekly basis, of any interest on that loan which is in excess of the amount met in accordance with Schedule 6;
- (b) the amount of any payment, calculated on a weekly basis, due on the loan attributable to the repayment of capital; and
- (c) any amount due by way of premiums on—
  - (i) that policy; or
  - (ii) a policy of insurance taken out to insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied by the claimant as the claimant's home.

(2) This paragraph does not apply to any payment which is treated as possessed by the claimant by virtue of regulation 107(3)(c) (notional income - income due to be paid or income paid to or in respect of a third party).

(a) 1948 c. 29. Section 26(3A) was inserted by the National Health Service and Community Care Act 1990 (c. 19), section 42(4).

(b) 1989 c. 41. Sections 23B, 23C and 24A were substituted by the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000 (c. 35), sections 2 and 4.

(c) 1968 c. 49.

## Sch. 8

**32.**—(1) Except where paragraph 31 (or 33) applies, and subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment made to the claimant which is intended to be used and is used as a contribution towards—

- (a) any payment due on a loan if secured on the dwelling occupied as the home which does not qualify under Schedule 6;
- (b) any interest payment or charge which qualifies in accordance with paragraphs 16 to 18 of Schedule 6 to the extent that the payment or charge is not met;
- (c) any payment due on a loan which qualifies under paragraph 16 or 17 of Schedule 6 attributable to the payment of capital;
- (d) any amount due by way of premiums on—
  - (i) an insurance policy taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to make the payments referred to in (a) to (c) above; or
  - (ii) a policy of insurance taken out to insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied by the claimant as the claimant's home;
- (e) the claimant's rent in respect of the dwelling occupied by the claimant as the home but only to the extent that it is not met by housing benefit; or the claimant's accommodation charge but only to the extent that the actual charge exceeds the amount payable by a local authority in accordance with Part 3 of the National Assistance Act 1948.

(2) This paragraph does not apply to any payment which is treated as possessed by the claimant by virtue of regulation 107(3)(c).

**33.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment received under an insurance policy, other than an insurance policy referred to in paragraph 31, taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments under a regulated agreement as defined for the purposes of the Consumer Credit Act 1974(a) or under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement as defined for the purposes of Part 3 of the Hire-Purchase Act 1964(b).

(2) A payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is to only be disregarded to the extent that the payment received under that policy does not exceed the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis which are used to—

- (a) maintain the repayments referred to in sub-paragraph (1); and
- (b) meet any amount due by way of premiums on that policy.

**34.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), in the case of a claimant residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital, any payment, except a charitable or voluntary payment disregarded under paragraph 16 made to the claimant which is intended to be used and is used to meet the cost of maintaining the claimant in that home or hospital.

(2) This paragraph does not apply to a claimant for whom accommodation in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital is provided by a local authority under section 26 of the National Assistance Act 1948.

(3) The amount to be disregarded under this paragraph is not to exceed the difference between—

- (a) the claimant's applicable amount; and
- (b) the weekly charge for the accommodation.

**35.** Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Contributions and Benefits Act.

►**35A.** Any local welfare provision.◀

**36.** Any payment of income which under regulation 112 (income treated as capital) is to be treated as capital.

<sup>1</sup>Para. 35A inserted by reg. 9(5)(a) of S.I. 2013/443 as from 2.4.13.

(a) 1974 c. 39.  
(b) 1964 c. 53.

37. Any payment under Part 10 of the Contributions and Benefits Act (pensioner's Christmas bonus).

38. Any payment which is due to be paid before the date of claim which would otherwise fall to be taken into account in the same benefit week as a payment of the same kind and from the same source.

39. The total of a claimant's income or, if the claimant is a member of a family, the family's income and the income of any person which the claimant is treated as possessing under regulation 83(3) (calculation of income and capital of members of claimant's family and of a polygamous marriage) to be disregarded under regulation 133(2)(b) and 134(1)(c) (calculation of covenant income), regulation 137(1) and (2) (treatment of student loans), regulation 138(3) (treatment of payments from access funds) and paragraph 17 is in no case to exceed £20 per week.

40. Notwithstanding paragraph 39 where two or more payments of the same kind and from the same source are to be taken into account in the same benefit week, there is to be disregarded from each payment the sum which would otherwise fall to be disregarded under this Schedule; but this paragraph is to apply only in the case of a payment which it has not been practicable to treat under regulation 93(1)(b) (date on which income is treated as paid) as paid on the first day of the benefit week in which it is due to be paid.

41.—(1) Any payment made under ►<sup>1</sup>or by◀ the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust (“the Trusts”), the Fund, the Eileen Trust ►<sup>1</sup>, MFET Limited ►<sup>2</sup>, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation◀◀ or ►<sup>3</sup>the Independent Living Fund (2006)◀.

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in para. 41(1), (2) & (4) by reg. 12(3)(f) & (5)(e) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia, or who is or was a qualifying person which derives from a payment made under ►<sup>1</sup>or by◀ any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 41(1) by reg. 23(8) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom that person is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom that person has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family.

<sup>3</sup>Words substituted in para. 41(1) by reg. 18(b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family.

(4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under ►<sup>1</sup>or by◀ any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom that person is not estranged or divorced or with whom that person has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and

## Sch. 8

- (b) the payment is made either—
- (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
  - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a full-time student who has not completed full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to that person's guardian,

but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under ►<sup>1</sup> or by ◀ any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in para. 45(5) & (7) by reg. 12(3)(f) & (5)(e) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

- (a) that person at the date of that person's death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom that person was not estranged or divorced or with whom that person had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—
  - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
  - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a full-time student who had not completed full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to that person's guardian,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts is to be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust ►<sup>1</sup>, MFET Limited◀, the Skipton Fund and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

**42.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

**43.** Any payment made to a juror or a witness in respect of attendance at a court other than compensation for loss of earnings or for the loss of a benefit payable under the benefit Acts.

**44.** Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 ►<sup>2</sup>, section 13A◀ or section 80 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992(a) (reduction of liability for council tax).

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 44 by reg. 9(5)(b) of S.I. 2013/443 as from 2.4.13.

**45.—(1)** Any payment or repayment made—

- (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003(b) (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007(c);
- (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003(d) (travelling expenses and health service supplies).

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).

(a) 1992 c. 14.

(b) S.I. 2003/2382, the relevant amending instruments are S.I. 2004/663, S.I. 2004/696, S.I. 2004/936, S.I. 2005/26, S.I. 2005/578, S.I. 2006/562 and S.I. 2006/675.

(c) S.I. 2007/1104 (W. 116).

(d) S.S.I. 2003/460.



**46.** Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988(a) in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins).

**47.** Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for Justice or by the Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody.

**48.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or by any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944(b) to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

**49.** Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006(c) (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.

▶<sup>1</sup>**50.**—(1) If the claimant is in receipt of any benefit under Parts 2, 3 or 5 of the Contributions and Benefits Act, any increase in the rate of that benefit arising under Part 4 (increases for dependants) or section 106(a) (unemployability supplement) of that Act, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the claimant's family.

<sup>1</sup>Para. 50 substituted by reg. 11(3)(b) of S.I. 2008/3157 as from 5.1.09.

(2) If the claimant is in receipt of any pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006(d), any increase in the rate of that pension or allowance under that Order, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the claimant's family.◀

**51.** In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983(e) (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that scheme.

**52.**—(1) Any payment which is—

- (a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, ▶<sup>2</sup>widower or surviving civil partner◀ of a person—
  - (i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a member of the armed forces of the Crown; and
  - (ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and
- (b) equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in para. 52(1)(a) by reg. 18(c) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(2) In this paragraph “the Dispensing Instruments” means the Order in Council of 19th December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

**53.** Any payment made ▶<sup>3</sup>◀ under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968(f)▶<sup>4</sup>, or under sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care)(g)◀ or under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001(h) (direct payments).

<sup>3</sup>Words in para. 53 omitted by reg. 10(9) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

<sup>4</sup>Words inserted in para. 53 by reg. 12(7) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

(a) 1988 c. 7.

(b) 1944 c. 10.

(c) S.I. 2006/606.

(d) S.I. 2006/606.

(e) S.I. 1983/686, the relevant amending instrument is S.I. 1994/2021.

(f) 1968 c. 49.

(g) 2006 c. 4. Sections 12A to 12D were inserted by the section 11 of the Health Act 2009 (c. 21).

(h) 2001 c. 15.

## Sch. 8

**54.**—(1) Any payment specified in sub-paragraph (2) to a claimant who was formerly a student and who has completed the course in respect of which those payments were made.

(2) The payments specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are—

- (a) any grant income and covenant income as defined for the purposes of Chapter 10 of Part 10;
- (b) any student loan as defined in Chapter 10 of Part 10;
- (c) any contribution as defined in Chapter 10 of Part 10 which—
  - (i) is taken into account in ascertaining the amount of a student loan referred to in paragraph (b); and
  - (ii) has been paid.

**55.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any payment to the person—

- (a) to meet expenses wholly and necessarily incurred whilst carrying on the commercial activity;
- (b) which is used or intended to be used to maintain repayments on a loan taken out by that person for the purposes of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity,

in respect of which such assistance is or was received.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) is to apply only in respect of payments which are paid to that person from the special account as defined for the purposes of Chapter 5 of Part 10.

**56.** Any payment made with respect to a person on account of the provision of after-care under section 117 of the Mental Health Act 1983(a) or section 25 of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003(b) or the provision of accommodation or welfare services to which Part 3 of the National Assistance Act 1948(c) refers or to which the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968(d) refers, which falls to be treated as notional income under paragraph (6) of regulation 107 (payments made in respect of a person living in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital).

**57.**—(1) Any payment of a sports award except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, rent for which housing benefit is payable or any housing costs to the extent that they are met under regulation 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d) (housing costs), of the claimant or, where the claimant is a member of a family, any other member of the claimant's family, or any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) "food" does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made;

**58.** Where the amount of a subsistence allowance paid to a person in a benefit week exceeds the amount of income-based jobseeker's allowance that person would have received in that benefit week had it been payable to that person, less 50p, that excess amount.

**59.** In the case of a claimant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the claimant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise.

---

(a) 1983 c. 20.

(b) 2003 asp. 13.

(c) 1948 c. 29.

(d) 1968 c. 49.



Schs. 8-9

▶<sup>1</sup>60.—(1) Any payment of child maintenance made or derived from a liable relative where the child or young person in respect of whom the payment is made is a member of the claimant’s family, except where the person making the payment is the claimant or the claimant’s partner.

<sup>1</sup>Para. 60 of Sch. 8 substituted by reg. 11(19)(d) of S.I. 2009/2655. See reg. 1(6)(c) to this S.I. for the relevant commencement date.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)–

“child maintenance” means any payment towards the maintenance of a child or young person, including any payment made voluntarily and payments made under–

- (a) the Child Support Act 1991;
- (b) the Child Support (Northern Ireland) Order 1991;
- (c) a court order;
- (d) a consent order;
- (e) a maintenance agreement registered for execution in the Books of Council and Sessions or the sheriff court books;

“liable relative” means a person listed in regulation 119 (interpretation) other than a person falling within sub-paragraph (d) of that definition. ◀

61. In the case of a person to whom paragraph (5) of regulation 6 of the Income Support Regulations (persons not treated as in remunerative work) applies, the whole of that person’s income.

62. Any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001(a).

63.—(1) Any payment made by a local authority or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the claimant or the claimant’s partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the claimant or the claimant’s partner to live independently in the claimant’s or the claimant’s partner’s accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes, in England, a county council.

64. Any housing benefit to which the claimant is entitled.

65. ▶<sup>2</sup>◀.

<sup>2</sup>Sch. 8, para. 65 revoked by Sch. 1 of S.I. 2013/458 as from 1.4.13.

▶<sup>3</sup>66. Any armed forces independence payment. ◀

<sup>3</sup>Para. 66 inserted in Sch. 8 by para. 37(7) of Sch. to S.I. 2013/591 as from 8.4.13.

▶<sup>4</sup>67. Any direct payments within the meaning of section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014 made to a claimant. ◀

<sup>4</sup>Para. 67 inserted in Sch. 8 by art. 27(1) of S.I. 2014/2103 as from 1.9.14.

SCHEDULE 9

Regulation 111(2)

CAPITAL TO BE DISREGARDED

1. The dwelling occupied as the home but, notwithstanding regulation 83 (calculation of income and capital of members of claimant’s family and of a polygamous marriage), only one dwelling is to be disregarded under this paragraph.

▶<sup>5</sup>1A. Any payment in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by the claimant in respect of that claimant’s participation in ▶<sup>6</sup>a Scheme prescribed in regulation 3 of the Jobseeker’s Allowance (Schemes for Assisting Persons to Obtain Employment) Regulations 2013◀ or the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme, but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment. ◀

<sup>5</sup>Para. 1A inserted in Sch. 9 by reg. 4(10) & (11) of S.I. 2011/1707 as from 5.8.11.

2. Any premises acquired for occupation by the claimant which that claimant intends to occupy as the home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.

<sup>6</sup>Words substituted in Sch. 9, para. 1A by reg. 15(b) of S.I. 2013/276 from 6.45pm on 12.2.13.

3. Any sum directly attributable to the proceeds of sale of any premises formerly occupied by the claimant as the home which is to be used for the purchase of other premises intended for such occupation within 26 weeks of the date of sale or such

(a) S.I. 2001/1167.

## Sch. 9

longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to complete the purchase.

**4.** Any premises occupied in whole or in part by—

- (a) a partner or relative of a single claimant or any member of the family as the home where that person <sup>1</sup>has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit <sup>2</sup>or is incapacitated;
- (b) the former partner of a claimant as the home; but this provision is not to apply where the former partner is a person from whom the claimant is estranged or divorced or with whom the person formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in para. 4 of Sch. 9 by reg. 44(2) of S.I. 2009/1488 as from 6.4.10.

**5.** Where a claimant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following the claimant's estrangement or divorce from, or dissolution of the claimant's civil partnership with, the claimant's former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claimant ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where that dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is <sup>2</sup>a lone parent or a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a young person <sup>1</sup>, for as long as it is so occupied.

<sup>2</sup>Words substituted in para. 5 by reg. 5(8) of S.I. 2011/2428 as from 31.10.11.

**6.** Any premises where the claimant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claimant first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to dispose of those premises.

**7.** Any premises which the claimant intends to occupy as the home, and in respect of which that claimant is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claimant first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

**8.** Any premises which the claimant intends to occupy as the home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claimant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out and the claimant to commence occupation of the premises.

**9.** Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the claimant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.

**10.—(1)** The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the claimant and for the purposes of which that claimant is engaged as a self-employed earner or, if the claimant has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

(2) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the claimant where that claimant—

- (a) is not engaged as self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but
- (b) intends to become engaged (or, as the case may be, re-engaged) as a self-employed earner in that business as soon as the claimant recovers or is able to become engaged, or re-engaged, in that business,

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claim for an income-related allowance is made, or is treated as made, or, if it is unreasonable to expect the claimant to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to become so engaged or re-engaged.

(3) In the case of a person who is receiving assistance under the self-employment route, the assets acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is being received.

(4) In the case of a person who has ceased carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which assistance was received as specified in sub-paragraph (3), the assets relating to that activity for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.



**11.—**(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any arrears of, or any concessionary payment made to compensate for arrears due to the non-payment of—

- (a) any payment specified in paragraph 8, 10 or 11 of Schedule 8 (other income to be disregarded);
- (b) an income-related allowance, an income-related benefit or an income-based jobseeker's allowance<sup>1</sup>, universal credit<sup>1</sup> child tax credit or working tax credit;
- (c) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001,

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 11(1)(b), (3)(a) & (b) inserted, words in para. 11(3) omitted and para. 11(3)(b)(iv) inserted by reg. 37(9) of S.I. 2013/630 as from 29.4.13.

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the arrears or of the concessionary payment.

(2) In a case where the total of any arrears and, if appropriate, any concessionary payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) relating to any one of the specified payments, benefits or allowances, amounts to £5,000 or more (referred to in this sub-paragraph and in sub-paragraph (3) as the “relevant sum”) and is—

- (a) paid in order to rectify, or to compensate for, an official error as defined in regulation 1(3) of the Social Security and Child Support (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 1999; and
- (b) received by the claimant in full on or after 14th October 2001,

sub-paragraph (1) is to have effect in relation to such arrears or concessionary payment either for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt, or, if the relevant sum is received in its entirety during the award of an income-related allowance, for the remainder of that award if that is a longer period.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), “the award of an income-related allowance” means—

- (a) the award either of an income-related allowance, income support<sup>1</sup>, universal credit<sup>1</sup> or of an income-based jobseeker's allowance in which the relevant sum (or first part thereof where it is paid in more than one instalment) is received; and
- (b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which in each case may be either of an income-related allowance, income support<sup>1</sup>, universal credit<sup>1</sup> or of an income-based jobseeker's allowance and which, or each of which, begins immediately after the end of the previous award, such further awards until the end of the last such award, provided that for any such further awards the claimant—
  - (i) is the person who received the relevant sum;
  - (ii) is the partner of the person who received the relevant sum, or was that person's partner at the date of that person's death; <sup>1</sup>◀
  - (iii) in the case of a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance, is a joint-claim couple either member or both members of which received the relevant sum<sup>1</sup>; or
  - (iv) in a case where universal credit is awarded to the claimant and another person as joint claimants, either the claimant or the person, or both of them, received the relevant sum.◀

**12.** Any sum—

- (a) paid to the claimant in consequence of damage to, or loss of, the home or any personal possession and intended for its repair or replacement; or
- (b) acquired by the claimant (whether as a loan or otherwise) on the express condition that it is to be used for effecting essential repairs or improvements to the home,

and which is to be used for the intended purpose, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which it was so paid or acquired or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the claimant to effect the repairs, replacement or improvements.

## Sch. 9

**13.** Any sum—

- (a) deposited with a housing association as defined in section 1(1) of the Housing Associations Act 1985<sup>(a)</sup> or section 338(1) of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987<sup>(b)</sup> as a condition of occupying the home;
- (b) which was so deposited and which is to be used for the purchase of another home, for the period of 26 weeks or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to complete the purchase.

**14.** Any personal possessions except those which had or have been acquired by the claimant with the intention of reducing that claimant's capital in order to secure entitlement to an employment and support allowance, a jobseeker's allowance or to income support or to increase the amount of those benefits.

**15.** The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity and the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.

**16.** Where the funds of a trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant or the claimant's partner, the value of the trust fund and the value of the right to receive any payment under that trust.

**17.—(1)** Any payment made to the claimant or the claimant's partner in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant or, as the case may be, the claimant's partner.

**(2)** But sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) applies only for the period of 52 weeks beginning with the day on which the claimant first receives any payment <sup>1</sup>in consequence of that personal injury<sup>2</sup>;
- (b) does not apply to any subsequent payment made to the claimant in consequence of that injury (whether it is made by the same person or another);
- (c) ceases to apply to the payment or any part of the payment from the day on which the claimant no longer possesses it;
- (d) does not apply to any payment from a trust where the funds of the trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the claimant.

**(3)** For the purpose of sub-paragraph (2)(c), the circumstances in which a claimant no longer possesses a payment or a part of it include where the claimant has used a payment or part of it to purchase an asset.

**18.** The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.

**19.** The value of the right to receive any income which is disregarded under paragraph 9 of Schedule 7 or paragraph 24 of Schedule 8 (earnings or other income to be disregarded).

**20.** The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.

**21.** Where any payment of capital falls to be made by instalments, the value of the right to receive any outstanding instalments.

**22.—(1)** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with—

- (a) section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989<sup>(c)</sup>;
- (b) section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968<sup>(d)</sup>; or
- <sup>2</sup>(c) section 26A, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to provide continuing care and provision of advice and assistance for certain young persons).<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 17(2)(a) substituted by reg. 19(a) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>2</sup>Para. 22(1)(c) substituted by art. 8(3)(a) of S.I. 2015/478 as from 6.4.15.

(a) 1985 c. 69.

(b) 1987 c. 26.

(c) 1989 c. 41. Sections 23B, 23C and 24A were substituted by the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000 (c. 35), sections 2 and 4.

(d) 1968 c. 49.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 <sup>1</sup>or section 26A or 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children, duty to provide continuing care and provision of advice and assistance for certain young persons) <sup>2</sup>to a person ("A") which A passes on to the claimant.

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 22(2) & sub-para. (3)(b) substituted by art. 8(3)(b) & (c) of S.I. 2015/478 as from 6.4.15.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) applies only where A—

- (a) was formerly in the claimant's care; and
- <sup>1</sup>(b) is aged 18 or over or, in the case of a payment or part of a payment made in accordance with section 26A of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, aged 16 or over, and<sup>2</sup>
- (c) continues to live with the claimant.

**23.** Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Contributions and Benefits Act.

<sup>2</sup>**23A.** Any local welfare provision.

<sup>2</sup>Para. 23A inserted by reg. 9(6)(a) of S.I. 2013/443 as from 2.4.13.

**24.** Any refund of tax which falls to be deducted under section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988(a) (mortgage interest payable under deduction of tax) on a payment of relevant loan interest for the purpose of acquiring an interest in the home or carrying out repairs or improvements in the home.

**25.** Any capital which under regulation 105 or 137 (capital treated as income or treatment of student loans) is to be treated as income.

**26.** Where a payment of capital is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

**27.—(1)** Any payment made under <sup>3</sup>or by<sup>4</sup> the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust ("the Trusts"), the Fund, the Eileen Trust<sup>3</sup>, MFET Limited<sup>4</sup>, <sup>5</sup>the Independent Living Fund (2006)<sup>4</sup>, the Skipton Fund or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in para. 27(1)-(4) by reg. 12(3)(g) & (5)(f) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under <sup>3</sup>or by<sup>4</sup> any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

<sup>4</sup>Words in para. 27(1) substituted by reg. 19(b) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom the person is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom the person has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under <sup>3</sup>or by<sup>4</sup> any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the claimant's family.

(4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under <sup>3</sup>or by<sup>4</sup> any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

(a) 1988 c. 1.



## Sch. 9

- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom the person is not estranged or divorced or with whom the person has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—
  - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
  - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a full-time student who has not completed full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to that person's guardian,

but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under ►<sup>1</sup> or by ◀ any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in para. 27(5) & (7) by reg. 12(3)(g) & (5)(f) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

- (a) that person at the date of that person's death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom the person was not estranged or divorced or with whom the person had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—
  - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
  - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a full-time student who had not completed full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to that person's guardian,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts is to be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust►<sup>1</sup>, MFET Limited◀, the Skipton Fund or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

**28.** The value of the right to receive an occupational or personal pension.

**29.** The value of any funds held under a personal pension scheme.

**30.** The value of the right to receive any rent except where the claimant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

**31.** Any payment in kind made by a charity or under the Macfarlane Trust, Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust►<sup>2</sup>, MFET Limited◀<sup>3</sup>, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation◀ or the ►<sup>4</sup>Independent Living Fund (2006)◀.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 31 by reg. 12(3)(g) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 5.10.10.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in para. 31 by reg. 23(8) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

<sup>4</sup>Words in para. 31 substituted by reg. 19(c) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>5</sup>Sch. 9, para. 32A inserted by reg. 20 of S.I. 2011/1349 as from 1.6.11.

**32.** Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(a) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990(b), but only for the period of 52 weeks beginning on the date of receipt of the payment.

►<sup>5</sup>**32A.** Any payment made to the claimant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, in complying with a requirement to undertake work-related activity but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.◀

**33.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

**34.** Any payment made to a juror or a witness in respect of attendance at a court other than compensation for loss of earnings or for the loss of a benefit payable under the benefit Acts.

(a) 1973 c. 50.

(b) 1990 c. 35.

**35.** Any payment <sup>1</sup>in consequence of a reduction <sup>2</sup>of council tax under section 13 or, as the case may be, section 80 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992(a) (reduction of liability for council tax), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in para. 35 by reg. 19(d) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

<sup>2</sup>Words inserted in para. 35 by reg. 9(6)(b) of S.I. 2013/443 as from 2.4.13.

**36.** Any grant made to the claimant in accordance with a scheme under section 129 of the Housing Act 1988 or section 66 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1988(b) (schemes for payments to assist local housing authorities and local authority tenants to obtain other accommodation) which is to be used—

- (a) to purchase premises intended for occupation as the claimant's home; or
- (b) to carry out repairs or alterations which are required to render premises fit for occupation as the claimant's home,

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claimant received such a grant or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the purchase, repairs or alterations to be completed and the claimant to commence occupation of those premises as the claimant's home.

**37.—(1)** Any payment or repayment made—

- (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003(c) (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007(d);
- (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003(e) (travelling expenses and health service supplies);

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1); but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

**38.** Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins) but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

<sup>3</sup>**38A.** Any payment made under Part 8A of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (entitlement to health in pregnancy grant).<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup>Para. 38A inserted by reg. 10(10)(a) of S.I. 2009/583. See reg. 1 to this S.I. for when to apply.

**39.** Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for Justice or by the Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**40.** Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 49 of Schedule 8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraphs 51 or 52 of that Schedule, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the arrears.

(a) 1992 c. 14. Section 80 was amended by the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 (c. 39), Schedule 13, paragraph 176(4).

(b) 1988 c. 43.

(c) S.I. 2003/2382, the relevant amending instruments are S.I. 2004/663, S.I. 2004/696, S.I. 2004/936, S.I. 2005/26, S.I. 2005/578, S.I. 2006/562 and S.I. 2006/675.

(d) S.I. 2007/1104 (W. 116).

(e) S.S.I. 2003/460, the relevant amending instruments are S.S.I. 2004/102, S.S.I. 2004/166, S.S.I. 2006/183 and S.S.I. 2007/259.

## Sch. 9

**41.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or by any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944(a) to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

**42.** Any payment made by a local authority under section 3 of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1958(b) to homeworkers assisted under the Blind Homeworkers' Scheme.

**43.—(1)** Any sum to which sub-paragraph (2) applies and—

- (a) which is administered on behalf of a person by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998(c) or by the Court of Protection;
- (b) which can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court; or
- (c) where the person concerned is under the age of 18, which can only be disposed of by order or direction prior to that person attaining age 18.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a sum which is derived from—

- (a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
- (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.

**44.** Any sum administered on behalf of a person in accordance with an order made under section 13 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of the Ordinary Cause Rules, where such sum derives from—

- (a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
- (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.

**45.** Any payment to the claimant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross.

**46.** In the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any sum which is acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is or was received but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date on which that sum was acquired.

**47.—(1)** <sup>1</sup>Any payment of a sports award <sup>1</sup>for a period of 26 weeks from the date of receipt of that payment except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, rent for which housing benefit is payable or any housing costs to the extent that they are met under regulation 67(1)(c) or 68(1)(d) (housing costs), of the claimant or, where the claimant is a member of a family, any other member of the claimant's family, or any council tax or water charges for which that claimant or member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) "food" does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

<sup>1</sup>Words in para. 47(1) substituted by reg. 19(c) of S.I. 2008/2428 as from 27.10.08.

(a) 1944 c. 10.

(b) 1958 c. 33.

(c) S.I. 1998/3122, the relevant amending instrument is S.I. 2007/2204.

**48.** In the case of a claimant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the claimant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise, but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**49.** Any arrears of subsistence allowance paid as a lump sum but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**50.** Where an ex-gratia payment of £10,000 has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or internment of—

- (a) the claimant;
- (b) the claimant's partner;
- (c) the claimant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
- (d) the claimant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner,

by the Japanese during the Second World War, £10,000.

**51.** In the case of a person to whom paragraph (5) of regulation 6 of the Income Support Regulations (persons not treated as in remunerative work) applies, the whole of the claimant's capital.

**52.—(1)** Any payment—

- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—
  - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996<sup>(a)</sup>;
  - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>(b)</sup>;
  - (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980<sup>(c)</sup> and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992<sup>(d)</sup>; <sup>1</sup>◀
- (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—
  - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002<sup>(e)</sup>; or
  - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act<sup>1</sup>; or
- (c) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.◀

<sup>1</sup>Words inserted in para. 52 by reg. 23(16) of S.I. 2011/2425 as from 31.10.11.

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—

- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
- (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
- (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,

in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance <sup>1</sup>or other payment◀ made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

**53.—(1)** Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to a claimant or a member of a claimant's family who is—

- (a) a diagnosed person;
- (b) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;

(a) 1996 c. 56. Section 518 was substituted by the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 (c. 31), section 129.

(b) 1980 c. 44.

(c) Section 73ZA was inserted by the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 2005 (asp. 6), section 19.

(d) 1992 c. 37.

(e) 2002 c. 32.

## Sch. 9

- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in the place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (d) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than that person's partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than that person's partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph will apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph will apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that date;
- (c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(d), that sub-paragraph will apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending—
  - (i) two years after that date; or
  - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
    - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
    - (bb) attains the age of 20,

whichever is the latest.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made, or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to a claimant or a member of a claimant's family who is—

- (a) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
- (b) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in the place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (c) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than that person's partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than that person's partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death,

but only to the extent that such payments do not exceed the total amount of any trust payments made to that person.

(4) Where a payment as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a), that sub-paragraph will apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(b), that sub-paragraph will apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending two years after that date;
- (c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph will apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending—
  - (i) two years after that date; or
  - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
    - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
    - (bb) attains the age of 20,

whichever is the latest.

- (5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—
- (a) being the diagnosed person's partner;
  - (b) being a member of the diagnosed person's family; or
  - (c) acting in the place of the diagnosed person's parents,

at the date of the diagnosed person's death will include a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital on that date.

- (6) In this paragraph—
- “diagnosed person” means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after that person's death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease;
- “relevant trust” means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;
- “trust payment” means a payment under a relevant trust.

**54.** The amount of a payment, other than a <sup>1</sup>war disablement pension, war widow's pension or war widower's pension<sup>2</sup>, to compensate for the fact that the claimant, the claimant's partner, the claimant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner or the claimant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner—

<sup>1</sup>Words substituted in para. 54 by reg. 11(4) of S.I. 2008/3157 as from 5.1.09.

- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
- (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
- (c) was a parent of a child who had died,

during the Second World War.

**55.—(1)** Any payment made by a local authority or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the claimant or the claimant's partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the claimant or the claimant's partner to live independently in the claimant's or the claimant's partner's accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes, in England, a county council.

**56.** Any payment made under <sup>2</sup>regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001(a) or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968(b)<sup>3</sup>, or under sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care)(c)<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>Words omitted in para. 56 by reg. 10(10)(b) of S.I. 2009/583 as from 6.4.09.

<sup>3</sup>Words inserted in para. 56 by reg. 12(7) of S.I. 2010/641 as from 6.4.10.

**57.** Any payment made to the claimant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002(d).

**58.** Any payment made to the claimant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989(e) (special guardianship support services).

<sup>4</sup>Any direct payments within the meaning of section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014 made to a claimant.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup>Para. 59 inserted in Sch. 9 by art. 27(2) of S.I. 2014/2103 as from 1.9.14.

(a) 2001 c. 15.

(b) 1968 c. 49.

(c) 2006 c. 4. Sections 12A to 12D were inserted by the section 11 of the Health Act 2009 (c. 21).

(d) 2002 c. 38.

(e) 1989 c. 41. Section 14F was inserted by the Adoption and Children Act 2002 (c. 38), section 115(1).



**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

*(This note is not part of the Regulations)*

These Regulations are made either by virtue of, or in consequence of, provisions in the Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (“the Act”). The Regulations are made before the end of the period of 6 months beginning with the coming into force of those provisions and are therefore exempted from the requirement in section 172(1) of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5) to refer proposals to make them to the Social Security Advisory Committee and are made without reference to that Committee.

Section 1 of the Act introduces a new benefit, employment and support allowance (“ESA”), for claimants assessed as having “limited capability for work” because of a health condition or disability. ESA will replace Incapacity Benefit, and Income Support on the basis of incapacity. ESA has a contributory strand accessible via a National Insurance Contribution test and an income-related strand accessible via an income test. Most claimants will be required to serve an assessment phase which will normally last for 13 weeks from the start of the claim (regulations 4 - 7). During this period claimants will receive a rate of benefit that depends on whether they are aged 16-24 years or 25 years and over. Recipients of the income-related strand may also qualify for certain premiums and housing costs (regulations 67 - 71 and Schedules 4 and 6).

Once the assessment phase is complete and subject to satisfying the assessment of “limited capability for work” (see Part 5 and Schedule 2) claimants will move onto the main phase of the benefit. Their entitlement will then consist of the basic rate - a flat rate of benefit, regardless of age - and, on top of this, a work-related activity or support component. The majority of claimants will be entitled to the work-related activity component and will be required to engage in “conditionality” (Part 8). This will be work-focused health-related assessments (Chapter 1 of Part 8) and work-focused interviews (Chapter 2 of Part 8). Failure to engage can lead to the imposition of a reduction in benefit (Chapter 3 of Part 8).

Claimants who demonstrate “limited capability for work-related activity” (Part 6 and Schedule 3) will be entitled to the support component instead of the work-related activity component, in addition to the basic rate. These claimants will be those with the most severe health conditions and will not be subject to any conditionality requirements.

Part 2 of these Regulations provides detailed provisions on when the assessment phase will end.

Part 3 deals with conditions of entitlement to a contributory allowance including special provision for young people who are unable to satisfy the contribution conditions (regulations 9 - 13).

Part 4 deals with conditions of entitlement to an income-related allowance, dealing in particular with the circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as receiving or not receiving education (regulations 14 - 18).

Part 5 deals with the determination of whether or not a claimant has limited capability for work. The assessment used to determine this is set out in Schedule 2. It also provides for the circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as having or not having limited capability for work.

Part 6 deals with the determination of whether or not a claimant has limited capability for work-related activity. The assessment used to determine this is set out in Schedule 3. It also provides for the circumstances in which a claimant is to be treated as having or not having limited capability for work-related activity.



Part 7 provides for the circumstances in which the work a claimant does affects the claimant's entitlement to ESA.

Part 8 deals with conditionality. Chapter 1 provides for requirements to attend work-focused health-related assessments. Chapter 2 provides for requirements to attend work-focused interviews. Chapter 3 provides for a reduction in ESA in respect of claimants who do not engage in work-focused health-related assessments or work-focused interviews. Chapter 4 provides for notification under this Part and Chapter 5 provides for the modification of the Act in relation to advance claims.

Part 9 deals with amounts of the allowance. Chapter 1 provides for prescribed amounts. The amounts themselves are set out in Schedules 4, 5, and 6. Chapter 2 provides for deductions from the contributory allowance. Chapter 3 deals with the effect of statutory maternity pay, statutory adoption pay and statutory paternity pay on a contributory allowance.

Part 10 deals with the calculation of a claimant's income and capital. Chapter 1 deals with general provisions. Chapter 2 provides for the calculation of income. Chapter 3 deals with employed earners and Chapter 4 deals with self-employed earners. Chapter 5 deals with participants in the self-employed route and Chapter 6 deals with the calculation of other income. Chapter 7 deals with the calculation of capital and Chapter 8 provides for the treatment of liable relative payments. Chapter 9 deals with the treatment of payments of child support maintenance and Chapter 10 deals with modification of the provisions which apply for purposes of calculating of the income and capital of students. Schedule 7 provides the detail of sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings and Schedule 8 provides the detail of sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings. Schedule 9 provides the detail of capital to be disregarded.

Part 11 provides for supplementary provisions. Chapter 1 deals with miscellaneous provisions, such as providing that a claimant must wait a number of days at the start of a period of limited capability for work before becoming entitled to ESA (regulation 144), rules which enable two periods of limited capability for work separated by not more than 12 weeks to be linked together (regulation 145), advance awards (regulation 146) and recovery orders (regulation 147). Chapter 2 provides specific rules for "work or training beneficiaries" which extend the normal linking period for certain claimants who leave ESA for work to 104 weeks. Chapter 3 deals with temporary absence abroad and Chapter 4 provides for the circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the claimant's household.

Part 12 provides for the circumstances in which a claimant may be disqualified from receiving ESA and includes provision to deal with the situation where this would leave a person in hardship.

Part 13 deals with urgent cases and Part 14 deals with periods of less than a week.

An impact assessment has not been completed for these regulations as they have no impact on the private or voluntary sectors. An assessment of the impact of these regulations on the public sector has been made. Copies of this Impact Assessment have been made available in the libraries of both Houses of Parliament. Copies may be obtained from the Better Regulation Unit of the Department for Work and Pensions, level 4, The Adelphi, 1-11 John Adam Street, London WC2N 6HT, or from the DWP website: <http://www.dwp.gov.uk/resourcecentre/ria.asp>.

